Xetra® Release 9.0

J-Trader User Manual

1. Introduction

The electronic trading system Xetra is developed and implemented on a step-by-step basis. After the Xetra front end was made available in Release 1.0 by Deutsche Börse AG on June 10, 1997, the Xetra back end was introduced in Release 2.0 on November 28, 1997. The market model for equity wholesale trading was also implemented on this occasion. Members were provided with an extended front end functionality with Release 2.1 on March 30, 1998. The introduction of Xetra Release 3.0 on October 12, 1998 saw the complete implementation of the market model for exchange trading of stocks and bonds. Release 3.1, introduced on May 3, 1999, contains further optimizations of the Xetra front end, including the extension of the Designated Sponsor functionality and support for the first price determination of initial public offerings. With Xetra Release 4.0, introduced on May 2, 2000, a new market model for warrants, multiple settlement accounts and an increased transparency in auctions for highly liquid instruments were implemented. Xetra Release 5.0, introduced on October 2, 2000, extends the existing trading functionality further with the implementation of European Alliance Requirements, multiple exchange support capabilities, the introduction of dynamic profiles, OTC broadcasting, and manual quote requesting for high volume instruments traded in continuous auction. Xetra Release 6.0 launched on April 30, 2001, contains fundamentals for the CCP (Central CounterPart) amongst other functionality.

On May 29, 2000, Deutsche Börse AG also introduced the java-based front end @Xetra Trader Release 4.0 medium. It is available to the members in addition to the Xetra Trader front end. It enables access to Xetra via the Internet (called @Xetra). With the introduction of @Xetra Release 4.0 medium, Deutsche Börse AG established a secure Internet access for members to the Xetra Release 4.0 infrastructure of Deutsche Börse AG. On October 2, 2000, @Xetra Release 5.0 medium was introduced. It enabled access to the Xetra Release 5.0 Xetra back end and extended the existing trading functionality (e.g., introduction of iceberg orders and market-to-limit orders, display of number of orders per limit). @Xetra Release 6.0 medium was introduced on April 30, 2001. It enabled the access to the Xetra Release 6.0 back end and extended the existing trading functionality of @Xetra Release 5.0 medium by various functions. The @Xetra Release 6.0 medium did not include all functionalities of the Xetra Trader front end.

With Xetra Release 6.5 the Xetra J-Trader (former @Xetra Trader) was enhanced to have exactly the same scope as the Release 6.0 Xetra Trader. Xetra Release 6.5 was launched on November 19, 2001. Xetra Release 6.5 extended the existing trading functionality, among others, by the functions listed below:

Enhanced front end functionality (full trading functionality with the Java-based front end Xetra J-Trader). Some differences like control segment login (separate and parallel login to e.g. Xetra FFM, Xetra VIE, Xetra Dublin, EEX, and Eurex Bonds), profile handling, and extended functionality in overview screens are added to Xetra J-Trader R6.5. Some windows are combined to allow easier and faster use of the trading functions. Since the Xetra J-Trader is implemented in Java, the layout and window handling is different to the Xetra Trader application, e.g. the help text system differs from the one of the Galaxy based application.

With Xetra Release 7.0 Xetra BEST was launched in 2002. With the introduction of Xetra Release 7.0 all prices and inside market information provided by Xetra for Eurex Bonds control segments are distributed via CEF/TPF.

Xetra Release 7.1, launched in 2004, introduced the new trading model "Manual Auction" for energy trading. Moreover, the subscription rights trading and the minimum order size were introduced and the "Online Time and Sales Sheet" window was added.

Xetra Release 8.0, launched in April 2007, extended the existing functionality by some new GUI features. These new features included:

- *Clear Settings*. It is possible to go back to the state before the window settings were saved the first time.
- *Clear Window Configuration*. The same as *Clear Settings* for the whole window configuration.
- *Sort*. Allows sorting for all columns of a table.
- *Find*. Allows searching for values in a table.
- *Print*. Prints the content of a table.
- *Export*. Overview windows allow exporting data into a file.
- *Autofit All*. Adapt the column width to the smallest possible size.

Furthermore, for some windows the new feature *Full Table Mode* is offered - which shows within the actual window size only the table without buttons and icons. This mode can be enabled / disabled via Menu Item "Window" or the shortcut *F11*. All windows receiving a broadcast and having only one table allow the *Full Table Mode* (i.e. QRO, OTC, OOO, OQO, BOI, NEWS, IW).

Xetra 8.1, launched in October 2007, introduced some new GUI features:

- Xetra OTC Trading - Post - Trade Transparency Services according to MiFID.
- Xetra BEST Enhancements.
- Extension of the Xetra J-Trader.

New Features

A summary of the new functionality in Release 9.0:

- A new continuous auction trading model will replace the old continuous auction trading models for standard quotation volume and for high quotation volume. This new trading model will support the new joint venture exchange (Scoach) between DBAG and SWX for structured products (warrants, certificates and reverse convertibles). It has two options: *Continuous Auction with Market Makers (Issuers)* or *Continuous Auction with Specialists.*
- A new locked stock concept is introduced with the continuous auction with specialist trading model. Basically, specialists can (for their instruments) manually initiate a state change to the auction freeze phase. As a result, the order book is "frozen" for all participants except for the specialist and Market Supervision. All order entries, modifications and deletions (also for stop orders) enter a locked stock queue. Only

after the freeze phase has been terminated, either manually by the specialist or automatically after a maximum specified period of time, will the corresponding requests for (stop) order entries, modifications and deletions in the locked stock be applied to existing orders in the order book. An order can only be modified or deleted if it has not been executed, either fully or partially. Pending changes to fully executed orders are discarded (cancelled).

- The old continuous auction trading models for standard quotation volume and for high quotation volume will be discontinued.

1.1 Purpose

The purpose of the user manual is to:

- Identify the supported business functions,
- Explain the structure and the content of the windows,
- Familiarize the user with the “look and feel” of Xetra and its features.

This user manual is intended to be a reference guide, where information about Xetra Release 9.0 windows can be quickly accessed. It focuses on giving a detailed description of the windows and their functions.

The user manual comprises 5 chapters.

Chapter 1 introduces the purpose and usage of the Xetra Release 9.0 J-Trader user manual.

Chapter 2 gives an overview of the Xetra Release 9.0 front end system and window flow.

Chapter 3 describes how to access the Xetra Release 9.0 front end.

Chapter 4 describes the Xetra Release 9.0 J-Trader windows in detail.

Chapter 5, the appendix, contains an overview of:

- Xetra Release 9.0 icon names,
- Xetra Release 9.0 specific error messages and warnings,
- Xetra Release 9.0 resource access levels,
- Xetra Release 9.0 instrument states and system states,
- Xetra Release 9.0 glossary.

1.2 Prerequisites

To ensure that each user can trade electronically and use Xetra effectively, the following prerequisites should be met.

A full installation and configuration of Xetra.
The user should check with his network and system administrators that all network, hardware (including Smart Card reader in case of the Internet access), and Xetra front end software configuration requirements have been met.

A login identification and password for the Xetra front end.

A Xetra user ID and password for the Xetra back end.

A trader license for Xetra.

For access to the Xetra System via the Internet, each user is given a Smart Card that provides a mechanism to identify the singular user and his assignment to a member ID.

1.3 Common Window Controls

The following section provides an overview of the standard window components and introduces specific terms that are used throughout this document.

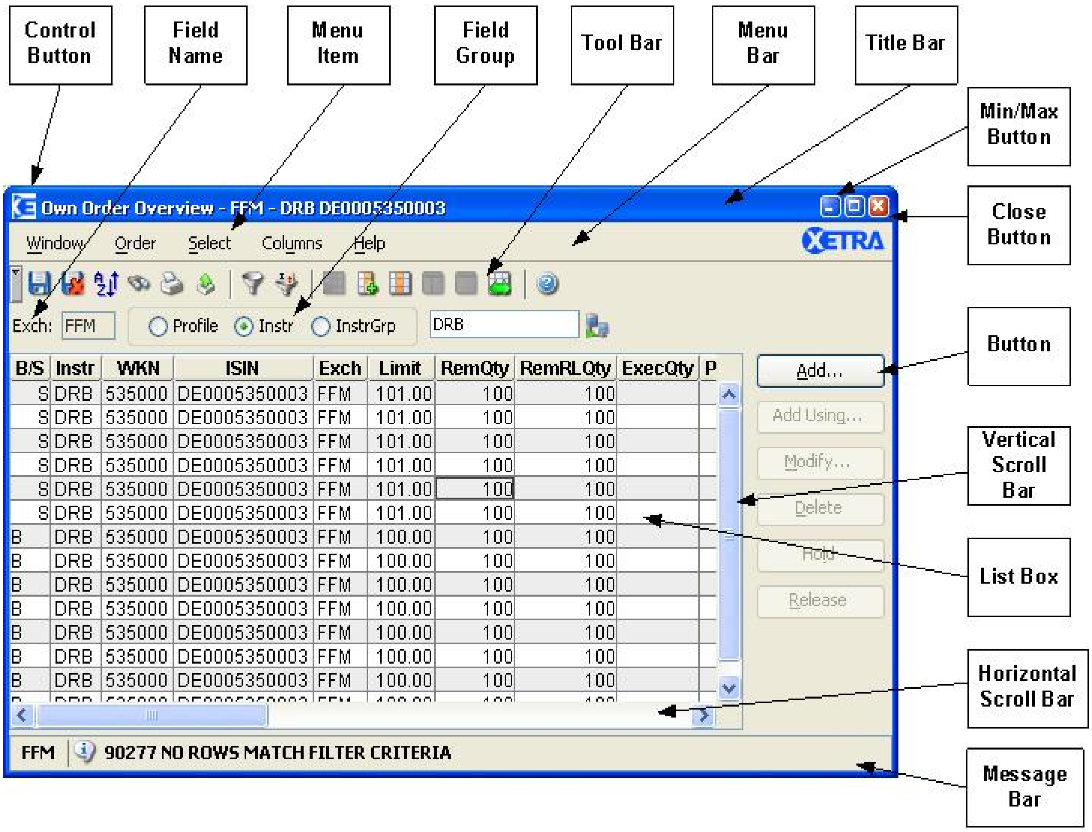


Figure 1.1: Xetra Windows Common Controls

Note: The window snapshots in this user manual are taken from a Microsoft Windows XP (Intel) platform. The exact ’look and feel’ of the windows depends on the underlying platform window manager. Your current workstation may differ slightly from the snapshots shown in this user manual.[1]

Control Button

The *Control Button* enables the user to manipulate the active window.
Double clicking on the left mouse button (assumption is a right-hand mouse) closes the window. Other typical window options are enabled via a single click, such as *Move* or *Resize*.

1.Differences may occur on a Sun Solaris platform.

Field Group	A field group combines two or more display, entry fields and / or buttons, which allow the user to specify certain settings or functional selections.
Menu Item	Each menu of the menu bar may contain several *Menu Items* which can be chosen in the same way as menus.
Field Name	Name of field where entries can be made.
Entry Field	A window may contain one or more entry fields. In these fields, values can be entered and modified using the keyboard, or by selecting the values from a field specific context menu by pressing the right mouse button.
Display Field	A window may contain one or more display fields that contain information for the user. Values displayed within display fields cannot be changed.
Title Bar	The *Title Bar* displays the current window title.
Menu Bar	The *Menu Bar* contains the menus available in the window. Menus are accessible by either using the left mouse button or the mnemonic ("<ALT>-key" keyboard combination).
Min. Button	The *Min. Button* allows the user to minimize the window, and to display as an icon either the active window or any window that can be accessed through this window.
Max Button	The *Max Button* allows the user to maximize the size of the window to fill the entire display. If the window is maximized, the *Max Button* then shrinks the window to its former size.
Close Button	The *Close Button* allows the user to close the window.
Buttons	Windows may contain buttons, which can be used to execute the function indicated by the button label. For example, clicking the *Submit* button initiates a transaction and closes the window when the transaction is successfully completed. If an error occurs, the window will remain open. Buttons are only enabled when the button's action is executable. Buttons are disabled (shaded) if the entry of values in one or more fields in the window is still necessary.
List Box	List boxes display information in the form of a table. Each column within the list box is described.
Horizontal Scrollbar	The *Horizontal Scrollbar* allows the user to view parts of a window that may not be seen, e.g., elements of lists which cannot be displayed in their full width within a window.
Vertical Scrollbar	The *Vertical Scrollbar* allows the user to view parts of a window that are hidden, e.g., elements of lists which cannot be displayed in their full height within a window.

Message Bar Responses and error messages from an action in the window, or one of its child windows, are displayed in the message bar at the bottom of the window.

Toolbar Various menu functions available in any given window can be accessed directly from the Toolbar. Clicking on an icon performs the corresponding function exactly as if the function had been chosen via the menu, shortcut, or function key (as applicable). The following is a sample of all possible icons (note that not all windows have all icons available as depicted here).

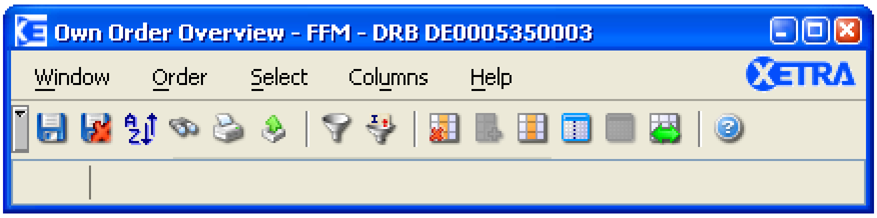


Figure 1.2: Example Toolbar

The icons are left aligned and there is a separating space to form icon groups for “Window”, “Filter” and “Columns”. The title of an icon appears in a pop-up field when the cursor is left to rest on it for a brief time. The icons also appear to the left of the corresponding pull-down menu items.

The toolbar has a vertical toggle button that allows the user to collapse the toolbar. If the toolbar is collapsed, the toolbar is hidden and instead a thin toggle bar is shown that contains a thin horizontal button to expand the collapsed toolbar. If this button is pressed, the toolbar will be expanded again.

The state of the toolbar (expanded or collapsed) can be saved using the Window/Save Settings menu action.

In the following, the individual icons are depicted in large size, and the related functions are briefly described.

Save Settings

Figure 1.3: *Save Settings* toolbar icon

Clicking on this icon saves the current settings for the window.

Clear Settings

Figure 1.4: *Clear Settings* toolbar icon

Clicking on this icon clears the currently saved settings for the window.

Sort

Figure 1.5: *Sort* toolbar icon

Clicking on this icon opens the *Sort* window, which is described in section 1.6.1.

Find

Figure 1.6: *Find* toolbar icon

Clicking on this icon opens the *Find* window, which is described in section 1.6.2.

Print

Figure 1.7: *Print* toolbar icon

Clicking on this icon opens the *Print Table* window, which is described in section 1.6.3.

Export

Figure 1.8: *Export* toolbar icon

Clicking on this icon opens the *Export Table* window, which is described in section 1.6.4.

Select Filter ...

Figure 1.9: *Select Filter ...* toolbar icon

Clicking on this icon opens the *Filter* window.

Select Instr/Grp/Prof ...

Figure 1.10: *Select Instr/Grp/Prof ...* toolbar icon

Clicking on this icon opens the *Instrument/Group/Profile Selection* window.

Delete Columns

Figure 1.11: *Delete Columns* toolbar icon

This icon is used to remove columns from a list box. Select the column or columns to be deleted. The *Shift* key can be used to select a block of columns as follows: click on either end of the desired block, hold down the *Shift* key and click on the opposite end of the block, and the block is highlighted. Separate non contiguous columns can be selected by holding down the *Ctrl* key (*Strg* on German keyboards) and clicking on the desired columns.
Clicking on the *Delete Columns* icon deletes the highlighted columns in the list box (actually the columns are only hidden; the underlying data is, of course, not affected).

Add All Columns

Figure 1.12: *Add All Columns* toolbar icon

This icon restores the original column configuration to the list box.

Select ...

Figure 1.13: *Select ...* toolbar icon

Clicking on this icon opens the *Column Selection* window, which is described in section 1.6.5.

Freeze Columns

Figure 1.14: *Freeze Columns* toolbar icon

This function allows the user to select a block of columns on the left side of a list box which will remain visible while the rest of the columns are scrolled to the back left. Select a column from which the block to remain visible is frozen (including the selected column), click on the Freeze icon, and the scroll bar is reduced to the unfrozen block of columns to the right of the frozen block. Scrolling across in the unfrozen block leaves the frozen block visible; the scrolling columns disappear under the frozen block.

Unfreeze All Columns

Figure 1.15: *Unfreeze All Columns* toolbar icon

This icon removes a frozen block setting as described above. The scrollbar is restored to full size under all columns, and the entire list box scrolls as usual.

Autofit All

Figure 1.16: *Autofit All* toolbar icon

Clicking on this icon adapts the column width to the smallest possible size.

Inquire

Figure 1.17: *Inquire* icon

Clicking on this icon allows to (re-) inquire for data from the Xetra back end.

Reload

Figure 1.18: *Reload* icon

Clicking on this icon allows to refresh the data in the list box.

Stop

Figure 1.19: *Stop* icon

Clicking on this icon allows to stop long running inquiries.

Xetra Logo

Figure 1.20: *Xetra* logo

Clicking on the *Xetra* logo allows the user to get immediately to the Main Menu (SC-L) or to bring all windows of one Xetra J-Trader session to the front (DC-L). The Xetra logo is available in the upper right corner of any screen.

1.4 User Manual Conventions

To standardize the description of the functions and the front end windows of Xetra Release 9.0, this manual uses a standard set of conventions for terms, abbreviations, etc. The following explains the terms used for the window descriptions.

Each window description provides the user with information about specific structure and contents of the window. Therefore, the description for each window includes one or more of the following points:

- menu bar,
- list box(es) and specific mouse usage within the list box(es),
- tabbed pane,
- field group(s) and specific mouse usage within the field group(s),
- button(s), global context supporting specific mouse usage.

Menu Bar

The description of the window menu contains:

(1) menu bar commands with mnemonic (for using the keyboard instead of using the mouse),

(2) menu items with mnemonic for each command,

(3) an explanation of the command function, and

(4) its corresponding keyboard short cut (if applicable), which initiates the same function using the keyboard instead of using the mouse to select a menu item.

Menu

Menu Bar (1)	Item (2)	Description (3)	Short Cut (4)
Window	Save Settings	Save the current window settings.	Ctrl + S
	Close	Close the window without further action.	Shift + F4
Order	Add...	Open the described window.	

List Box

List boxes display information.

The columns of each list box are described by:

- title
- description of the column content

Additionally, the usage of the mouse to initiate a command for each specific field / column is described. This may also include context menus (see section "Context Menu" within this chapter) which provide a list of possible actions that can be performed. The context menu can be opened by clicking the right mouse button in the list box. Releasing the right mouse button executes the selected action. All columns in the list boxes can be resorted. This can be performed by clicking on the column header with the right mouse button and dragging the columns to the appropriate position. Information that is momentarily not needed can be hidden by deleting the column from the list box display.

Instr	WKN	ISIN	BidQty	Bid	Ask	AskQty
ALC	661900	DE0006619000				
ALV	840400	DE0008404005				
ANZ	504700	DE0005047005	300	M		
BAS	515100	DE0005151005	5,300	63.00	65.00	600
BAY	575200	DE0005752000				
BMW	519000	DE0005190003	2,900	1,415.08	1,415.10	100
BUD	527800	DE0005278006				
DRB	535000	DE0005350003	800	100.00	101.00	600
DTE	555750	DE0005557508				

Figure 1.21: List box example: Order Inside Market list box.

	Order Inside Market List Box
Column (1)	**Description (2)**
Instr	Instrument short name.
WKN	Wertpapierkennnummer.
ISIN	International Security Identification Number.
BidQty	Accumulated quantity for the bid limit.
Bid	Bid price of the order - the value ‘M’ indicates the existence of market orders or market-to-limit orders in the order book.
Ask	Ask price of the order - the value ‘M’ indicates the existence of market orders or market-to-limit orders in the order book.
AskQty	Accumulated quantity for the ask limit.

Tabbed Pane

A tabbed pane is a switch panel used to select a specific pane within a fixed number of panes. The selected pane determines the content of the corresponding list box. A tabbed pane is described by:

- an identifier
- an identifier description.

The selected pane is described by the corresponding list box.

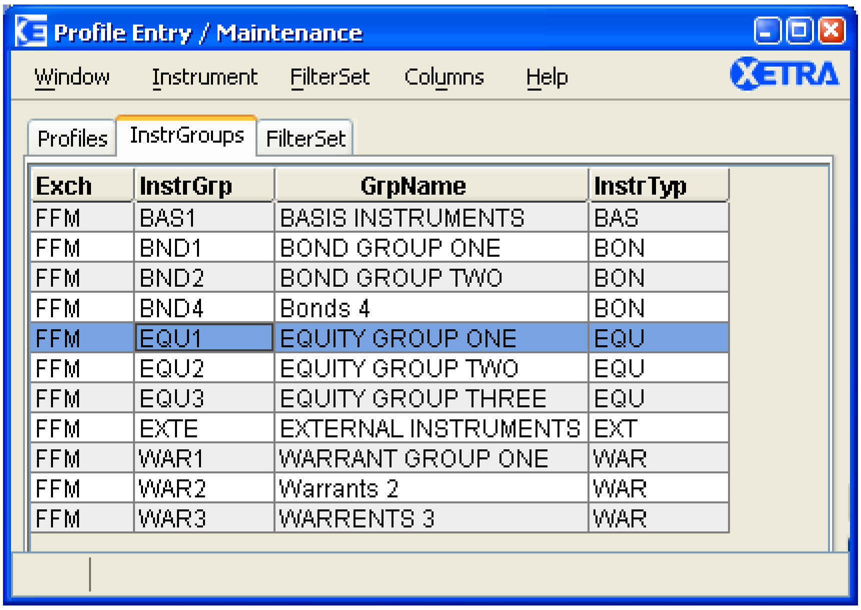


Figure 1.22: Tabbed pane example: *Profile Entry* window (partial screenshot).

Instrument Source Selection Tabbed Pane	
Identifier	**Description**
Profiles	Opens the *Profiles* selection pane.
InstrGroups	Opens the *InstrGroups* selection pane.
Filter Set	Opens the *Filter* Set pane.

	Instrument Groups Selection Pane
	Instrument Groups Selection List Box
Column	**Description**
Exch	Exchange ID
InstrGrp	Short name of the instrument group
GrpName	Instrument group long name
InstrTyp	Type of instruments (equity, bond, warrant, or basis instrument)

Field Group

A field group combines two or more display and / or entry fields, which allow the user to specify certain settings or functional selections.

Figure 1.23: Field group example: *Instrument Selection* field group.

As part of the window description the field group explanation lists for each of its elements:

- Field identifier,
- Identifier type,
- Description of its function,
- Value / syntax for field entries,
- Notion if a context menu is given, and
- Mouse usage concerning available context menus.

If a field specific context menu containing possible field entry values exists, an asterisk "*" is placed within the CT column (CT = Context menu) and the field specific mouse usage is added to the field group description.

Conventions for the identifier type within a field group are as follows:

- B = Button
- D = Display only field
- EM = Entry field mandatory
- EO = Entry field optional
- S = Selection (chooser or radio button)

A button allows the user to execute a specific command; e.g., submit an order. The button label and its corresponding command / action are described. An ellipsis "**...**" after the button label indicate that pressing the button opens another window to execute that command. Buttons are enabled as soon as all entries / settings required to execute the respective function have been made. Entry fields are enabled where entries of specific orders are required.

Quick Filter Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
Exch	D	Exchange at which the instrument is being traded. The field is disabled and pre-filled with the logged-in exchange.	3 characters: alphanumeric.	
Profile	S	Select a profile as filter criterion.		
Instr	S	Select a single instrument as filter criterion.		
InstrGrp	S	Select an instrument group as filter criterion.		
Instrument field	EM	Instrument short name,	max. 5 characters: alphanumeric and special, 1st alpha,	*
		or Wertpapierkennnummer,	or max. 9 characters: alphanumeric,	*
		or ISIN.	or 12 characters: alphanumeric.	*
		or Instrument Group ID,	or max. 4 characters: alphanumeric for Instrument Group ID.	*
		or Profile ID.	or max. 20 characters: alphanumeric and special.	*

Mouse Usage (6)	Column	Description
SC-L	Any	Select row and show the according instruments in the *Instrument Selection* list box.

Context Menu

Field groups may contain entry fields, which have a field specific context menu. A variety of possible field entry values exist in this context menu. Context menus provide a list of possible entry values for the respective entry field and can be opened by clicking the right mouse button in the entry field. Selecting an item with the left or the right mouse button pre-fills the entry field with the selected value.

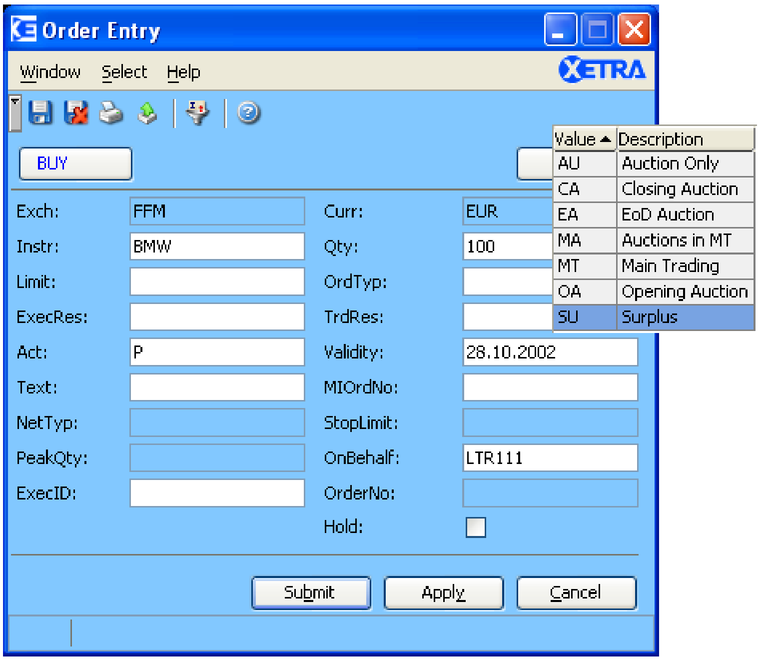


Figure 1.24: Context menu example: *Trading Restriction* field in *Order Entry* window

Mouse Usage

Conventions for describing the usage of a standard right-handed mouse in all descriptions are as follows:

- SC-L single click left,
- DC-L double click left,
- SC-R single click right.

Split Pane / Divider

A split pane with list boxes is a pane which is divided into two areas both containing a list box and a divider (horizontal or vertical line element) between them.

By mouse-dragging the divider, space can be shifted from one area to the other, thus enabling the user to change the proportion between the list boxes.

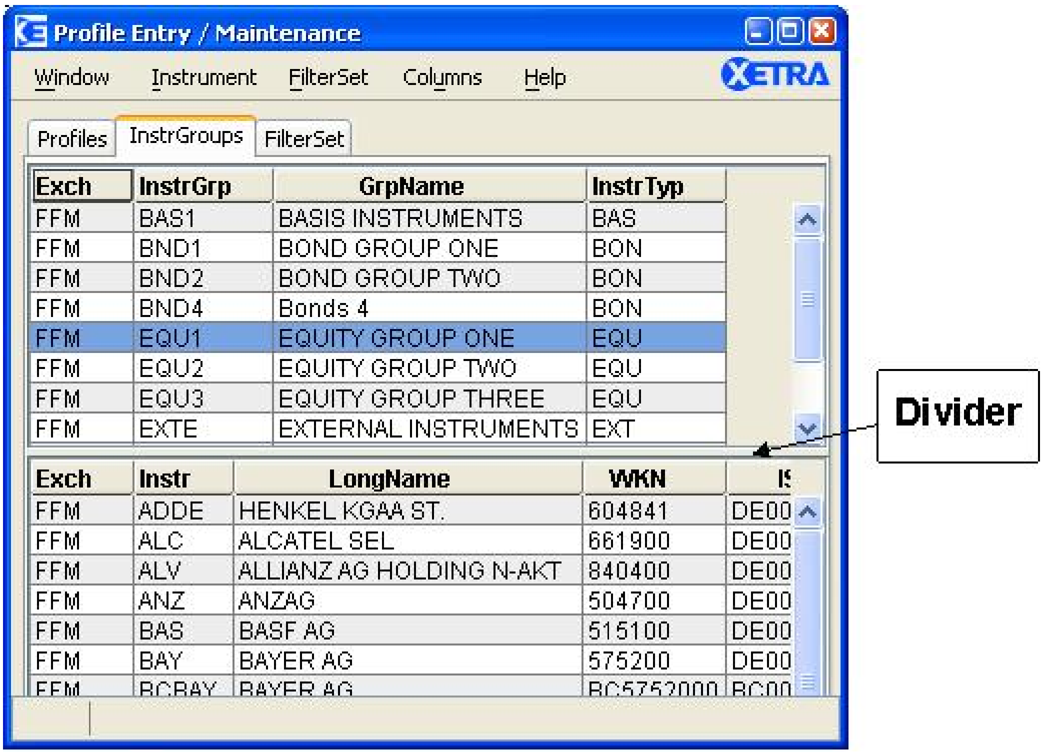


Figure 1.25: Split Pane / Divider example: *Profile Entry / Maintenance* window.

Global Context

Context menus that are not field-specific, but affect the contents of the whole window, for example, switching between different order books on the *Order Instrument Overview* window, are described in the last section of the window description. Global context menus are accessed by clicking the right mouse button outside of any field groups or list boxes in the window. Context menus only exist in selected windows and fields.

1.5 General Functions and Features

Xetra Online Help The majority of the J-Trader System User Manual has been integrated into the online help facility for Xetra J-Trader. This facility offers a rich source of quickly available information about the system and its functions.

Keyboard Usage In addition to the convenient usage of the mouse, Xetra J-Trader provides also keyboard navigation by using commands.

Menus can be accessed with the <Ctrl> - key combination in the same way as using the mouse. A menu item within an opened menu can be selected by entering the underlined character.

Short Cut	Function
CTRL+A	Select all cells in a table
CTRL+D	Delete column
CTRL+E	Open the *Export Table* window
CTRL+F	Find
CTRL+G	Preferences
CTRL+I	Online Time and Sales Sheet
CTRL+L	Login / Logout
CTRL+M	Order Market Overview
CTRL+N	News
CTRL+O	Order Instrument Overview
CTRL+P	Open the *Print Table* window
CTRL+Q	Exit
CTRL+R	Fast Order Entry
CTRL+S	Save Settings
CTRL+T	Trade Information
CTRL+U	Add all columns to a table
CTRL+W	Save Window Configuration

Figure 1.26: Keyboard navigation and associated action

There are also a number of global function keys that are valid over the entire application.

Function Key	Function
F1	Help
F2	Order Entry
F3	Quote Entry
Ctrl+F3	Filter...
F4	Quote Request Entry
Shift+F4	Close window
F5	Ticker
F6	Profile Overview, Instrument/Group/Profile Selection. By pressing this key in some windows of the application, the windows *Profile Overview, Instrument/Group/Profile Selection* will be opened.
F7	Main Menu
F8	Own Order Overview
F9	Open OTC Trading
F10	Back Office Information
F11	Full Table Mode
Shift+F11	Quote Request Overview
F12	Instrument Watch

Figure 1.27: Global function keys valid over the application

In addition to the global control keys, there are local control keys which allow rapid access to the various functions of the Xetra J-Trader. The precise functionality of these keys is window-specific and can vary according to the window which is active.

For example, the user can use the combination of the <ALT> key + corresponding mnemonic (underlined) letter of the button label to select a menu command or function. These mnemonic letters are shown within the window description subject to the following convention:

W = Mnemonic, e.g. the combination of <Alt> + W allows the selection of the Window menu.

Changing to other fields within the window is also possible by using the <TAB> key.

The <ALT> + <TAB> key combination allows to switch between open windows on the screen.

Moving and Resizing Columns

It is possible to configure the list boxes in each window to an individually defined layout. This is done by clicking the right mouse button on the column header and dragging that column to the desired position.

The width of a column cannot be changed.

Special Characters

Only insertion of ascii-codes between 32 and 126 is allowed.

When Changes Affect Windows

Changes become effective in active windows on the front end either:

- Immediately

In the majority of windows changes take effect and can be seen immediately. This applies for all entry and maintenance windows. An example of this is the *Profile Maintenance* window. If an instrument is added to a profile, this instrument is displayed immediately in the *Profile Maintenance* window.

- After closing and reopening the window

In several windows, changes can only be seen after the active window has been closed and reopened. This applies to calling windows in which a profile is being used. If the profile, which is currently used in an active window, is changed, the new profile will appear in the calling window only after the profile has been re-selected or if the profile has been saved in the window, after the window has been closed and reopened.

- After logging out and back in to the system

In several windows, changes can only be seen after the user has logged out of and back into the system. This applies to changes relating to password and user authorization. If the user's authorization is changed, the user can only see these changes after logging out of and back in to the system.

- Logging into the system after a nightly batch run on the Xetra back end

For example if the user's instrument assignment is changed, the changes become effective after the Xetra back end's nightly batch run.

Dynamically Updated Windows

The following windows receive private or public broadcasts

- *Order Instrument Overview*
- *Order Market Overview*
- *Open OTC Trading*
- *MiFID Reporting*
- *Own Order Overview*
- *Own Quote Overview*

- *Quote Request Overview*
- *Back Office Information*
- *Trade Information*
- *Ticker*
- *Instrument Watch*
- *News*
- *Message Logs (Standard)*

1.6 General Windows

In the following chapters, all general windows of the Xetra J-Trader are described in detail. The window screenshots shown in this document are taken from the Windows XP (Intel) platform and may differ slightly from the windows in applications run on another platform.

1.6.1 Sort Table

The *Sort Table* window allows users to define sorting criteria for selected overview windows.

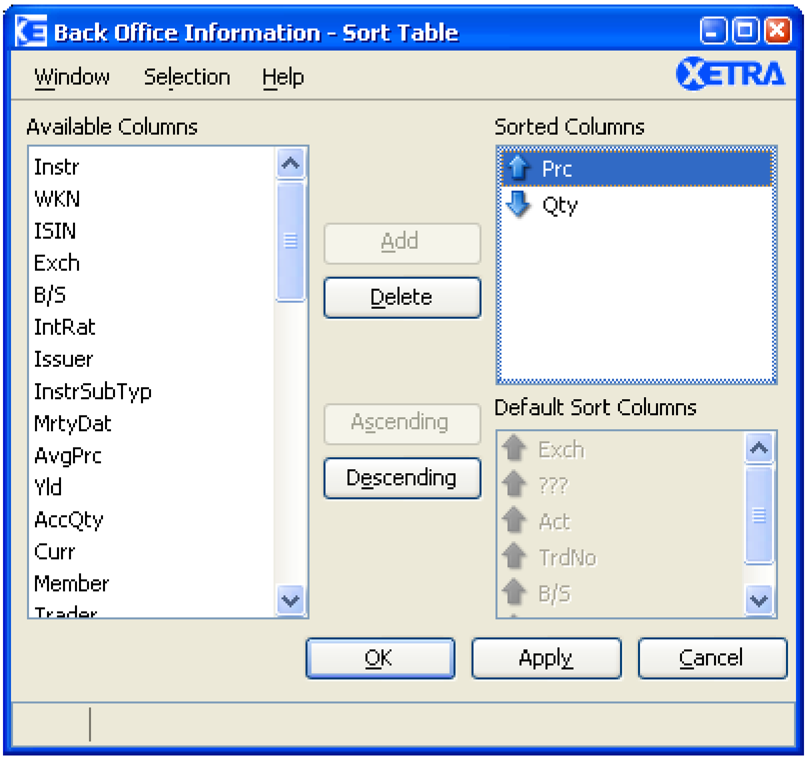


Figure 1.28: *Sort Table* window

Overview

Traders may choose either the default sorting, or enable the user defined sorting to create their own sort order, if no profile has been previously selected. If a profile is selected, the sorting criteria specified in the profile is used. For user defined sorting, as many columns as are needed may be added from the available columns to the sorted columns list box. The columns, which are deleted in the parent window, are marked in the *Available Columns* list box.
The user can identify these deleted columns and exclude them from sorting. For each column, traders may choose either ascending or descending sorting by selecting the column and clicking on the according button. The resulting sorted table is sorted according to the

sequence of the specified user defined sort criteria, then according to the default sorting order.
The *Save Settings* function saves any user-defined sorting. The sort order is restored the next time the window is opened.

Action

Clicking the *OK* button sorts the parent window list box and closes the *Sort Table* window. Clicking *Apply* sorts the parent window list box but leaves the *Sort Table* window on the screen. Clicking *Cancel* closes the window without further action.

Menu

Menu Bar	Item	Description	Short Cut
Window	Close	Close the window without further action.	Shift+F4
Selection	Add	Adds selected available column to sorted columns	
	Delete	Deletes the selected columns from sorted columns	
	Ascending	Defines ascending sort order for selected column	
	Descending	Defines descending sort order for selected column	
Help	On this window...	Open the *Help* window.	F1

Window

Buttons	
Identifier	**Description**
Add	Adds selected available column to sorted columns.
Delete	Deletes the selected columns from sorted columns.
Ascending	Defines ascending sort order for selected column.
Descending	Defines descending sort order for selected column.
OK	Sort the parent window’s table and close this window.
Apply	Sort the parent window’s table and leave this window open.
Cancel	Close the window without further action.

1.6.2 Find

The *Find* window is used to search for a given string in certain overview list boxes. This window allows the user to quickly locate individual records, such as orders or trades.

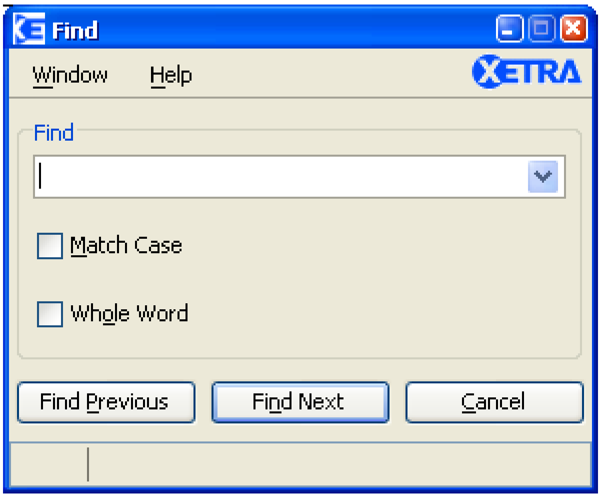


Figure 1.29: *Find* Table window

Overview

The *Find* window is used to search for a given text. This window allows the user to quickly locate individual records, such as orders or trades.

Action

The user enters the text to search for in the *Find* entry field. Checking the *Match Case* box specifies a case sensitive search. Checking the *Whole Word* box restricts the search to whole words only. Clicking the *Find Previous* button searches for the entered text from the current position backwards through the list box. Clicking the *Find Next* button searches for the entered text from the current position forward through the list box. If a match is found, the cursor is set to the first occurrence of the search text. If no match is found in the direction of the search, it continues at the other end of the list box, and a message “WRAPPED AROUND” is displayed in the status bar. If no matching item is found in the entire list box, the message “STRING NOT FOUND” appears in the status bar.

The search stops and the cursor is repositioned whenever the searched for text is found, even if it is just part of a larger text. This means that searching for "123" finds "4.123" or "123,81". The data is searched in its formatted form, as displayed in the list box. This means that searching for "1234" does not find "1.234" or "12,34". A list of recently used search texts is maintained for each instance of the application. Saving the window settings does not store this list of search texts. Clicking *Cancel* closes the window without further action.

Menu

Menu Bar	Item	Description	Short Cut
Window	Close	Close the window without further action.	Shift+F4

Menu Bar	Item	Description	Short Cut
Help	On this window...	Open the *Help* window.	F1

Window

Find Entry Field Group		
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**
Find	EO	Text to search for.
Match Case	S	Match case when searching.
Whole Word	S	Look for whole words only.

Buttons	
Identifier	**Description**
Find Previous	Search backwards for matching text.
Find Next	Search forwards for matching text.
Cancel	Close the window without further action.

1.6.3 Print / Print Table

The *Print / Print Table* window allows to print the content of a window.

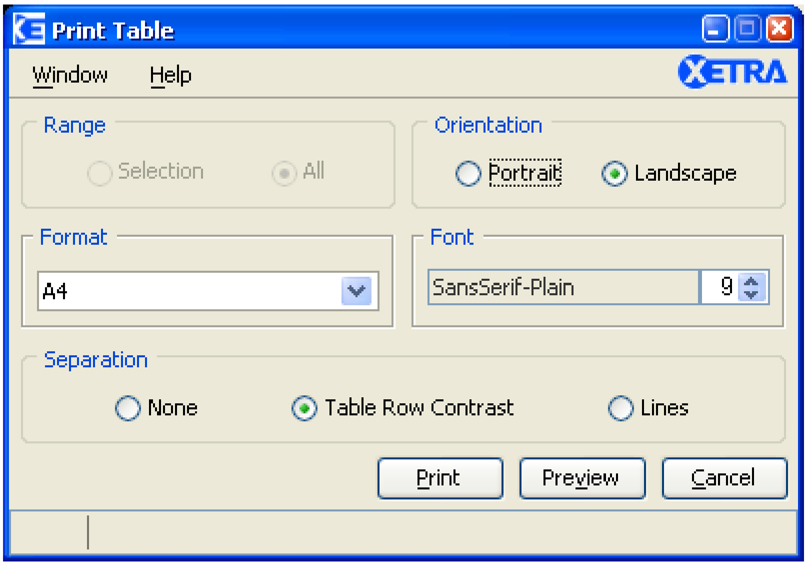


Figure 1.30: Print Table window

Overview

The *Print* window is used to print a screenshot of the window (e.g. Trade Maintenance) for windows without a list box. The *Print Table* window is used to print the contents of the list box on windows with a list box. Apart from the title, the *Print* and the *Print Table* window are identical.

The user may customize the print settings according to the defined print parameters.

Action

The *Range* radio button group provides the choice of printing all or part of the list box. Some overview windows may not allow the selection of rows; only the full table can be printed from these windows. The *Orientation* radio button group allows the choice of portrait or landscape formatting. The *Format* menu allows the selection of different paper formats. Currently A4, A3, letter, and legal are supported. The *Font* menu allows selection of different font sizes. The font size can be set from a minimum of 5 to maximum of 15. The *Separation* radio button group provides the choice for separating the adjacent printed rows. The user can also choose to separate the rows with row contrast or a line. If the option none is selected in the button group, no separation will be made.

For windows without a list box the *Range* radio button group and the *Separation* radio button group are disabled.

Menu

Menu Bar	Item	Description	Short Cut
Window	Close	Close the window without further action.	Shift+F4

Menu Bar	Item	Description	Short Cut
Help	On this window...	Open the *Help* window.	F1

Window

Print Table Entry Field Group			
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	
Range	S	Allows either a selection or all contents of the list box to be printed. Disabled for windows without a list box.	
Orientation	S	Selects portrait or landscape formatting.	
Format	S	Selects paper format.	
Font	S	Selects the font size.	
Separation	S	Selects the type of separation between adjacent rows. Disabled for windows without a list box.	

Buttons	
Identifier	**Description**
Print	Send the contents to be printed to the printer.
Preview	Displays the contents to be printed.
Cancel	Close the window without further action.

1.6.4 Export Table Dialog

When exporting table data to files, a file selection dialog is used to allow browsing of the file system and to select a file.

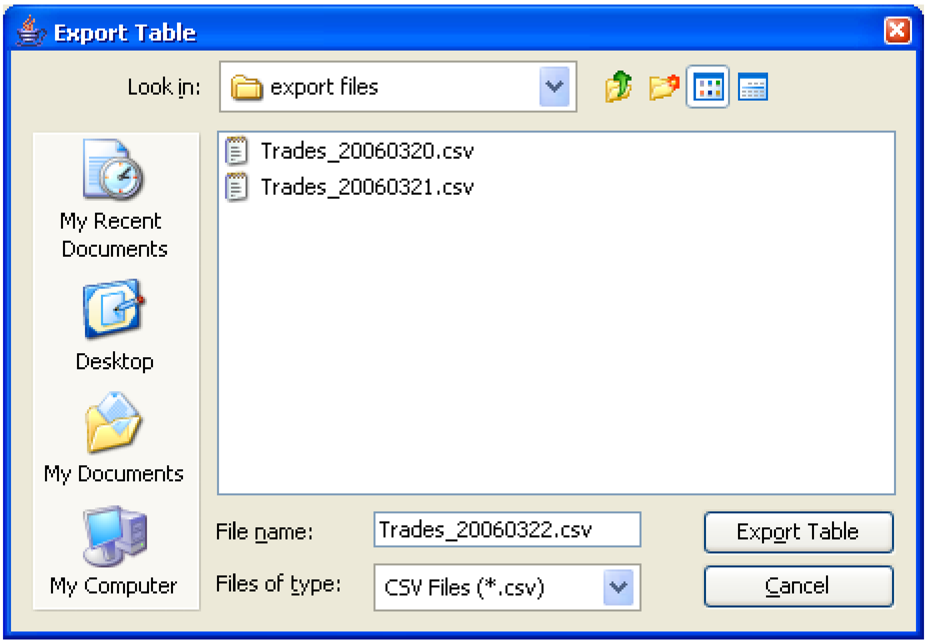


Figure 1.31: *Export Table* window

Overview

When exporting table data to files, a file selection dialog is used to allow browsing of the file system and to select a file. Notice that this dialog is a service of the operating system and therefore looks different on different platforms.

Action

Using this dialog, traders may browse the file system and check other directories as well.

The file name field is pre-filled with a suggestion for the file name, containing the name or abbreviation of the window from which the export file will be created and the filter criteria that have been selected. Additionally, these data will be part of a title row in the file itself.
Only text files (*.txt) and CSV files (*.csv) are supported. The type can be chosen from the *Files of Type* chooser.

Clicking the *Export Table* button causes the file to be written. If the file already exists, a confirmation dialog is displayed. All data in tables are exported in csv format, regardless of any selection, deletion, rearrangement or freezing of columns.

Clicking the *Cancel* button closes the file selection dialog without further action.

Window

Buttons	
Identifier	**Description**
Export Table	Save the table data to an ASCII file.
Cancel	Close the window without further action.

1.6.5 Column Selection

The *Column Selection* window allows the user to determine which columns in a list box are visible.

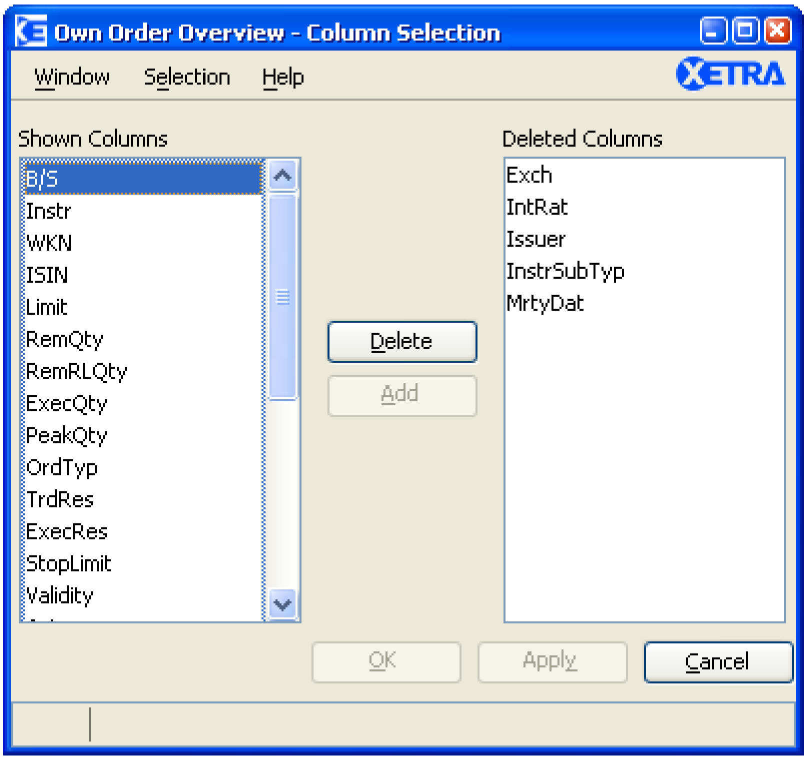


Figure 1.32: *Column Selection* window, as called up from the *Own Order Overview* window

Overview

The *Column Selection* window is available in windows containing list boxes. This window can be accessed either via the menu item *Columns…Select...* or the *Select...* icon in the toolbar.

The *Column Selection* window opens as a unique child window to the window from where it was opened. This means if the parent window is closed the child window is closed as well and if the parent window is hidden the child window is hidden as well. The window will contain the name of the parent window in its title together with the name *Column Selection*, as in the above example *Own Order Overview - Column Selection*. If the user tries to open a second *Column Selection* window from the parent window the existing *Column Selection* window is activated.

Action

The *Column Selection* window contains two lists that represent the status of the columns as shown (on the left side) and deleted (on the right side).

Two buttons *Delete* and *Add* are located between these two lists that allow the user to move one or more of the selected columns into the opposite list. Columns can also be deleted or added using the *Selection…Delete* and *Selection…Add* menu items.

Selection of the column names is by single mouse click. The *Shift* key can be used to select a block of columns as follows: click on the top or bottom of the desired block, hold down the *Shift* key and click on the other end of the block, and the block is highlighted.

Individual columns can also be moved from one list to the other by a double mouse click on the column name.

The sequencing of columns can be done in the *Shown Columns* list box by dragging and dropping the columns with the right mouse button.

The *Column Selection* window has *OK*, *Apply* and *Cancel* buttons. If the user presses the *OK* button, the new list of active columns is communicated to the parent window and the *Column Selection* window is closed. If the user presses the *Apply* button, the new list of active columns is communicated to the parent window that will refresh the display of its list box according to that list and the *Column Selection* window will stay open. If the user presses the *Cancel* button the *Column Selection* window will close without changes to the columns of the parent window.

Menu

Menu Bar	Item	Description	Short Cut
Window	Close	Close the window without further action.	Shift + F4
Selection	Delete	Move the selected column(s) from the *Shown Columns* list to the *Deleted Columns* list.	
	Add	Move the selected column(s) from the *Deleted Columns* list to the *Shown Columns* list.	
Help	On this window...	Open the *Help* window.	F1

Window

Column Selection Lists	
Identifier	**Description**
Shown Columns	List of columns, that will be visible in the parent window’s list box.
Deleted Columns	List of columns, that will not be displayed in the parent window’s list box.

Buttons	
Identifier	**Description**
Delete	Move the selected column(s) from the *Shown Columns* list to the *Deleted Columns* list.
Add	Move the selected column(s) from the *Deleted Columns* list to the *Shown Columns* list.
OK	Communicate the list of shown column to the parent window and close the *Column Selection* window.
Apply	Communicate the list of shown column to the parent window and leave the *Column Selection* window open.
Cancel	Close the window without further action.

1.6.6 Date Chooser

The *Date Chooser* is a graphical component that allows a date to be chosen from a calender-like window.

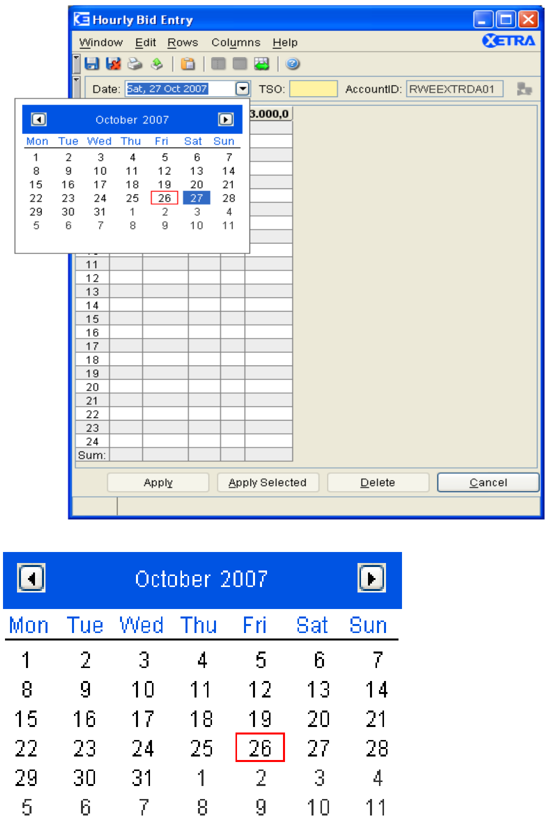


Figure 1.33: Date Chooser

The calendar displays a whole month and is opened by clicking on the arrow button of the date chooser. Arrow buttons in the pop-up calendar can be used to select the month and year. The month can also be selected by clicking on the month in the calendar and using the pop-up month menu. The year can be changed by clicking on the year in the calendar and entering the desired year or by using the year scrolling arrows. The date can be chosen by clicking on the respective calendar date. Once the date has been selected, the calendar closes and the selected date is displayed. The format of the display is: day of week, date, month and year.

2. Xetra Release 9.0

2.1 Changes to windows compared to Xetra J-Trader R8.1

In Release 9.0, the new trading model continuous auction (either with market makers or with specialists) replaces the old trading models continuous auction for standard quotation volume and continuous auction for high quotation volume. The number of available windows in J-Trader for the new trading model is as such limited (disabled) in order to focus on the relevant windows.

The following table lists the window-specific modifications made to the J-Trader GUI in Xetra Release 9.0.

Main Menu	Item Window Name in Xetra J-Trader R9.0	Comment
General	Xetra J-Trader window (Main Menu)	This window has been updated to reflect the two options of the new trading model - continuous auction with market makers and continuous auction with specialists. The old trading models continuous auction for standard quotation volume and continuous auction for high quotation volume are no longer supported.
Order Market	Order Instrument Overview	The old trading models continuous auction for standard quotation volume and continuous auction for high quotation volume are no longer supported.
	Order Market Overview	Unavailable (disabled) for the new continuous auction trading model.
	Quote Request Overview	Unavailable (disabled) for the new continuous auction trading model.
	Ticker	Unavailable (disabled) for the new continuous auction trading model.

Main Menu	Item Window Name in Xetra J-Trader R9.0	Comment
Trading	Fast Order Entry	This window has been updated to reflect the two new options of the trading model - continuous auction with market makers and continuous auction with specialists. The old trading models continuous auction for standard quotation volume and continuous auction for high quotation volume are no longer supported.
	Order Entry	This window has been updated to reflect the two new options of the trading model - continuous auction with market makers and continuous auction with specialists. The old trading models continuous auction for standard quotation volume and continuous auction for high quotation volume are no longer supported.
	Mass Order Entry	The old trading models continuous auction for standard quotation volume and continuous auction for high quotation volume are no longer supported.
	Quote Entry	Unavailable (disabled) for the new continuous auction trading model.
	Mass Quote Entry	Unavailable (disabled) for the new continuous auction trading model.
	Quote Request Entry	Unavailable (disabled) for the new continuous auction trading model.
	Hourly Bid Entry	Unavailable (disabled) for the new continuous auction trading model.
	Block Bid Entry	Unavailable (disabled) for the new continuous auction trading model.
	Results	Unavailable (disabled) for the new continuous auction trading model.
OTC	Open OTC Trading	Entry field Date has been renamed OTCTrdDate and a new column OTCTrdDate in the table.

Main Menu	Item Window Name in Xetra J-Trader R9.0	Comment
	MiFID Reporting	Entry field Date has been renamed OTCTrdDate and a new column OTCTrdDate in the table.
Own	Own Order Overview	This window has been updated to reflect the two new options of the trading model - continuous auction with market makers and continuous auction with specialists.
	Order Filter	The old trading models continuous auction for standard quotation volume and continuous auction for high quotation volume are no longer supported.
	Order Maintenance	The old trading models continuous auction for standard quotation volume and continuous auction for high quotation volume are no longer supported.
	Mass Order Maintenance	Unavailable (disabled) for the new continuous auction trading model.
	Own Quote Overview	Unavailable (disabled) for the new continuous auction trading model.
	Quote Filter	Unavailable (disabled) for the new continuous auction trading model. The Public Quotes checkbox has been removed.
	Back Office Information	The old trading models continuous auction for standard quotation volume and continuous auction for high quotation volume are no longer supported.
	Back Office Information Filter	The old trading models continuous auction for standard quotation volume and continuous auction for high quotation volume are no longer supported.

Main Menu	Item Window Name in Xetra J-Trader R9.0	Comment
	Trade Maintenance	The old trading models continuous auction for standard quotation volume and continuous auction for high quotation volume are no longer supported.
	Order Fee Overview	The old trading models continuous auction for standard quotation volume and continuous auction for high quotation volume are no longer supported.
Settings	Profile Entry/Maintenance	This window has been updated to reflect the two new options of the trading model - continuous auction with market makers and continuous auction with specialists. The old trading models continuous auction for standard quotation volume and continuous auction for high quotation volume are no longer supported.
	Login / Logout	New exchange login has been added. Login to only one exchange is supported per application in Xetra Release 9.0.
	Report Selection	New report(s) have been added. Furthermore, reports are no longer available in raw data format.

2.2 Xetra J-Trader Windows - Quick Overview

The following diagrams show the Xetra J-Trader windows for Xetra Release 9.0.

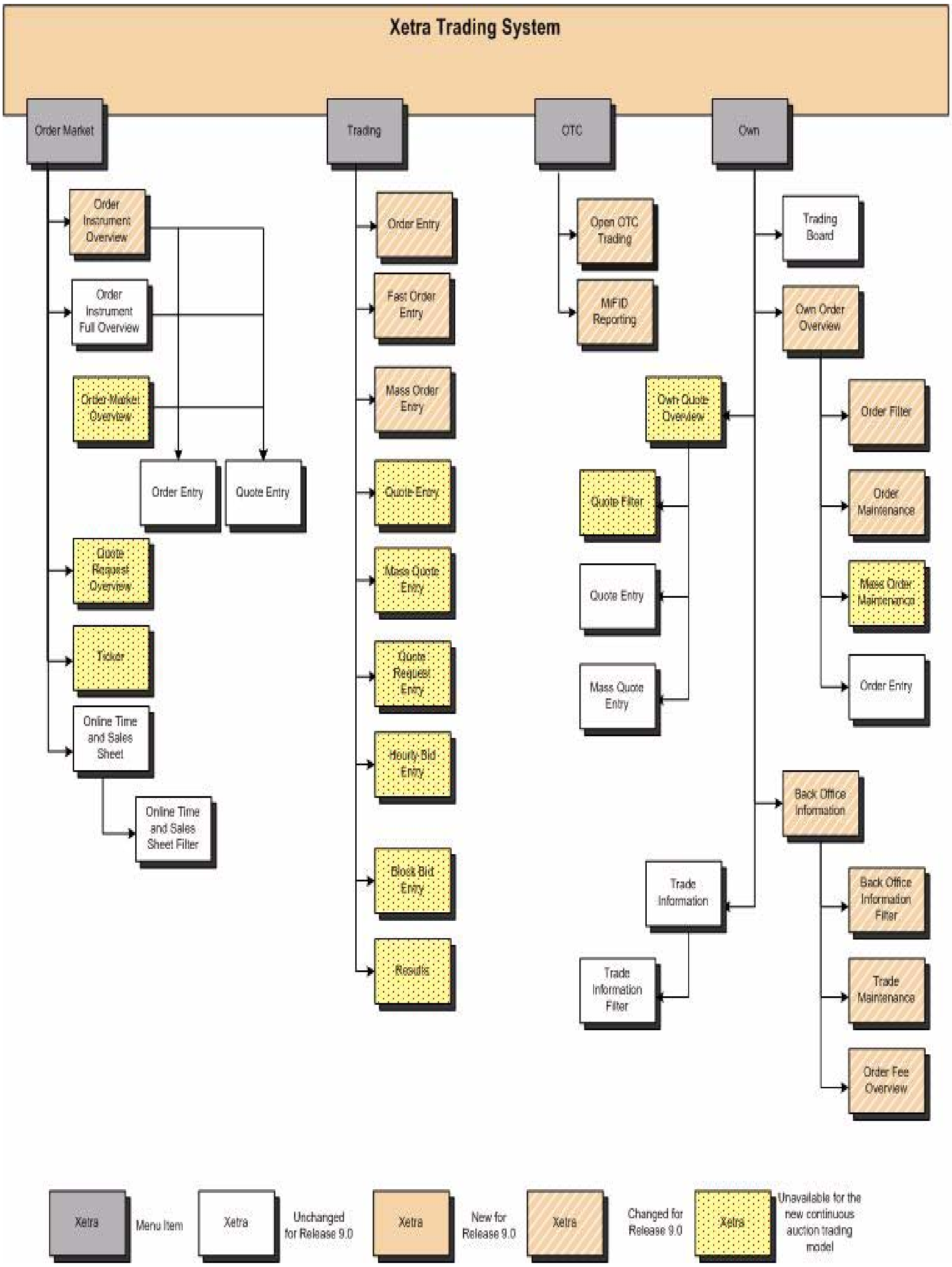


Figure 2.1: Xetra J-Trader Window Flow Part 1.

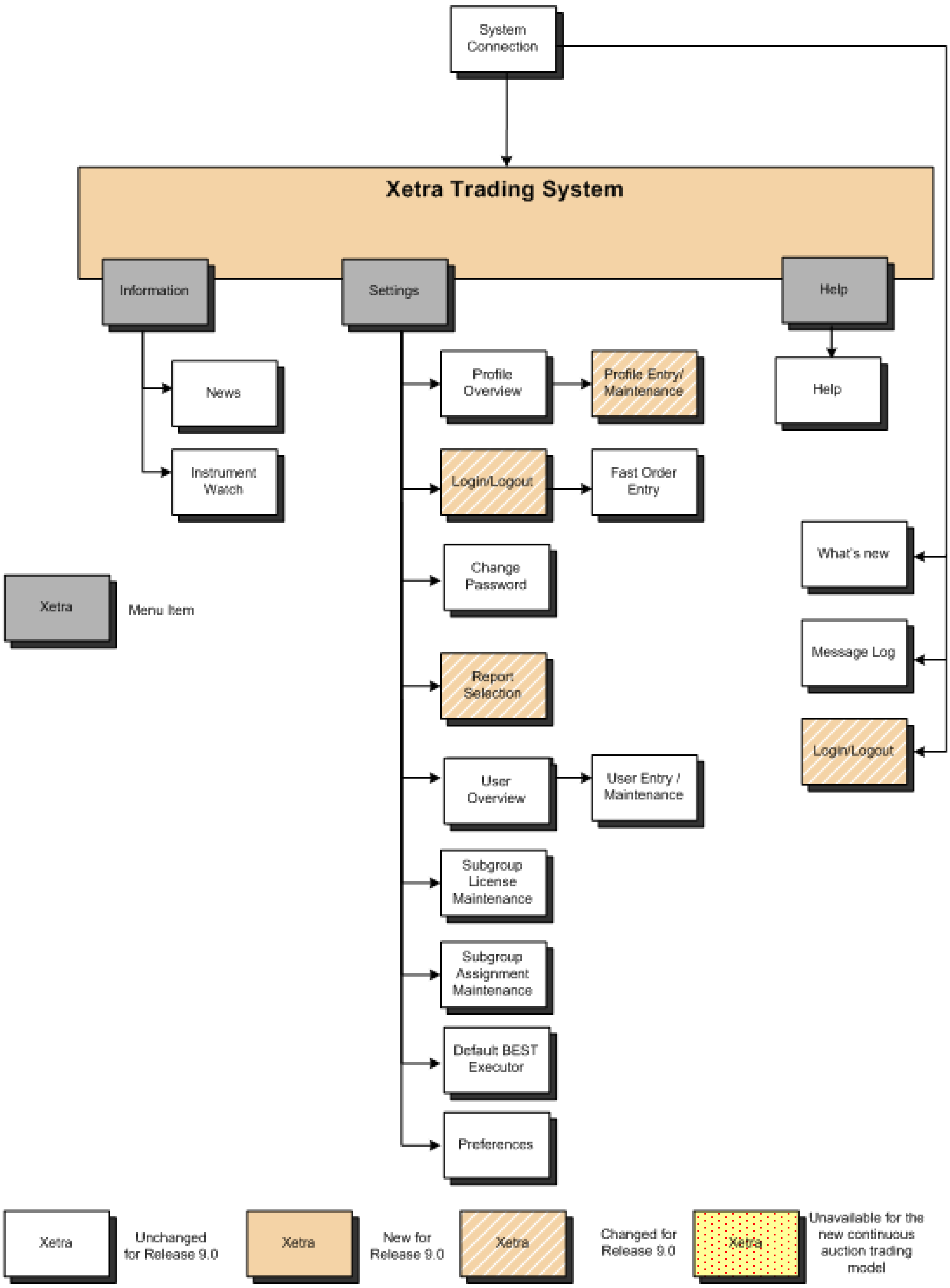


Figure 2.2: Xetra J-Trader Window Flow Part 2.

2.3 Available Reports

The following table shows a list of reports provided by Xetra Release 9.0 for the members, together with their frequency of creation, and whether they are available as text reports.

Release 9.0		Text	
Report Name	**RptID**	**Report**	**Frequency**
Fee Per Executed Order	RPTCB042	X	d
Fee Overall Summary	RPTCB050	X	d
Fee Statement	RPTCB060	X	m
System Transaction Overview	RPTCB065	X	d
System Transaction	RPTCB068	X	d
Daily Quote Maintenance	RPTTC530	X	d
Daily BEST Quote Maintenance	RPTTC535	X	d
Daily Order Maintenance	RPTTC540	X	d
Open Order Detail	RPTTC550	X	d
Daily Hourly Bid Maintenance	RPTTC580		d
Daily Block Bid Maintenance	RPTTC585		d
Daily Trade Confirmation	RPTTC810	X	d
Daily MiFID Trade Reporting	RPTTC815	X	d
Daily Open OTC Maintenance	RPTTC820	X	d
Daily Manual Auction Business Receipt	RPTTC880		d
Daily Trade Statistics	RPTTD930	X	d
Daily Manual Auction Results	RPTTD980		d
User System Security Maintenance	RPTTT110	X	d
User System Security Status	RPTTT115	X	d
User Instrument Maintenance	RPTTT120	X	d
User Instrument Status	RPTTT125	X	d
Daily Specialist State Change	RPTTD965	X	d

Where:

d = daily and m= monthly

All reports are available as XML reports. They can be requested via the *Report Selection* window and are generated during the Xetra batch. Report RPTTT125 can also be generated via XMenu.pl on the MISS.

2.4 Xetra Report Handling using Web Access

Using Web Access, the member receives his reports via e-mail. All Xetra reports are generated on the Xetra back end after each trading day. For @Xetra members the reports are merged into one compressed and encoded file, which is transferred to an e-mail server.

The (encoded) file is delivered to the e-mail address of the member. The member has to download this file to his workstation. The report file must now be converted into a readable format. This is done using a decoding key that is only valid for this particular report file on this particular trading day. The key can be received by activating a specific icon on the client workstation. According to Xetra regulations, generated reports and their keys can only be requested for the previous five trading days.

The table in chapter 2.3 shows a list of all reports provided by Xetra Release 9.0 for the members, together with their frequency of creation (m: monthly, d: daily) and whether they are also available as text reports.

The *User Instrument Status* report RPTTT125 can now be received in the same way as any other report.

Xetra Report Handling details using Web Access are described in the *Frontend Operations Guide R*9.0.

3. Accessing the System

This chapter describes the startup and access to Xetra Release 9.0 and is divided in four parts which illustrate:

- How to start the application,
- *System Connect* window and the user identification for the front end,
- *Login / Logout* window and user identification for the Xetra back end,
- *Main Menu* window allowing access to all functions supported by Xetra J-Trader Release 9.0.

3.1 Starting the Application via GATE

Depending on how the installation has been done, the application can then be started by clicking on an icon or using a command line.

Before starting the Xetra J-Trader, the communication links with the Xetra back end have to be established. The communication links must be closed after closing the trading session. Starting and closing the trading session works as follows:

1. Start GATE session
To start a trading session, the communication links with the Xetra back end have to be established using the "StartGate35" command line / icon.

2. Start Xetra trading session
After establishing the communication links with the Xetra back end, the trading session can be started by clicking the "StartXetraApplicationR90" command line / icon.

3. Stop trading session
At the end of the trading session, the communication links must be closed by clicking the "StopGate35" command line / icon.

3.2 Starting the Application via Web Access

To start the application via the internet, Java Web Start has to be configured. When Java Web Start is running, the Card Reader Service can be launched from the @Xetra download page http://atxetra.deutsche-boerse.com/xetra/prod. When the Card Reader Service is running, the link at this page should be clicked to start the Xetra J-Trader. Further information can be obtained from the document “@Xetra 9.0 Installation and Operations Guide”.

3.3 Login and Message Log Windows

3.3.1 System Connection Window

Description

The *System Connection* window allows the user to log into the Xetra Trading System. Since there are two alternative ways for accessing the Xetra Trading System, there are two different connection windows:

Figure 3.1: *System Connection* window (via GATE).

Figure 3.2: *System Connection* window (via Internet).

Functionality

The *System Connection* window opens automatically after the application has started.

- *Connection* window (via GATE)
  To login to the Xetra Trading System it is necessary to enter an identification and a password. The identification and password should be provided by the system operator. The *OK* button will be enabled after the minimum length (1 character) of the

identification and the minimum length (1 character) of the password have been entered. The background graphics depend on the setup locally installed.

- *Connection* window (via Internet)
  To login to the Xetra Trading System it is necessary to insert the smart card into the card reader. The *OK* button is enabled. After clicking the *OK* button an orange light on the pinpad is turned on and the user should enter his PIN followed by a hash key.

Menu

Menu Bar	Item	Description	Short Cut
None	None		

Window

Login Field Group for the System Connection Window only				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value/Syntax**	**CT**
UserID	EM	Enter the login name.	min. 1 - max. 20 characters: alphanumeric	
Password	EM	Enter the password.	min. 1 - max. 20 characters: alphanumeric	

Buttons	
Button	**Description**
OK	Open the *Login / Logout* window and close the *System Connection* window after user identification and password or the correct pin have been successfully validated.
Cancel	Close the *System Connection* window without further action.

3.3.2 Login / Logout Window

Description

The *Login / Logout* window allows the user to log into and to log out from accessible exchanges of the Xetra Trading System.

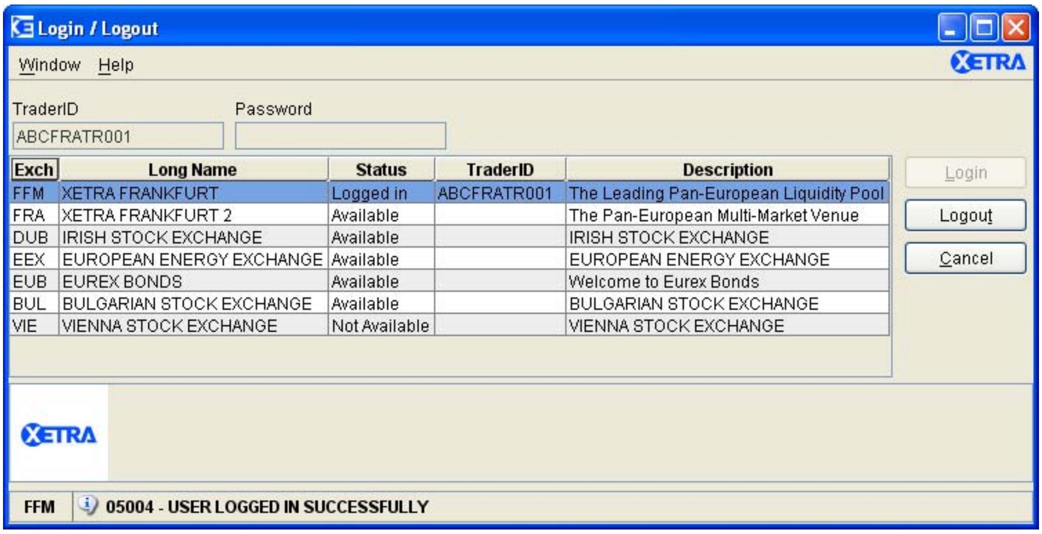


Figure 3.3: *Login / Logout* window.

Functionality

The *Login / Logout* window opens automatically after login into the Xetra Trading System, and it allows the user to login into an exchange. To log into the system it is necessary to enter the correct identification and the corresponding password. As a default, the *Login* button is disabled and will remain disabled until the identification and the password have been entered. The password is cleared after clicking the *Login* button and the identification is cleared if the window is closed and re-opened. A message will be displayed in the message bar at the bottom of the window, telling the user if the login or logout succeeded or failed for the selected exchange.

The *Login / Logout* window allows the user to log into an exchange. The user can enter the user ID and password and select any one of the exchanges from the exchange list box. If the user ID or password is not valid, the user will not be logged into the exchange.

Once logged in, if the user opts to login to any other exchange, the user has to logout from the previously logged in exchange. At any point of time, a user can be logged into only one exchange.

The different exchanges are listed in the exchange list box. Xetra Frankfurt is at the top of the list by default.

The *Status* column in the exchange list box is updated dynamically. If the user is logged into an exchange, 'Logged In' is displayed as the status for the exchange and the corresponding trader ID is shown. If an exchange is available to the user and the user is not logged into the exchange, the *Status* column will display 'Available'. In cases where the exchange is not available to the user because of system failure or access restrictions, the *Status* column will display 'Not Available'.

Logout from the system is similar to login. The *Logout* button is disabled unless the user selects the exchange into which he is logged in, from the exchange list box. Once the *Logout* button is enabled, the user can click the *Logout* button and confirm the logout of the selected exchange.

The *Login / Logout* window opens once the application has started. It can be closed and re-opened. To open the *Login / Logout* window select *Login / Logout* from the *Settings* menu of the *Main Menu* window.

Menu

Menu Bar	Item	Description	Short Cut
Window	Close	Close the window without further action.	Shift+F4
Help	On this window...	Open the *Help* window.	F1

Window

Access Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value/Syntax**	**CT**
TraderID	EM	Identification (user ID).	11 characters: alphanumeric.	
Password	EM	Password, is interpreted as uppercase only.	8 characters: alphanumeric.	

Exchange List Box	
Column	**Description**
Exch	Exchange identification.
Long Name	Exchange long name.
Status	Exchange status.
TraderID	Trader identification. Only displayed for the exchange the trader is logged into.
Description	Description of the exchange.

Access Field Buttons	
Identifier	**Description**
Login	Connect to Xetra (for the selected exchange), the *Login / Logout* window remains open.
Logout	Finish the selected Xetra session (for the selected exchange), the *Login / Logout* window remains open.
Cancel	Close the *Login / Logout* window without further action.

Icon Area	
Icon	Displays the logo of the logged in exchange.

3.3.3 Message Log Window - stand-by and window-specific

Description

The *Message Log* window is used to display certain system generated messages in chronological order. It also displays the title of high priority news messages sent by Market Supervision.

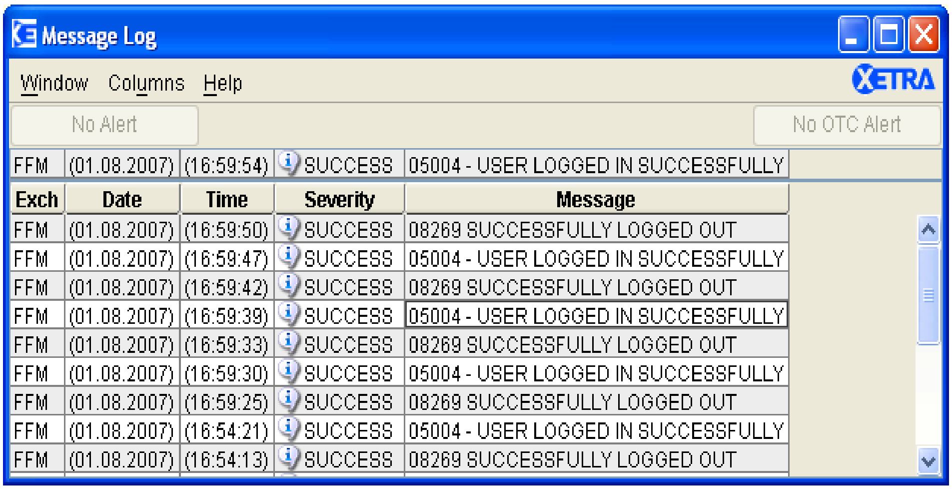


Figure 3.4: Stand-by *Message Log* window.

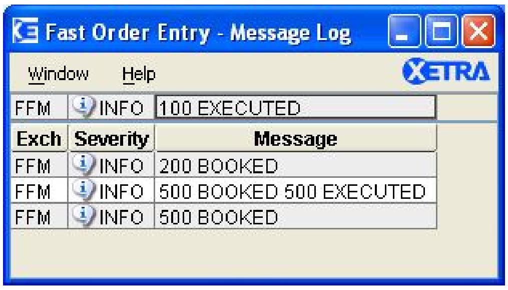


Figure 3.5: *Window-specific Message Log* window of *Fast Order Entry* window.

Functionality

Stand-by *Message Log* window.

The stand-by *Message Log* window opens automatically upon successful system login. All major exception codes generated from the Xetra front end are displayed on the stand-by *Message Log* window with their date and time of appearance on the front end (date and time in brackets), the exchange they originate from and their severity. Additionally, instrument suspensions, volatility interruptions, sold out auctions, market order interruptions, extended volatility interruption, freeze after extended volatility interruption, (closing) crossing call, fast market situations and high priority news-headlines are displayed for the relevant Xetra back end. If the user logs out of an exchange, the entries shown with the time of appearance at the Xetra back end for that exchange are not removed. The newest message is always shown at the top line regardless of the user's position scrolled in the list box.

If the *Open OTC Trading* window is not open, the button *OTC Alert/ No OTC Alert* is active. Its label is set to *OTC Alert* whenever, for the receiver or the senior trader of the receiver, an open OTC trade has been entered.

Designated Sponsors and Liquidity Managers receive an additional message which is generated if their quote is fully or partially matched in such a way that the size of the resulting quote does not satisfy the minimum size conditions for valid quote responses any longer. This additional message is presented in the same way as alerts. This information is shown with the time of its appearance at the Xetra back end.

Reached instrument watches are displayed with the time of appearance on the front end (time in brackets). The background color of a reached instrument watch is displayed with the Xetra highlighting color and the *alert toggle* button switches from *No Alert* to *Alerts Pending* if an instrument watch is reached. When the button is clicked, it becomes disabled but the rows are still highlighted. If the user double-clicks on a row, the highlighting of this row is cleared.

Window-specific *Message Log* window.

A window-specific *Message Log* window can be opened by double-clicking on the message bar at the bottom of windows to display past responses or exception codes for that window. The window-specific *Message Log* window displays the last 50 received messages of the day regardless of the login status of exchanges. The newest message is always shown at the top line regardless of the user's position scrolled in the list box.

Menu

Menu Bar	Item	Description	Short Cut
Window	Close	Close the window without further action. (Window-specific *Message Log* window only).	Shift+F4
	Print...	Open the *Print Table* window to print all messages. (Stand-by *Message Log* window only)	Ctrl+P
	Export...	Open the *Export Table* window to save the messages in an ASCII file. (Stand-by *Message Log* window only)	Ctrl+E
Columns (Stand-by *Message Log*)	Delete	Delete the selected column(s) from the display.	
	Add All	Restore the display of all columns.	Ctrl+U
	Select...	Open the *Column Selection* window to determine which columns in a list box are visible.	
	Autofit All	Resize all visible columns according to their content.	

Menu Bar	Item	Description	Short Cut
Help	On this window...	Open the *Help* window.	F1

Window

Message Log List Box	
Column	**Description**
Exch	The exchange to which the message belongs to.
Date (Stand-by Message Log)	Date of the message.
Time (Stand-by Message Log)	Time when the message was initiated.
Severity	Severity of the message.
Message	Contents of the message.

Mouse Usage	Column	Description
SC-L	Any	Highlight message.
DC-L	Highlighted alert	Clears highlighting of the reached alert message.

Message Log Buttons	
Identifier	**Description**
Alert toggle button	The *alert toggle* button is switching from *No Alert* (disabled) to *Alerts Pending* (enabled) if an instrument watch is reached in the stand-by *Message Log*. If then the *alert toggle* button is clicked, it switches back to *No Alert* (disabled).

Message Log Buttons	
Identifier	**Description**
OTC Alert toggle button	The *OTC Alert* toggle button is switching from *No OTC Alert* (disabled) to *OTC Alert* (enabled) if an open OTC trade has been entered and the *Open OTC Trading* window is not open. If then the *OTC Alert* toggle button is clicked, it switches back to *No OTC Alert* (disabled). The *OTC Alert* toggle button is also changed to *No OTC Alert* and disabled, if the *Open OTC Trading* window is opened.

3.3.4 Xetra J-Trader Window (Main Menu)

Description

The *Main Menu* window allows the user to access all main windows and the full system functionality.

Figure 3.6: *Xetra J-Trader* window.

Functionality

The *Main Menu* window as well as the stand-by default *Message Log* window and the *What's new* window (optional) open after the user has successfully logged into the Xetra Trading System.

The *Main Menu* window is the main window of the application and provides access to all system functions. After login the current business date is displayed in the title bar.

The user can interact with several windows at the same time. There is no restriction on the number of open windows. All open (parent) windows are inserted into a list below the Window menu. Clicking on a title in the list restores the window to its previous size (if it was minimized) and brings it to the front, along with any open filter/selection windows belonging to it.

Besides providing access to all main windows, the *Main Menu* window allows the user to save the current window configuration, i.e. all windows which can be directly opened from the *Main Menu*. The location, size, column settings, filter settings and profile settings of the currently open windows are saved by choosing the *Save Window Configuration* menu item from the *Settings* menu. The next time the user logs in, the last saved window configuration is restored. The following events can interfere with the *Save Window Configuration* if multi-exchange-profiles have been applied for overview windows:

- Login into a Xetra exchange opens windows which are saved in *Save Window Configuration* and settings are applied using the logged in exchange instruments.
- Logout from a Xetra exchange closes all existing windows, excluding *Main Menu*, *Message Log* and *Login/Logout* Windows.

The *Clear Window Configuration* menu item allows the user to delete the window configuration saved before.

For the *Main Menu* window menu items to access a certain window are automatically enabled in case a login event to an exchange authorizes the user the first time for the corresponding requests and are automatically disabled in case a logout event.

The *Fast Order Entry* window pops up after login to the first exchange if the user has the 'enter order' right and is closed after logout.

The system functions and their corresponding windows are grouped into the following menus:

Menu	Description
Window	Logout from Xetra Trading System.
Order Market	Comprises all windows for the order market and enables the trader to quickly carry out order entries.
Trading	Comprises all windows to enter orders, quotes and quote requests and - for Manual Auction Trading - the windows to enter bids and view the auction results.
OTC	Comprises windows to enter, delete, and approve OTC trades and to enter trade reports for MiFID trade reporting.
Own	Comprises all windows to view own activities, i.e., orders, quotes, and trades, in the market as well as execution and trade confirmations.
Information	Comprises all windows for general information and instrument watch.
Settings	Comprises all windows for the configuration of trader specific settings such as profiles, desktop setup, reports, etc.
Help	Comprises all windows for Xetra online help.

Menu

Menu Bar	Item	Description	Short Cut
Window	Exit	Close the window without further action, if the user is not logged into an exchange. Otherwise, a confirmation window appears to confirm the logout of the entire system.	Ctrl+Q
	[Overview Window Title]	Lists the parent windows currently opened, displayed with the selected filtering criteria. If the user selects one of the windows from the list, the overview window along with its opened child windows are restored to their size before they were minimized.	
Order Market	Order Instrument Overview	The *Order Instrument Overview* window displays detailed order book information for one particular instrument.	Ctrl+O
	Order Instrument Full Overview	The *Order Instrument Full Overview* window displays detailed order book information for one particular instrument. This window has no limit on the depth of the displayed order book, but it is not updated dynamically by broadcasts.	

Menu Bar	Item	Description	Short Cut
	Order Market Overview	The *Order Market Overview* window displays market relevant information concerning the overall order market. Up to the best 10 bids and asks for a selected profile are displayed.	Ctrl+M
	Quote Request Overview	The *Quote Request Overview* window displays all incoming quote requests for the selected instrument, profile, or instrument group.	Shift+F11
	Ticker	The *Ticker* window displays online trade price information.	F5
	Online Time and Sales Sheet	The *Online Time and Sales Sheet* window displays general trade information.	Ctrl+I
Trading	Order Entry	The *Order Entry* window allows the user to enter a new order.	F2
	Fast Order Entry	The *Fast Order Entry* menu item activates the *Fast Order Entry* window to enter orders.	Ctrl+R
	Mass Order Entry	The *Mass Order Entry* window allows the user to enter more than one order at the same time.	
	Quote Entry	The *Quote Entry* window allows a Designated Sponsor or a Liquidity Manager to enter a quote, an Issuer to enter a quote, and a BEST Executor to enter a BEST quote.	F3
	Mass Quote Entry	The *Mass Quote Entry* window allows the user to enter more than one quote at the same time.	
	Quote Request Entry	The *Quote Request Entry* window allows the user to enter a quote request for a particular instrument.	F4
	Hourly Bid Entry	The *Hourly Bid Entry* window allows the user to enter new hourly bids.	Ctrl+F10
	Block Bid Entry	The *Block Bid Entry* window allows the user to enter new block bid.	Ctrl+F11
	Results	The *Results* window displays the prices resulting from the auctions and the hourly bid and block bid volumes.	Ctrl+F12

Menu Bar	Item	Description	Short Cut
OTC	Open OTC Trading	The *Open OTC Trading* window allows the user to see all own open OTC trades designated for him for approval, all his open OTC trades and an OTC entry field group to enter a new OTC trade.	F9
	MiFID Reporting	The *MiFID Reporting* window allows the trader to enter trade reports to disseminate information about OTC trades as required by MiFID. This window is normally used to report OTC trades that have not taken place on the Xetra system.	
Own	Trading Board	The *Trading Board* window is an individual configurable frame set which includes the information and functionality of several windows.	
	Own Order Overview	The *Own Order Overview* window displays an overview of all own orders for selected filter criterion. Senior traders can view all orders of traders within their subgroup.	F8
	Own Quote Overview	The *Own Quote Overview* window displays all own quotes for the selected filter criterion.	
	Back Office Information	The *Back Office Information* window displays own trades for the selected filter criterion.	F10
	Trade Information	The *Trade Information* window displays incoming own trades for the selected filter criterion.	Ctrl+T
Information	News	The *News* window displays Xetra specific news. For example, new tradable instruments, delay in trading start, suspension of an instrument.	Ctrl+N
	Instrument Watch	The *Instrument Watch* window allows to specify alerts for prices, asks, bids and volume.	F12
Settings	Profile Overview	The *Profile Overview* window allows the user to add, modify, delete, or select trader-defined profiles.	F6
	Login / Logout	The *Login / Logout* window allows the user to log in and out of Xetra exchanges. This window opens automatically after connection to the Xetra Trading System.	Ctrl+L

Menu Bar	Item	Description	Short Cut
	Change Password	The *Change Password* window allows the user to change the trader login passwords.	
	Save Window Configuration	Save the current desktop configuration, i.e., the position and setting of the dynamically updated windows currently open.	Ctrl+W
	Clear Window Configuration	Delete the saved window configuration.	
	Report Selection	The *Report Selection* window allows the user to select certain reports which are generated and sent to the member during End-of-Day processing.	
	User Overview	The *User Overview* window lists all users for one exchange of a Xetra member.	
	Subgroup License Maintenance	The *Subgroup License Maintenance* window allows to assign instruments with Designated Sponsor, BEST Executor or Liquidity Manager status to a trader subgroup for one exchange.	
	Subgroup Assignment Maintenance	The *Subgroup Assignment Maintenance* window allows to assign instrument groups to a subgroup for one exchange.	
	Default Best Executor Assignment	With the *Default BEST Executor Assignment* window a flow provider can assign a default BEST Executor to each instrument.	
	Preferences	The *Preferences* window allows the user to configure user-defined settings. It is made up of the following panes: - *General* (including Colors, Fonts, Number/ Date Format, Default Timing, Misc) - *Limit/Quantity* - *TextField* - *OTC Cpty*	Ctrl+G
Help	On this window ...	The *Help* window displays entries from a help document and allows the user to access help information.	F1
	About...	Open the *About...* window to display application information.	
	What’s new...	The *What’s new* window summarizes the changes for the current release.	

4. Functions and Windows

The overall sequence and structure of this chapter represents the order of the menus of the Xetra Trading System window. Therefore, the following sections describe all windows for Xetra Release 9.0.

Windows which are not directly accessible from a menu of the *Xetra Trading System* window / main menu are described following the window from which they are accessible. For example, the *Order Maintenance* window is described after the *Own Order Overview* window from which it can be accessed by selecting its respective menu item from the view menu.

For each window there is a short description of the window, an explanation of its functionality, and brief descriptions of the menu bar, field group and list box entries, buttons as described in the chapter *User Guide Conventions*.

Xetra Release 9.0 does not support the use of special characters such as the German ‘Ä’, ‘Ü’ or ‘Ö’.

4.1 Order Market

4.1.1 Order Instrument Overview Window

Description

The *Order Instrument Overview* window displays detailed order book information for one particular instrument, from one exchange.

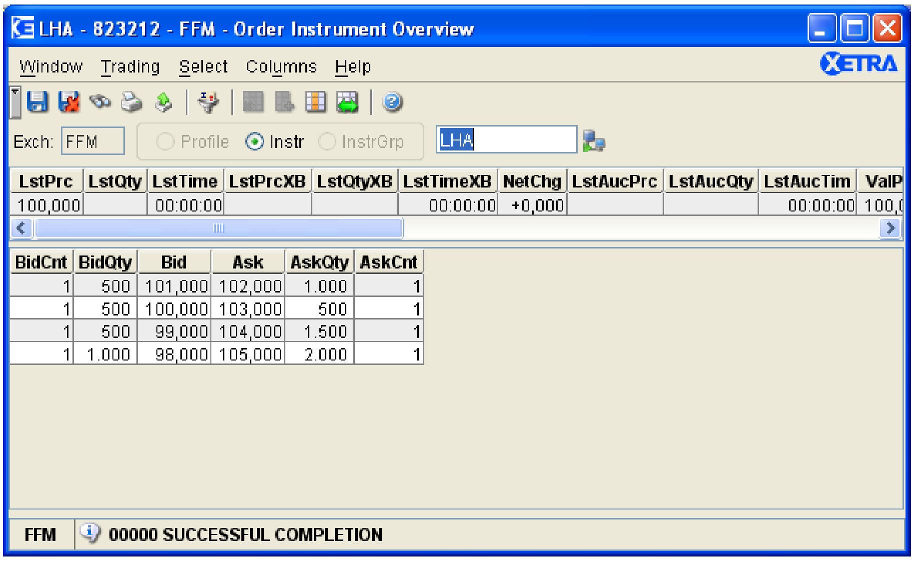


Figure 4.1: *Order Instrument Overview* window for an instrument during continuous trading.

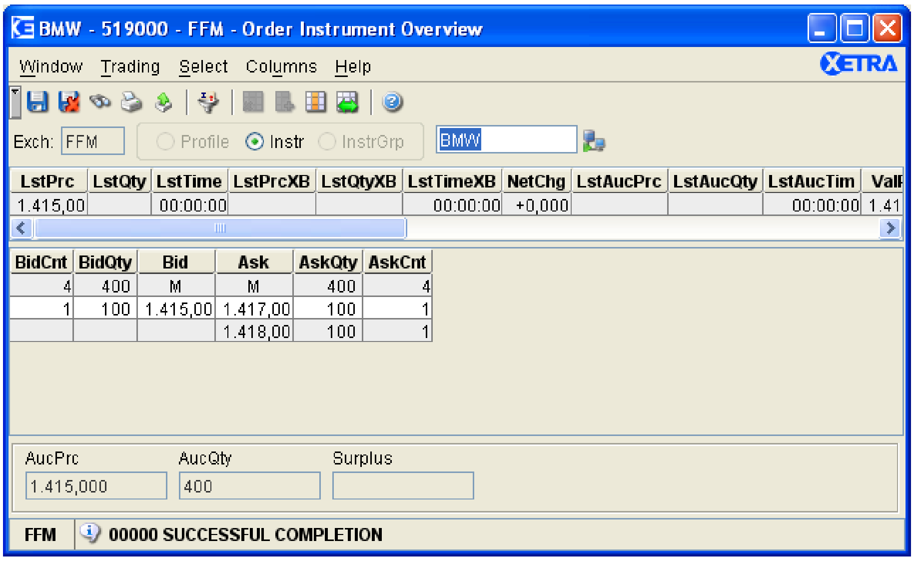


Figure 4.2: *Order Instrument Overview* window for instruments in an auction traded with an open order book.

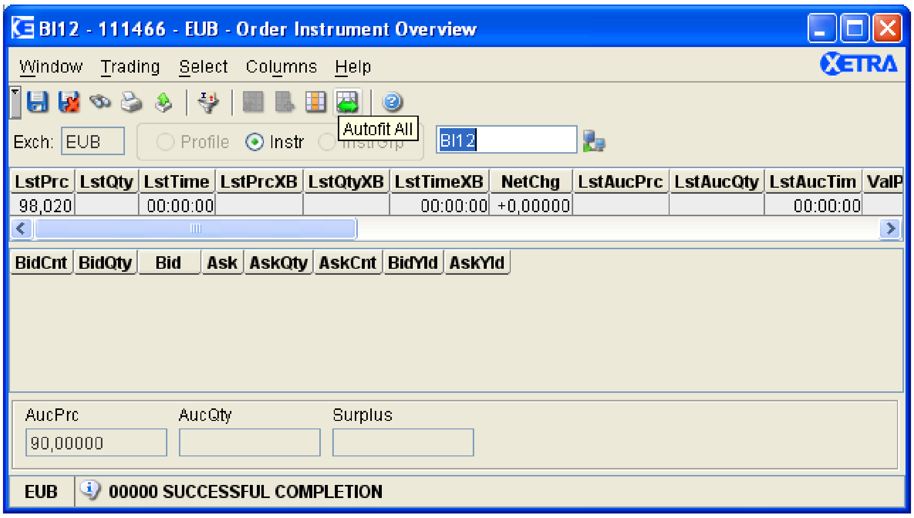


Figure 4.3: *Order Instrument Overview* window for instruments in an auction traded with a closed order book.

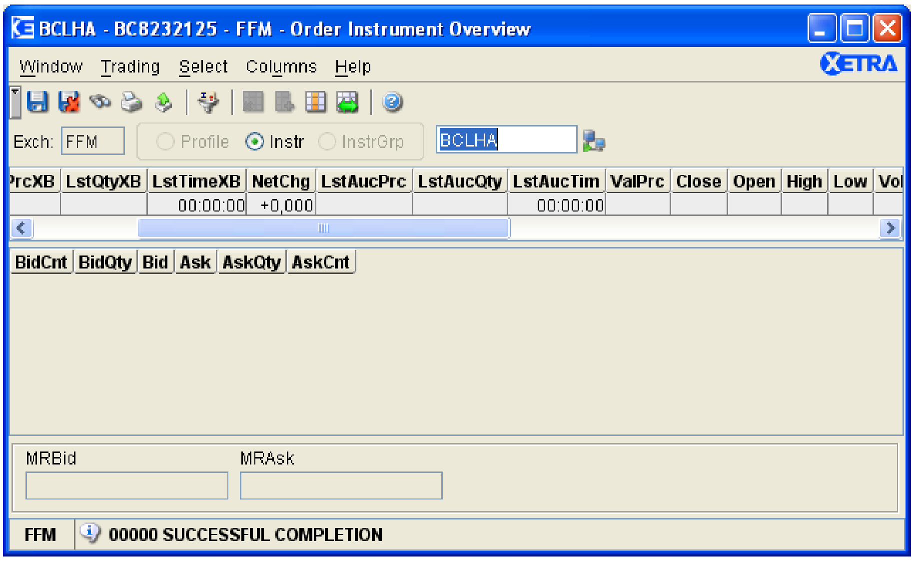


Figure 4.4: *Order Instrument Overview* window for an instrument traded in block crossing during an auction call phase in a crossing period.

Functionality

The *Order Instrument Overview* window displays the order book information for one particular instrument for one exchange. The window is updated dynamically. If no instrument is saved with the *Save Settings* command or the window is called for the first time, an instrument has to be selected via *Instrument/Group/Profile Selection* window or via the *Quick Filter* field group. Pressing the *Enter* key applies the selection to the *Order Instrument Overview* window.

The *Order Instrument Overview* window is divided into the following components:

- The *History Line* displays statistical data for the particular instrument for the current trading day. Changes are highlighted when they arrive. The statistical fields *LstPrc, LstQty, LstTime, NetChg, ValPrc, Close, Open, High, Low, Volume,* and *Trades* are not updated due to crossed trades and Xetra BEST trades. After the main trading phase[1] in continuous trading, all fields except for *NetChg, ValPrc* and *Open* will still be updated with data from trading phases following the intra-day closing auction. The Xetra BEST trade detail fields *LastPrcXB, Last QtyXB,* and *LastTimeXB* and the statistical fields *XBTrades* and *XBVolume* are filled for BEST trades. In case of yield traded instruments the columns *LstPrc*, *NetChg*, *LstAucPrc*, *ValPrc*, *Close*, *Open*, *High*, and *Low* display the yield value instead of the price value.

- The *Order Inside Market* list box provides an in-depth view of the order book situation of the currently selected instrument. When applicable, a maximum of ten limits with their accumulated quantities and their numbers of orders is displayed during continuous trading and auctions (including all their extensions) with an open order book. If market or/and market-to-limit (no limit yet associated) orders are in the order book, the market or/and market-to-limit orders appear at the top of the *Order Inside Market* list box. Bid and ask limits of list box cells are sorted such that the best bid and the best ask limits follow market orders in the *Order Inside Market* list box.
  Accumulated quantities and the numbers of orders in the aggregated order volume of bid and ask limits as well as for market orders are shown. The list box is dynamically resized depending on the status of the *Auction* box.
  In case of yield traded instruments the columns *Bid* and *Ask* display the yield limit, the best bid being the lowest bid yield and the best ask being the highest ask yield. The columns *AskYld* and *BidYld* will display nothing.
  There is no market depth displayed for instruments traded in the continuous auction trading model.

- During all phases except auction phases (i.e., auction pre-call, auction call, IPO, pre-order book balancing, order book balancing), the size of the *Order Inside Market* list box is vertically extended to the *Message Bar* field.

During the auction phases, the *Order Inside Market* list box is vertically reduced to allow the display of the *Auction* box. The *Order Inside Market* list box reduction is limited by a minimum display of the best bid/ask line. In case the window size is not sufficient for a complete display of the auction box, the window needs to be manually enlarged or scrolled for a complete view.

- For block crossing, entries appear only during crossing pre-call and crossing call. The *Auction* box will be displayed with the *MRBid* and *MRAsk* fields left aligned in the windowpane. In case of yield traded instruments both fields display a yield value.

- The *Auction* box provides auction details (during auction, order book balancing, pre-order book balancing, volatility interruption, extended volatility interruption, freeze after an extended volatility interruption, or market order interruption).

- The order book situation is displayed depending on the trading phases and the instrument reference data:

1. The main trading phase is the phase from the start of the opening auction until the end of the intra-day closing auction.

During the trading phases ADD, DEL, ENDTR, HALT, START, SUSP, PRETR, POSTR, BETW, no order book situation is displayed.

During the continuous trading (i.e., TRADE), the accumulated round lot order quantities and the number of orders (from orders with no trading restrictions or trading restriction MT for main trading) per limit for that instrument is displayed.

During auction trading (i.e., OCALL, ICALL, CCALL, ECALL, QCALL, VOLA), the information displayed depends on the open/close book and the market imbalance indicators defined for that instrument:

For an open book:

- The accumulated order quantities (round lot only or all sizes depending on the auction lot indicator) and the number of orders per limit for that instrument are displayed.
- Moreover, if the book is crossed then the indicative auction price, the indicative executable volume and the auction quantity are displayed.
- For block crossing, only the matching range is displayed.

For a closed book:

- If the book is crossed, the indicative auction price is displayed; otherwise the best bid/ask limits are displayed.
- Moreover, if the market imbalance indicator is switched on and the book is crossed, the indicative executable volume, the surplus and its side are displayed. If the book is uncrossed, the accumulated volumes of best bid/ask limits are displayed.
- For block crossing, only the matching range is displayed.
- In case of yield traded instruments the field *AucPrc* displays a yield value.
- During the crossing pre-call (QPREC), only the matching range is displayed.
- During the (pre-) order book balancing phases (i.e., OPOBB, IPOBB, CPOBB, EPOBB, QPOBB, OOBB, IOBB, COBB, EOBB, QOBB), the surplus and its side, as well as the auction price and the auction quantity are displayed. The *Order Inside Market* list box is empty.

The *C/E* field displays a 'C' on the last trading day before the dividend payment, rights issue or capital adjustment date. An 'E' will be displayed to the market on the dividend payment or rights issue day and will be reset to blank the day after. An 'A' will be displayed the day after a capital adjustment occurs; otherwise this field is empty. 'E' indicates Ex-Dividend, in case there is a new reference price it overrides the last traded price. 'A' indicates that a capital adjustment has taken place. If there is a new reference price it overrides the last traded price. In addition, the *LstTime, LstTimeXB* and the *LstAucTim* field is reset to 00:00:00 and the *LstQty, LstQtyXB, LstPrcXB* and the *LstAucQty* field is cleared until the first trade of the day is made.

In case the trader wants to submit an order, a single click on a row in any list box other than the *History Line* list box fills the *Fast Order Entry* window with a matching order (opposite side) for that instrument. In case of a multiple selection, the *Qty* field of the *Fast Order Entry* window is filled with the total quantity of all the list box cells. The *Limit* field is filled with the minimum bid price or with the maximum ask price depending on whether multiple ask or bid orders have been selected. In case that either the best bid or best ask is included in the selection, the field *AvgPrc* is filled with the average price of the order.

Menu

Menu Bar	Item	Description	Short Cut
Window	Save Settings	Save the current window settings.	Ctrl+S
	Clear Settings	Clear the saved window settings.	
	Find...	Open the *Find Table* window.	Ctrl+F
	Print...	Open the *Print Table* window.	Ctrl+P
	Export...	Open the *Export Table* window.	Ctrl+E
	Full Table Mode	Set the full table modus to display the list box content only.	F11
	Close	Close the window without further action.	Shift+F4
Trading	Add Order...	Open the *Order Entry* window.	
	Fast Order Entry...	Activate the *Fast Order Entry* window.	Ctrl+R
	Add Quote...	Open the *Quote Entry* window.	
Select	Instrument...	Open the *Instrument/Group/Profile Selection* window. Only a single instrument is selectable.	F6
Columns	Delete	Delete the selected column(s) from the display.	
	Add All	Restore the display of all columns in the *Order Inside Market* list box or in the *History Line* list box.	Ctrl+U
	Select...	Open the *Column Selection* window to determine which columns in a list box are visible.	
	Autofit All	Resize all visible columns according to their content.	
Help	On this window...	Open the *Help* window.	F1

Window

Quick Filter Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
Exch	D	Exchange at which the instrument is being traded.	3 characters: alphanumeric.	
Profile	S	Select a profile as filter criterion.	Disabled.	
Instr	S	Select a single instrument as filter criterion.	Default.	
InstrGrp	S	Select an instrument group as filter criterion.	Disabled.	
Instrument field	EM	Instrument short name,	max. 5 characters: alphanumeric and special, 1st alpha,	*
		or Wertpapierkennnummer,	or max. 9 characters: alphanumeric,	*
		or ISIN.	or 12 characters: alphanumeric.	*

History Line List Box	
Column	**Description**
LstPrc[1]	Price or in case of yield traded instruments yield of the last uncrossed trade. If the reference price/yield has been changed either manually by Market Supervision or because of a dividend payment or capital adjustment, then the reference price/yield is displayed until the first trade of the day. If a price/yield is based on a crossed trade, it is not published. Nothing is displayed if the instrument is traded in the block crossing trading model.
LstQty	Quantity of the last uncrossed trade - If an adjusted reference price is displayed in the *LstPrc* field or no trade is done on this day, the field is empty. Nothing is displayed if the instrument is traded in the block crossing trading model.
LstTime[2]	Time of the last uncrossed trade - If an adjusted reference price is displayed in the *LstPrc* field or no trade is done on this day, then this field is 00:00:00.
LstPrcXB	Last Xetra BEST price - Reference price updates do not influence *LstPrcXB* - The field is empty as long as no Xetra BEST trade occurred on the present trading day.

History Line List Box	
Column	**Description**
LstQtyXB	Quantity of the last Xetra BEST trade - The field is empty as long as no Xetra BEST trade occurred on the present trading day.
LstTimeXB	Time of the last Xetra BEST trade - The field is initialized with 00:00:00 until the first Xetra BEST trade of the day occurs.
NetChg[2]	The *NetChg* is based upon the valuation price. For instruments traded in continuous trading, the *NetChg* will be calculated for the last time for that business day after the intra-day closing auction has passed: *ValPrc* of t_0 compared to the *ValPrc* from the previous business day $t_{(0-1)}$. That means that the *NetChg* that is shown after the intra-day closing auction has passed is static and not dynamically updated anymore until the next business day. For instruments that are not traded in continuous trading, *NetChg* will be the net change of the last uncrossed traded price from the previous closing price. In case of yield traded instruments the yield value is displayed.
LstAucPrc[1 2]	Price or in case of yield traded instruments yield of the last auction.
LstAucQty[2]	Quantity of the last auction. This field is updated after an auction and after order book balancing or is empty if no auction price was determined on that day.
LstAucTim[2]	Time of the auction or 00:00:00 if no auction price was determined on that day.
ValPrc[2]	During PRETR and as long as the intra-day closing auction (end-of-day auction) has not been passed, the ValPrc (Close) displays the respective value of the previous day. After the intra-day closing auction only the ValPrc is updated with the auction price of the intra-day closing auction (ValPrc is filled with the last price preceding the intra-day closing auction if no price determination has taken place). The column Close still shows the closing price from the previous business day until the price determination of the end-of-day auction. After the end-of-day auction only the closing price is updated with the auction price of the end-of-day auction (closing price is filled with the last price preceding the end of day auction if no price determination has taken place). In case an instrument does not have an intra-day closing auction and for all other trading models, the valuation price is handled equal to the closing price. In case of a Warrant without turnover the previous day's ValPrc is updated with the indicator bid after inquiry. In case of yield traded instruments the yield value is displayed.

History Line List Box	
Column	**Description**
Close[1 2]	Last uncrossed trade price of most recent trading day. In case of a Warrant without turnover the previous day's Close is updated with the indicator bid In case of yield traded instruments the yield value is displayed.
Open[2]	First uncrossed trade price of the day. In case of yield traded instruments the yield value is displayed.
High[2]	Highest uncrossed trade price of the day. In case of yield traded instruments the yield value is displayed.
Low[2]	Lowest uncrossed trade price of the day. In case of yield traded instruments the yield value is displayed.
Volume[2]	Accumulated uncrossed trading volume of the day.
Trades[2]	Total number of uncrossed trades of the day.
XBVolume[2]	Accumulated volume of today's Xetra BEST trades.
XBTrades[2]	Total number of today's Xetra BEST trades.
C/E	Dividend/Capital adjustment. 'C' is displayed for Cum-Dividend on the last trading day before the dividend payment date or a capital adjustment date, an 'E' is displayed for Ex-Dividend on the dividend payment date, and an 'A' for capital adjustment on the day a capital adjustment occurs.
FM	Fast Market indicator; displays 'FM' during fast market state.

History Line List Box	
Column	**Description**
Phase	Current trading phase. The list of trading phases: ADD New instrument, BETW In Between Auction, CCALL Closing Auction Call, COBB Closing Auction OBB, CPOBB Closing Auction Pre OBB, DEL Instrument not tradable, but still in system, ECALL End-of-day Auction Call, ENDTR End-trading, EOBB End-of-day Auction OBB, EPOBB End-of-day Auction Pre OBB, HALT Instrument set to halt, ICALL Intra Day Auction Call, IFRZ Intra Day Auction Freeze, IIPO Intra Day IPO (Initial Public Offering) Call, IOBB Intra Day Auction OBB, IPOBB Intra Day Auction Pre OBB, MICAL Manual Intra Day Call, MIFRZ Manual Intra Day Freeze, OCALL Opening Auction Call, OFRZ Opening IPO Freeze, OIPO Opening IPO, OOBB Opening Auction OBB, OPOBB Opening Auction Pre OBB, POSTR Post-trading, PRETR Pre-trading, QCALL Quote Driven Auction Call, QPOBB Quote Driven Pre-Order Book Balancing, QPREC Quote Driven Pre-Auction Call, START Start, SUSP Suspend, TRADE Continuous Trading, VOLA Volatility interruption, XCALL Continuous Auction Call, XFRZ Continuous Auction Freeze, XPREC Continuous Auction Pre-Call.
Ind	Interruption indicator specifies whether a market order interruption ('M'), a volatility interruption ('V'), an extended volatility interruption ('X'), a freeze ('F'), an extended call phase within a sold out situation ('S'), or a closing crossing period ('W') takes place.
PInd	Potential interruption indicator specifies whether a potential market order interruption ('M') or a potential volatility interruption ('V') takes place.

History Line List Box	
Column	**Description**
QR	Quote Request Indicator specifies whether a quote request ('Q') has been disseminated. Manual quote requests: For instruments not traded in continuous auction trading model, the quote request is disseminated to all participants. When the window is opened, the field is initialized with blanks. The entry is reset to blank after the trader-set time interval has been reached. A new quote request as well as an interim update with a new quote request within the same instrument will trigger a highlighting of the indicator and restart the display period.
Curr	Currency (trading currency for instruments listed per unit, denomination currency for instruments listed in percentage).
RLQty	Round Lot quantity of the instrument.
TrdMdl	Trading Model of the instrument. Displays 'M' for multiple auctions, 'C' for continuous trading, 'O' for one auction, ‘X’ for continuous auction, 'B' for block crossing, and 'A' for manual auction.
D/Q	Marker for an instrument with a Designated Sponsor or Liquidity Manager. Displays 'D' if a Designated Sponsor exists and a 'Q' if a Liquidity Manager exists. If both roles are assigned a 'B' is displayed.
IntRat	Coupon rate (only for bonds and basis instruments).
Issuer	Mnemonic of the Issuer (only for bonds and basis instruments).
InstrSubTyp	Instrument Subtype (only for bonds, warrants and basis instruments). ANL Anleihe, HYP Hyp.- Pfandbrief, OBL Obligation, REV Reverse Convertible, SHZ Schatzbrief, STR Strips, VAR Variable Coupon Bonds, ZER Zerobond, CIW Company Issued Warrants, COV Covered Warrants, CER Certificates, OTH Others.
MrtyDat	Maturity date (only for bonds, warrants, and basis instruments).
Under	Underlying (only for warrants and basis instruments).

History Line List Box	
Column	**Description**
WarCateg	Warrant category (only for warrants): EQUSTD Equities Standard, EQUCAP Equities Cap, EQUFLO Equities Floor, EQUOTH Equities Others, INDSTD Indices Standard, INDCAP Indices Cap, INDFLO Indices Floor, INDOTH Indices Other, CURSTD Currencies Standard, CURCAP Currencies Cap, CURFLO Currencies Floor, CUROTH Currencies Other, INTSTD Interest Rates Standard, INTCAP Interest Rates Cap, INTFLO Interest Rates Floor, INTOTH Interest Rates Other, BASSTD Baskets Standard, BASCAP Baskets Cap, BASFLO Baskets Floor, BASOTH Baskets Other, OTHSTD Others Standard, OTHCAP Others Cap, OTHFLO Others Floor, OTHOTH Others.
WarTyp	Warrant type (only for warrants): C call, P put, R range, F certificate, O others.
StrikePrc	Strike Price (only for warrants).
QuotProv	Member ID of the Quotation Provider (e.g. an Issuer).

1. For the continuous auction trading model, if a price has not been generated over a specific time period, the market maker / specialist has the ability to generate a price without turnover by entering a quote with the flag "W". In this case, the LstPrc displayed equals the bid limit of this quote.
2. This information will not be available during IPO Call, IPO Freeze and auction pre-call for continuous auction and block crossing.

Mouse Usage	Column	Description
DC-L	QR	Activates the *Quote Entry* window and fills the *Instr* field in the *Quote Entry* field group with the instrument selected. *BidQty* and *AskQty* are filled with *SprdMinQty DS* for the Designated Sponsor respectively with *SprdMinQty/LM for* the Liquidity Manager of that instrument. The *Quote Entry* window is opened only if the enter quote resource access level is set. It is opened independently whether the selected field is empty or not.

Order Inside Market List Box	
Column	**Description**
BidCnt[1]	Number of orders of the accumulated bid order quantity at each price level.
BidQty[1]	Accumulated round lot quantity for the bid limit and market orders in continuous trading. Accumulated total auction quantity for the limit of the best bid order in auction with an open order book. For a closed, uncrossed order book in auction, this quantity is only displayed when the market imbalance indicator is switched 'ON'.
BidYld[1]	Yield for bid limit (only for bonds traded on price basis with yield calculation method ‘I’).
Bid[1]	Bid limit of the order. The value 'M' indicates the existence of a market order in the order book.
Ask[1]	Ask limit of the order. The value 'M' indicates the existence of a market order in the order book.
AskYld[1]	Yield for ask limit (only for bonds traded on price basis with yield calculation method ‘I’).
AskQty[1]	Accumulated round lot quantity for the ask limit and market orders in continuous trading. Accumulated total auction quantity for the limit of the best asks order in auction with an open order book. For a closed, uncrossed order book in auction, this quantity is only displayed when the market imbalance indicator is switched 'ON'.

Order Inside Market List Box	
Column	**Description**
AskCnt[1]	Numbers of orders of the accumulated ask order quantity at each price level.

1. This information will not be available during IPO Call, IPO Freeze and auction pre-call for block crossing

Mouse Usage	Column	Description
SC-L	BidCnt, BidQty BidYld, Bid, Ask, AskYld, AskQty, AskCnt	Activates the *Fast Order Entry* window and pre-fills the entry fields with the values from the selected limit or volume (exchange, instrument, limit, volume, B/S indicator).
DC-L	BidCnt, BidQty BidYld, Bid, Ask, AskYld, AskQty, AskCnt	Opens the *Order Entry* window and pre-fills the entry fields with the values from the selected limit or volume (exchange, instrument, limit, volume, B/S indicator).
SC-R	BidCnt, BidQty BidYld, Bid, Ask, AskYld, AskQty, AskCnt	*Add Order*...Open *Order Entry* window. *Add Quote*...Open *Quote Entry* window. *Instrument*...Open *Instrument/Group/Profile Selection* window.

Auction Box List Box	
Column	**Description**
AucPrc[1]	Indicative auction price - Entries appear only during an auction. During the order book balancing phase this field contains the auction price. In case of yield traded instruments the yield value is displayed

Auction Box List Box	
Column	**Description**
AucQty[1]	Quantity which can be executed at the indicative price - Entries appear only during an auction with an open order book or during an auction with a closed order book with market imbalance indicator set to 'ON'. The order book must be crossed.
Surplus[1 2]	Remaining auction quantity, which can be accepted at the auction price during pre-order book balancing or order book balancing and side of the surplus. There is a B/A indicator displayed (e.g. 'B 2000' or 'A 2000'). During pre-order book balancing, the surplus can only be accepted by the Designated Sponsors or Liquidity Managers of the instrument. During auction call phase with a closed, crossed order book and market imbalance indicator switched on, the surplus of the current indicative auction price is displayed but cannot be accepted. If an indicative surplus is displayed it is marked by an asterisk.

1. This information will not be available during IPO Call, IPO Freeze and auction pre-call for both continuous auction trading model and block crossing.
2.This information will only be available during order book balancing, pre-order book balancing and during auctions when the order book is closed and the market imbalance indicator is switched on and the book is crossed.

Mouse Usage	Field	Description
SC-L	Surplus	Pre-fills the *Fast Order Entry* window as an accept surplus order. In the pre-order book balancing phase the account type is pre-filled with 'D' / 'I'/ 'L' depending on the trading model of the instrument.
DC-L	Surplus	Opens the *Order Entry* window and pre-fills it as an accept surplus order.

Matching Range Box List Box	
Column	**Description**
MRBid	Matching range bid limit - For block crossing, entries appear only during crossing pre-call and crossing call. In case of yield traded instruments the yield value is displayed.
MRAsk	Matching range ask limit - For block crossing, entries appear only during crossing pre-call and crossing call. In case of yield traded instruments the yield value is displayed.

Global Context

Mouse Usage	Description
SC-R	Opens the context menu and displays list of instruments from the default profile.

4.1.2 Order Instrument Full Overview Window

Description

The *Order Instrument Full Overview* window displays detailed order book information for one particular instrument, from one exchange.

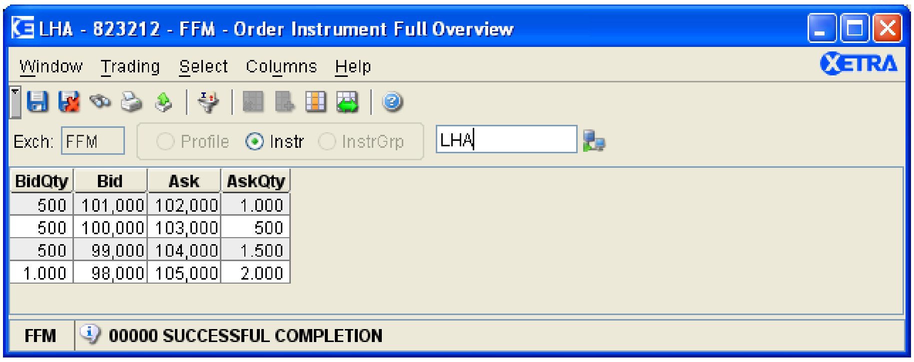


Figure 4.5: *Order Instrument Full Overview* window.

Functionality

The *Order Instrument Full Overview* window displays the accumulated order quantities per limit for one particular instrument from one exchange. Contrary to the *Order Instrument Overview* window, the *Order Instrument Full Overview* window has an unlimited view of the depth of the displayed order book. If no instrument is saved with the *Save Settings* command or the window is called for the first time, an instrument has to be chosen via *Instrument/ Group/Profile Selection* window or via the *Quick Filter* field group. The *Exch* filed is pre-filled with the logged-in exchange and it is disabled. Clicking the *Enter* key applies the selection to the *Order Instrument Full Overview* window.

If the user logs out from the exchange of the selected instrument, the window is closed. The window header displays the instrument short name, the exchange, and the WKN (or ISIN or long name respectively, depending on which one is available).

The *Order Book* list box provides an in-depth view of the order book situation of the currently selected instrument. If market orders are in the order book, the market orders appear at the top of the *Order Inside Market* list box. Bid and ask limits of list box cells are sorted such that the best bid and the best ask limits follow market orders in the list box. Accumulated quantities of bid and ask limits as well as market orders are shown. During an auction with closed order book, IPO call, and IPO Freeze, the list box is empty. In case of yield traded instruments the columns *Bid* and *Ask* display the yield value.

In case the trader wants to submit an order a single click on a row in the list box fills the *Fast Order Entry* window with a matching entry (opposite side) for that order. In case of a multiple selection, the *Qty* field of the *Fast Order Entry* window is filled with the total quantity of all the list box cells. The *Limit* field is filled with the minimum bid price/yield or with the maximum ask price/yield depending on whether multiple ask or bid orders have been selected. In case that either the best bid or best ask is included in the selection, the field *AvgPrc* is filled with the average price/yield of the order.

In case the trader wants to submit a quote, the item *Quote Entry* can be chosen within the menu or the context menu. This item opens the *Quote Entry* window. Exchange, instrument, and limit attributes are pre-filled with the list box values and the default values apply for the quantity field.

Menu

Menu Bar	Item	Description	Short Cut
Window	Save Settings	Save the current window settings.	Ctrl+S
	Clear Settings	Clear the saved window settings.	
	Find...	Open the *Find Table* window.	Ctrl+F
	Print...	Open the *Print Table* window.	Ctrl+P
	Export...	Open the *Export Table* window.	Ctrl+E
	Full Table Mode	Set the full table modus to display the list box content only.	F11
	Close	Close the window without further action.	Shift+F4
Trading	Add Order...	Open the *Order Entry* window.	
	Fast Order Entry...	Activate the *Fast Order* Entry window.	Ctrl+R
	Add Quote...	Open the *Quote Entry* window.	
Select	Instrument...	Open the *Instrument/Group/Profile Selection* window. Only a single instrument is selectable.	F6
Columns	Delete	Delete the selected column(s) from the display.	
	Add All	Restore the display of all columns.	Ctrl+U
	Select...	Open the *Column Selection* window to determine which columns in a list box are visible.	
	Autofit All	Resize all visible columns according to their content.	
Help	On this window...	Open the *Help* window.	F1

Window

Quick Filter Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
Exch	D	Exchange at which the instrument is being traded.	3 characters: alphanumeric.	
Profile	S	Select a profile as filter criterion.	Disabled.	

Quick Filter Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
Instr	S	Select a single instrument as filter criterion.	Default.	
InstrGrp	S	Select an instrument group as filter criterion.	Disabled.	
Instrument field	EM	Instrument short name,	max. 5 characters: alphanumeric and special, 1st alpha,	*
		or Wertpapierkennnummer,	or max. 9 characters: alphanumeric,	*
		or ISIN.	or 12 characters: alphanumeric.	*

Order Book List Box	
Column	**Description**
BidQty	Accumulated round lot quantity for the bid limit and market orders in continuous trading. Accumulated total auction quantity for the limit of the best bid order in auction with an open order book. For a closed, uncrossed order book in auction, this quantity is only displayed when the market imbalance indicator is switched on.
Bid	Limit of the bid order in continuous trading and in auction. The value 'M' indicates the existence of a market order in the order book.
Ask	Limit of the ask order in continuous trading and in auction. The value 'M' indicates the existence of a market order in the order book.

Order Book List Box	
Column	**Description**
AskQty	Accumulated round lot quantity for the ask limit and market orders in continuous trading. Accumulated total auction quantity for the limit of the best ask order in auction with an open order book. For a closed, uncrossed order book in auction, this quantity is only displayed when the market imbalance indicator is switched on.

Mouse Usage	Column	Description
SC-L	Any	Activates the *Fast Order Entry* window and pre-fills the entry fields with the values from the selected limit or volume (exchange, instrument, price, quantity, exchange, B/S indicator).
DC-L	Any	Opens the *Order Entry* window and pre-fills the entry fields with the values from the selected limit or volume (exchange, instrument, price, quantity, exchange, B/S indicator).
SC-R	Any	*Add Order*... Open *Order Entry* window, *Add Quote*... Open *Quote Entry* window, *Instrument*... Open *Instrument/Group/Profile Selection* window.

Global Context

Mouse Usage	Description
SC-R	Opens the context menu and displays list of instruments from the default profile.

4.1.3 Order Market Overview

Description

The *Order Market Overview* window displays market relevant information concerning the overall order market. Selecting an instrument/instrument group/profile determines which instruments are displayed. This window is the main information window within Xetra J-Trader.

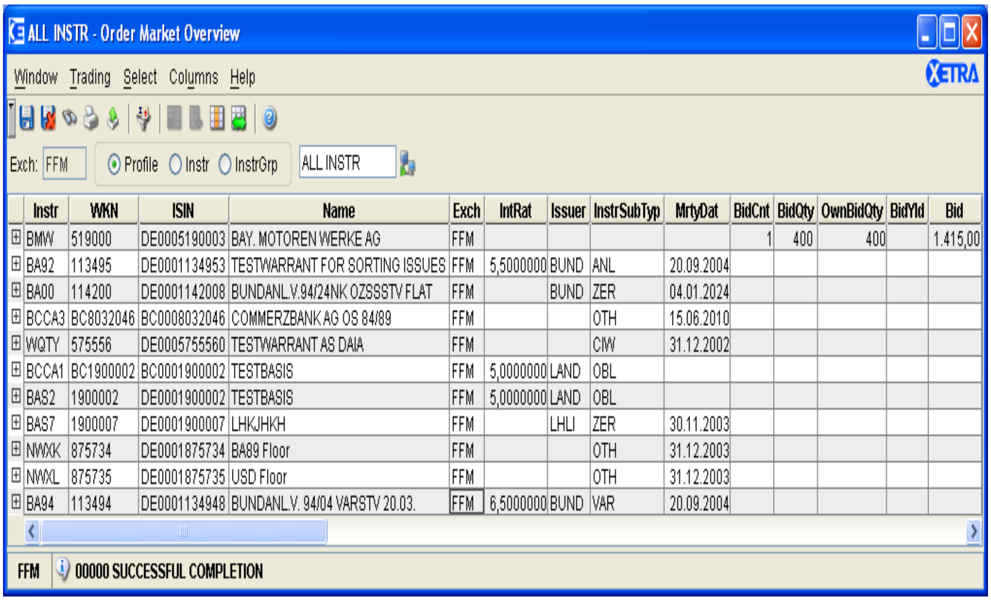


Figure 4.6: *Order Market Overview* window.

Functionality

The *Order Market Overview* window displays the best bids and asks for the selected instruments. The window header displays the profile/instrument/instrument group currently being applied. Fields in the *Order Inside Market* list box are updated dynamically. The statistical fields *LstPrc, LstQty*, *LstTime*, *NetChg*, *ValPrc*, *Close*, *Open*, *High*, *Volume*, and *Trades* are not updated for crossed trades and Xetra BEST trades. After the main trading phase[1] in continuous trading, all fields except for *ValPrc*, *NetChg* and *Open* will be updated with data from trading phases following the intra-day closing auction. The Xetra BEST trade detail fields *LastPrcXB, Last QtyXB,* and *LastTimeXB* and the statistical fields *XBTrades* and *XBVolume* are filled for BEST trades.

In case of yield traded instruments the columns *Bid*, *Ask*, *LstPrc*, *NetChg*, *ValPrc*, *Close*, *Open*, *High*, *Low*, *MRBid*, *MRAsk*, *LstAucPrc*, and *AucPrc* display the yield value. For yield traded instruments the columns *AskYld* and *BidYld* will display nothing.

The fields *OwnBidQty* and *OwnAskQty* show the trader's full own quantity if the dedicated price/yield is visible in the *Order Marker Overview* as public bid/ask. Only the trader's own orders are taken into account, neither quotes nor orders of other traders within the same subgroup are displayed.

The user can select the main filtering criterion in the *Quick Filter* field group. He can either choose a profile (the default profile will be displayed when choosing the profile radio button), an instrument, or an instrument group. If an instrument is selected the context menu contains

1.The main trading phase is the phase from start of the opening auction until the end of the intra-day closing auction.

the instruments of the static part of the default profile. The *Exch* field is pre-filled with the logged-in exchange and it is disabled. Clicking the *Enter* key applies the filter criterion and resets the *Quick Filter* field group.

Profiles may be cross exchange. They are not restricted to an instrument type, so all columns are displayed although instrument type specific columns are not filled for instruments of other types. If a profile contains instruments listed in an exchange the user is not logged into, those instruments are not displayed. The sorting in the *Order Market Overview* window is based on profile sorting. For profiles that contain more than 500 instruments the first 500 instruments will be shown and a message is displayed in the status bar.

The *Order Inside Market* list box displays up to ten best bids and best asks for each selected instrument depending on the trading phase and the selected depth of the order book. The selected order book depth is used for all instruments displayed. The expand / collapse push buttons on the left side of each row are used to switch between order book depth of 1 and the selected order book depth.

The *Order Inside Market* list box displays the order book situation depending on the trading phases and the instrument reference data:

During the trading phases ADD, DEL, ENDTR, HALT, START, SUSP, PRETR, POSTR, BETW, no order book information is displayed.

During the continuous trading (i.e., TRADE), the accumulated round lot order quantities and the number of orders (from orders with no trading restrictions) per limit for that instrument are displayed.

During auction trading (i.e., OCALL, ICALL, CCALL, ECALL, QCALL (except block crossing), VOLA), the information displayed depends on the open / close book and the market imbalance indicators defined for that instrument:

For an open book:

- The accumulated order quantities (round lot only or all sizes depending on the auction lot indicator) and the number of orders per limit for that instrument are displayed.
- Moreover, if the book is crossed then the indicative auction price, the indicative executable volume and the auction quantity are displayed.
- For block crossing, only the matching range is displayed.

For a closed book:

- If the book is crossed, the indicative auction price is displayed, otherwise the best bid / ask limits are displayed.
- Moreover, if the market imbalance indicator is switched on and the book is crossed, the indicative executable volume, the surplus and its side are displayed. If the book is uncrossed, the accumulated volumes of best bid / ask limits are displayed.
- For block crossing, only the matching range is displayed.
- During the crossing pre-call (QPREC), only the matching range is displayed.

- During the (pre-) order book balancing phases (i.e., OPOBB, IPOBB, CPOBB, EPOBB, QPOBB, OOBB, IOBB, COBB, EOBB, QOBB), the surplus and its side, as well as the auction price and the auction quantity are displayed. Entries in the auction quantity appear only during an auction with an open order book or during an auction with a closed order book with market imbalance indicator set to ‘ON’. The *Order Inside Market* list box is empty.

The *C/E* field displays a ‘C’ on the last trading day before the dividend payment, rights issue or capital adjustment date. An ‘E’ will be displayed to the market on the dividend payment or rights issue day and will be reset to blank the day after. In case of two consecutive stock events, an ‘E’ will be displayed to the market on the second day of dividend payment or rights issue. An ‘A’ will be displayed the day after a capital adjustment occurs; otherwise this field is empty. ‘E’ indicates Ex-Dividend, in case there is a new reference price it overrides the last traded price. ‘A’ indicates that a capital adjustment has taken place. If there is a new reference price it overrides the last traded price. In addition, the *LstTime*, LstTimeXB and the *LstAucTim* field is reset to 00:00:00 and the *LstQty*, *LstQtyX, LstPrcXB* and the *LstAucQty* fields are cleared until the first trade of the day is made.

In case the trader wants to submit an order, a double-click on any field opens the *Order Entry* window. The instrument is pre-filled with the list box value and default values apply for the account type and validity fields. If the trader is an agent trader or a proprietary trader, the default account type is agent trader (A) or proprietary trader (P), respectively. If the trader is both an agent trader and a proprietary trader, then the default value for the account is P. The default value for the validity is the current business day.

With a double-click on *BidQty*, *BidCnt, OwnBidQty, BidYld*, *Bid*, *AskQty, AskCnt, AskYld*, *Ask or OwnAskQty* also the fields quantity, limit, and buy / sell attributes are pre-filled with the list box values. A double-click on the *Surplus* cell opens an *Order Entry* window with settings preset for an accept surplus order.

All order attributes are modifiable (*OnBehalf* is only modifiable for senior traders).

During continuous trading, auction and auction pre-call, selecting *the BidQty, BidCnt, OwnBidQty, BidYld, Bid, AskQty, AskCnt, AskYld*, *Ask or OwnAskQty* field of a specific instrument in the *Order Inside Market* list box pre-fills the *Instr*, *Qty* and *Limit* fields of the *Fast Order Entry* window. The fields *OrdT*, *ExR*, *StpLimit*, *Text*, *TrR* and *MIOrdNo* are cleared. The *Buy* / *Sell* toggle button is automatically set in such a way as to match the selected limit. Nevertheless, this button can still be used to specify a buy or sell order.

A single click on the *Surplus* cell pre-fills the *Fast Order Entry* window with all settings to accept the surplus. In the pre-order book balancing phase the account type is ‘D’.

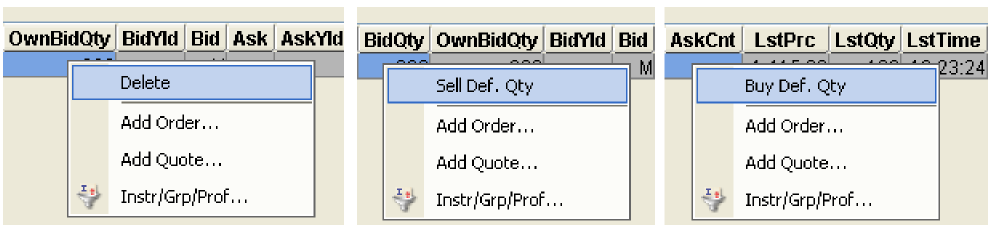


Figure 4.7: “one click” actions BUY, SELL and DELETE

If Bid, BidCnt, BidQty or BidYld is selected via SC-R, an additional menu item “Sell Def. Qty” is displayed, which, when selected, acts as a “one click” shortcut to sell the corresponding instrument with the quantity entered by the trader as default quantity for this instrument in the *Preferences* window and the price defined by the selected market depth. If Ask, AskQty, AskCnt or AskYld is selected, the pop-up menu offers the new menu item “Buy Def. Qty”, which buys the related instrument with “one click”, also with the quantity entered by the trader as default quantity for this instrument in the *Preferences* window and the price defined by the market depth. If OwnBidQty or OwnAskQty is selected, the extra menu item is “Delete”. On a single click it deletes all own orders with the dedicated price from the order book.

If the orderbook position shows a market order, a “one click” buy or sell is not possible, the corresponding pop-up menu item is inactive. The same is valid for instruments without a default quantity in *Preferences*. In *Preferences*, a “one click” buy or sell is not possible and the menu item is inactive.

A new parameter in the “Others” pane of *Preferences*, permits the enabling or disabling of the “one click” actions. If the “one click” actions are disabled the menu item in the OMO’s pop-up menu is not visible.

During the batch, the order level netted orders are deleted from the order book, if there is a change of PTA flag from CCP to non-CCP.

Menu

Menu Bar	Item	Description	Short Cut
Window	Save Settings	Save the current window settings. This functionality also includes the saving of the current setting of the expand/collapse (+/-) buttons for the displayed market depth.	Ctrl-S
	Clear Settings	Clear the saved window settings.	
	Find...	Open the *Find Table* window.	Ctrl+F
	Print...	Open the *Print Table* window.	Ctrl+P
	Export...	Open the *Export Table* window.	Ctrl+E
	Full Table Mode	Set the full table modus to display the list box content only.	F11
	Close	Close the window without further action.	Shift+F4
Trading	Add Order...	Open the *Order Entry* window.	
	Fast Order Entry...	Activate the *Fast Order Entry* window.	Ctrl+R
	Add Quote...	Open the *Quote Entry* window.	
Select	Instr/Grp/Prof...	Open the *Instrument/Group/Profile Selection* window.	F6
	Collapse all Orderbooks	Collapses all detailed order books.	

Menu Bar	Item	Description	Short Cut
	Market Depth	Number of lines to be shown for the detail order book information for an instrument.	
Columns	Delete	Delete the selected column(s) from the display.	
	Add All	Restore the display of all columns.	Ctrl+U
	Select...	Open the *Column Selection* window to determine which columns in a list box are visible.	
	Autofit All	Resize all visible columns according to their content.	
Help	On this window...	Open the *Help* window.	F1

Window

Quick Filter Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
Exch	D	Exchange at which the instrument is being traded. The field is pre-filled with the logged-in exchange.	3 characters: alphanumeric.	
Profile	S	Select a profile as filter criterion.		
Instr	S	Select a single instrument as filter criterion.		
InstrGrp	S	Select an instrument group as filter criterion.		

Quick Filter Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
Instrument field	EM	Instrument short name,	max. 5 characters: alphanumeric and special, 1st alpha,	
		or Wertpapierkennnummer,	or max. 9 characters: alphanumeric,	
		or ISIN.	or 12 characters: alphanumeric,	*
		or Instrument Group ID,	or max. 4 characters: alphanumeric for Instrument Group ID,	*
		or Profile ID.	or max. 20 characters: alphanumeric and special.	*

Order Inside Market List Box	
Column	**Description**
Instr	Instrument short name.
WKN	Wertpapierkennnummer.
ISIN	International Security Identification Number.
Name	Displays the long name of the instrument.
Exch	Exchange at which the instrument is being traded.
IntRat	Interest rate (only for bonds and basis instruments).
Issuer	Issuer (only for bonds,warrants and basis instruments).
InstrSubTyp	Instrument Subtype (only for bonds, warrants and basis instruments). ANL Anleihe, HYP Hyp.- Pfandbrief, OBL Obligation, REV Reverse Convertible, SHZ Schatzbrief, STR Strips, VAR Floater, ZER Zerobond CIW Company Issued Warrants, COV Covered Warrants, CER Certificates, OTH Others.
MrtyDat	Maturity date (only for bonds, warrants and basis instruments).
BidQty[1]	Accumulated round lot quantity for the bid limit and market orders in continuous trading. Accumulated total auction quantity for the limit of the BEST bid order in auction with an open order book. For a closed, uncrossed order book in auction, this quantity is only displayed when the market imbalance indicator is switched on.
OwnBidQty	Accumulated quantity of all own orders with a limit displayed in the *Bid* column. For iceberg orders the overall quantity is displayed. Quotes and orders of other traders within the same subgroup are not displayed.
BidCnt[1]	Number of orders in the accumulated bid order volume at each price level.
BidYld[1]	Yield for bid limit (only for bonds traded on price basis with yield calculation method ‘I’).
Bid[1]	Limit of the bid order in continuous trading and in auction. The value 'M' indicates the existence of a market and / or market-to-limit order.

Order Inside Market List Box	
Column	**Description**
Ask[1]	Limit of the ask order in continuous trading and in auction. The value 'M' indicates the existence of a market and / or market-to-limit order.
AskCnt[1]	Number of orders in the accumulated ask order volume at each price level.
AskYld[1]	Yield for ask limit (only for bonds traded on price basis with yield calculation method 'I').
AskQty[1]	Accumulated round lot quantity for the ask limit and market orders in continuous trading. Accumulated total auction quantity for the limit of the BEST ask order in auction with an open order book. For a closed, uncrossed order book in auction, this quantity is only displayed when the market imbalance indicator is switched on.
OwnAskQty	Accumulated quantity of all own orders with a limit displayed in the *Ask* column. For iceberg orders the overall quantity is displayed. Quotes and orders of other traders within the same subgroup are not displayed.
MRBid	Matching range bid limit - For block crossing, entries appear only during crossing pre-call and crossing call.
MRAsk	Matching range ask limit - For block crossing, entries appear only during crossing pre-call and crossing call.
LstPrc[2]	Last uncrossed trade price - If the reference price has been changed either manually by Market Supervision or because of a dividend payment or capital adjustment then the reference price is displayed until the first trade of the day. If a price is based on a crossed trade, it is not published.
LstQty	Quantity of the last uncrossed trade price. If there is an adjusted reference price or no trade is done on this day, the field is empty. Nothing is displayed for instruments traded in block crossing.
LstTime[1]	Time of the last uncrossed trade - If an adjusted reference price is displayed in the *LstPrc* field or no trade is done on this day, then this field is 00:00:00.
LstPrcXB	Last Xetra BEST price. Reference price updates do not influence *LstPrcXB* - The field is empty as long as no Xetra BEST trade occurred on the present trading day.
LstQtyXB	Quantity of the last Xetra BEST trade – The field is empty as long as no Xetra BEST trade occurred on the present trading day.
LstTimeXB	Time of the last Xetra BEST trade – The field is initialized with 00:00:00 until the first Xetra BEST trade of the day occurs.

Order Inside Market List Box	
Column	**Description**
C/E	Dividend / Capital adjustment. 'C' is displayed for Cum-Dividend on the last trading day before the dividend payment date or capital adjustment date, an 'E' is displayed for Ex-Dividend on the dividend payment date, and an 'A' for capital adjustment the day after a capital adjustment occurs.
Curr	Currency (trading currency for instruments listed per unit, denomination currency for instruments listed in percentage).
Phase	Current trading phase. The list of trading phases: ADD New instrument BETWIn Between auction CCALL Closing Auction Call COBB Closing Auction OBB CPOBB Closing Auction Pre OBB DEL Instrument not tradable, but still in system ECALL End-of-day Auction ENDTR End-trading EOBB End-of-day Auction OBB EPOBB End-of-day Auction Pre OBB HALT Instrument set to halt ICALL Intra Day Auction Call IFRZ Intra Day Auction Freeze IIPO Intra Day IPO (Initial Public Offering) Call IOBB Intra Day Auction OBB IPOBB Intra Day Auction Pre OBB MICAL Manual Intra Day Call MIFRZ Manual Intra Day Freeze OCALL Opening Auction Call OFRZ Opening IPO Freeze OIPO Opening IPO OOBB Opening Auction OBB OPOBB Opening Auction Pre OBB POSTR Post-trading PRETR Pre-trading QCALL Quote Driven Auction Call, QPOBB Quote Driven Pre-Order Book Balancing, QPREC Quote Driven Pre-Auction Call, START Start SUSP Suspend TRADE Continuous Trading VOLA Volatility interruption XCALL Continuous Auction Call XFRZ Continuous Auction Freeze XPREC Continuous Auction Pre-Call

Order Inside Market List Box	
Column	**Description**
Ind	Interruption indicator specifies whether a market order interruption ('M'), a volatility interruption ('V'), an extended volatility interruption ('X'), an extended call phase within a sold out situation ('S'), or the closed crossing period and the closing crossing call ('W') takes place.
PInd	Potential interruption indicator specifies whether a potential market order interruption ('M') or a potential volatility interruption ('V') takes place.
QR	Quote Request Indicator specifies whether a quote request ('Q') has been disseminated. Manual quote requests: For instruments not traded in the continuous auction trading model, the quote request is disseminated to all participants. If the window is opened the field is initialized with blanks. The entry is reset to blank after the trader set time interval has been reached. An interim update with a new quote request within the same instrument will trigger a highlighting of the indicator and restart the display period.
NetChg[1]	The *NetChg* is based upon the valuation price. For instruments traded in continuous trading, the *NetChg* will be calculated for the last time for that business day after the intra-day closing auction has passed: *ValPrc* of t_0 compared to the *ValPrc* from the previous business day $t_{(-1)}$. That means that the *NetChg* that is shown after the intra-day closing auction has passed is static and not dynamically updated anymore until the next business day. For instruments that are not traded in continuous trading, *NetChg* will be the net change of the last uncrossed traded price from the previous closing price.
ValPrc[1 2]	During PRETR and as long as the intra-day closing auction (end-of-day auction) has not been passed, the *ValPrc* (*Close*) displays the respective value of the previous day. After the intra-day closing auction only the *ValPrc* is updated with the auction price of the intra-day closing auction (*ValPrc* is filled with the last price preceding the intra-day closing auction if no price determination has taken place). The column *Close* still shows the closing price from the previous business day until the price determination of the end-of-day auction. After the end-of-day auction only the closing price is updated with the auction price of the end-of-day auction (Closing price is filled with the last price preceding the end of day auction if no price determination has taken place). In case an instrument does not have an intra-day closing auction and for all other trading models, the valuation price is handled equal to the closing price.

Order Inside Market List Box	
Column	**Description**
Close[1 2]	Last uncrossed trade price of previous trading day.
Open[1 3]	First uncrossed trade price of the day.
High[1 3]	Highest uncrossed trade price of the day.
Low[1 3]	Lowest uncrossed trade price of the day.
Volume[1]	Accumulated uncrossed trading volume of the day.
Trades[1]	Total number of uncrossed trades of the day.
RLQty	Round lot quantity of the instrument.
LstAucPrc[1 2]	Price of the last auction.
LstAucQty[1]	Quantity of the last auction. This field is updated after an auction and after order book balancing or is empty if no auction price was determined on that day.
LstAucTim[1]	Time of the auction or 00:00:00 if no auction price was determined on that day.
AucPrc[4]	Auction indicative price - Entries appear only during an auction. During the order book balancing phase this field contains the auction price.
AucQty[4]	Quantity which can be executed at the indicative price - Entries appear only during an auction with an open order book or during an auction with a closed order book with market imbalance indicator set to 'ON'. The order book must be crossed.
Surplus[4 5]	Remaining auction quantity which can be accepted at the auction price during pre order book balancing or order book balancing and side of the surplus. There is a B/A indicator displayed (e.g. 'B 2000' or 'A 2000'). During pre-order book balancing, the surplus can only be accepted by the Designated Sponsor/Liquidity Manager for other instruments. During auction call phase with a closed, crossed order book and market imbalance indicator turned on, the surplus of the current indicative auction price is displayed but cannot be accepted. If an indicative surplus is displayed it is marked by an asterisk.
FM	Fast Market indicator; displays 'FM' during fast market state. For instruments traded in continuous auction and block crossing trading models, this indicator is never displayed.
TrdMdl	Trading Model of the instrument. Displays 'M' for multiple auctions, 'C' for continuous trading, 'O' for one auction, 'X' for continuous auction, 'B' for block crossing, and 'A' for manual auction.

Order Inside Market List Box	
Column	**Description**
D/Q	Marker for an instrument with a Designated Sponsor or Liquidity Manager. Displays 'D' if a Designated Sponsor exists and a 'Q' if a Liquidity Manager exists. If both roles are assigned a ‘B’ is displayed.
Under	Underlying (only for warrants and basis instruments).
WarCateg	Warrant category (only for warrants): EQUSTD Equities Standard EQUCAP Equities Cap EQUFLO Equities Floor EQUOTH Equities Others INDSTD Indices Standard INDCAP Indices Cap INDFLO Indices Floor INDOTH Indices Other CURSTD Currencies Standard CURCAP Currencies Cap CURFLO Currencies Floor CUROTH Currencies Other INTSTD Interest Rates Standard INTCAP Interest Rates Cap INTFLO Interest Rates Floor INTOTH Interest Rates Other BASSTD Baskets Standard BASCAP Baskets Cap BASFLO Baskets Floor BASOTH Baskets Other OTHSTD Others Standard OTHCAP Others Cap OTHFLO Others Floor OTHOTH Others Others.
WarTyp	Warrant type (only for warrants): C call P put R range F certificate O others.
StrikePrc	Strike Price (only for warrants).
QuotProv	MemberID of the Quotation Provider (e.g. an Issuer).
CntcUnt	Contract Unit.

1.This field is not shown during IPO Call and IPO Freeze, Auction Pre-Call for instruments traded in block crossing, Between auction, Pre-trading and Post-trading.
2.This field is not shown during IPO Call and IPO Freeze, Auction Pre-Call for instruments traded in any of the continuous auction trading model and block crossing, Between auction, Pre-trading and Post-trading

3.This field is only available during order book balancing, pre-order book balancing and during auction calls when the order book is closed and crossed and the market imbalance indicator is switched on.
4.A warrant price identifier 'bid' ('Kurszusatz') is added to indicate a price without turnover for the trading model.
5.The fields *Open, High and Low* do not show any price until a price with turnover has been determined.

Mouse Usage	Column	Description
SC-L	All except BidCnt, BidQty, OwnBidQty, BidYld, Bid, AskCnt, AskQty, OwnAskQty, AskYld, Ask, Surplus	Highlight and update the *Exch* and *Instr* fields in the *Fast Order Entry* window with the exchange and the instrument short name of the selected instrument.
SC-L	BidCnt, BidQty, OwnBidQty, BidYld, Bid	Highlight and update the *Exch, Instr, Qty,* and *Limit* field in the Fast Order Entry window and set the *Buy/Sell* button to *Sell.*
SC-L	AskCnt, AskQty, OwnAskQty, AskYld, Ask	Highlight and update the *Exch, Instr, Qty,* and *Limit* field in the *Fast Order Entry* window and set the *Buy/Sell* button to *Buy.*
SC-L	Surplus	Pre-fills the *Fast Order Entry* window as an accept surplus order (*Exch, Instr, B/S*, *TrdRes* is SU, EXR is defaulted to IOC, *Limit* is the auction price, *Qty* is the total surplus quantity, *OrdT* is 'L'). In the pre-order book balancing phase the account type is filled with 'D' or 'Q' for all others, independent of saved settings or Designated Sponsor or Liquidity Manager status of the trader.
DC-L	Exch, Instr, WKN, ISIN	Opens the *Order Instrument Overview* window for the selected instrument.

Mouse Usage	Column	Description
DC-L	All except Exch, Instr, WKN, ISIN, Surplus, QR	Opens the *Order Entry* window and pre-fills the entry fields with the values from the selected limit (exchange, instrument and buy / sell indicator - *for BidCnt, BidQty, BidYld, Bid, OwnBidQty, AskCnt, AskQty, AskYld, Ask, OwnAskQty* also price and volume). If the trader is an agent trader or a proprietary trader, the default account type is agent trader (A) or proprietary trader (P), respectively. If the trader is both an agent trader and a proprietary trader, then the default value for the account is P. The default value for the validity is the current business day. All order attributes are modifiable.
DC-L	Surplus	Pre-fills the *Order Entry* window as an accept surplus order (*Exch, Instr, B/S*, *TrdRes* is SU*,* EXR is defaulted to IOC, *Limit* is the auction price, *Qty* is the total surplus quantity, *OrdT* is 'L', *Act* is 'I', 'L' or 'D').
DC-L	QR	Activates the *Quote Entry window* and fills the *Instr* field in the *Quote Entry* field group with the instrument selected. *BidQty* and *AskQty* are filled with minimum quote quantity of that instrument. The *Quote Entry* window is opened only if the enter quote resource access level is set. It is opened independently whether the selected field is empty or not.
SC-R	OwnBidQty	Context menu with the following entries: *Delete…* Delete own orders with this Bid limit *Add Order...* Open Order Entry Window *Add Quote Open* Quote Entry Window *Instr/Grp/Prof...*Open *Instrument/Group Profile Selection* window.
SC-R	OwnAsk Qty	Context menu with the following entries: *Delete…* Delete own orders with this Ask limit *Add Order...* Open Order Entry Window *Add Quote Open* Quote Entry Window *Instr/Grp/Prof...*Open *Instrument/Group Profile Selection* window.
SC-R	Bid BidQty BidYld BidCnt	Context menu with the following entries: *Sell Def. Qty …* Sell default quantity. *Add Order*...Open *Order Entry* window. *Add Quote*...Open *Quote Entry* window. *Instr/Grp/Prof...*Open *Instrument/Group Profile Selection* window. *Sell Def Qty* submits a sell order for the selected instrument using the selected Bid limit and the default quantity defined for this instrument in the Preferences window. If no default limit is defined for the selected instrument, the menu entry is disabled. Validity of the order is the current business day. The values *for ExR, TrR, Act, Text* and *MIOrdNo* are taken from *the Fast Order Entry* window.

Mouse Usage	Column	Description
SC-R	Ask AskQty AskYld AskCnt	Context menu with the following entries: *Buy Def. Qty…* Buy default quantity. *Add Order*...Open *Order Entry* window. *Add Quote*...Open *Quote Entry* window. *Instr/Grp/Prof...*Open *Instrument/Group Profile Selection* window. *BuyDef Qty* submits a buy order for the selected instrument using the selected Bid limit and the default quantity defined for this instrument in the Preferences window. If no default limit is defined for the selected instrument, the menu entry is disabled. Validity of the order is the current business day. The values *for ExR, TrR, Act, Text* and *MIOrdNo* are taken from the *Fast Order Entry* window.
SC-R	All except OwnBidQty OwnAskQty Bid BidQty BidYld BidCnt Ask AskQty AskYld AskCnt	Context menu with the following entries: *Buy Def. Qty…* Buy default quantity, but inactive. *Add Order*...Open *Order Entry* window. *Add Quote*...Open *Quote Entry* window. *Instr/Grp/Prof...*Open *Instrument/Group Profile Selection* window.

4.1.4 Quote Request Overview Window

Description

The *Quote Request Overview* window gives an overview of all requests that are available for either an instrument, a profile, or an instrument group.

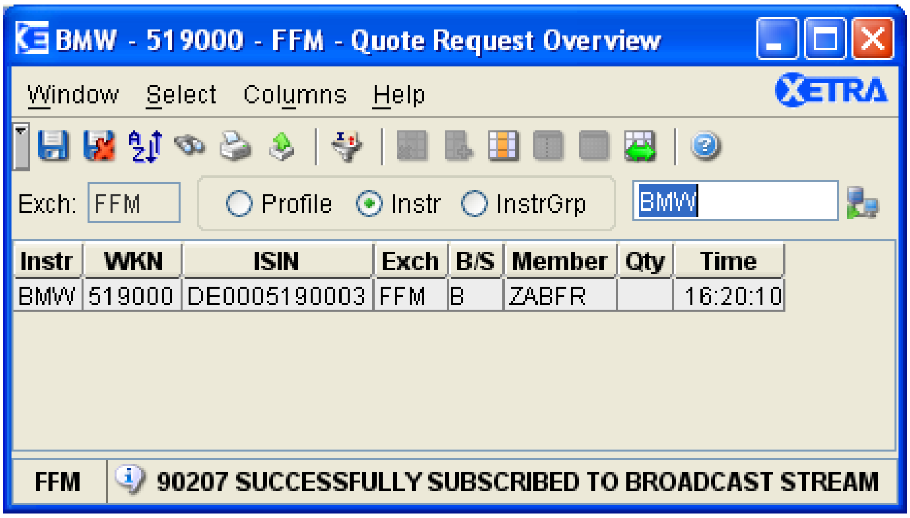


Figure 4.8: *Quote Request Overview* window.

Functionality

Upon opening the window, new quote requests for the current instrument, profile or instrument group are displayed but no quote requests sent before the opening of the window are displayed. If the profile is changed, the list box is empty until the next quote request for an instrument of this profile or instrument group is entered. Via the *View* menu list or the *Quick Filter* field group it is possible to select a profile, a single instrument or an instrument group.

The user can select the main filtering criterion in the *Quick Filter* field group. He can either choose a profile (the default profile will be displayed when clicking the *Profile* radio button), an instrument group, or an instrument. If an instrument is selected, the context menu contains the instruments of the static part of the default profile. The *Exch* field is pre-filled with the logged-in exchange and it is disabled. Pressing the *Enter* key applies the filter criterion and resets the *Quick Filter* field group.

Quote request window is not available for instruments traded in the continuous auction trading model.

All incoming quote requests for the selected instruments are displayed and updated dynamically. Traders with Designated Sponsor or Liquidity Manager licenses receive full quote request information, i.e., *instrument short name, WKN, ISIN, Exch, Buy/Sell indicator, quantity, initiator's member ID and time*. Traders without Designated Sponsor or Liquidity Manager licenses receive quote information, i.e., *instrument short name, WKN, ISIN, Exch and Time*.

The information disseminated to the Issuer, i.e. instrument short name, ISIN, WKN, Exch and quantity, depends on the content of the order book as following:

- If there is a market order, then the instrument, exchange and the accumulated quantity of all market orders is displayed.

- If there is a crossed order book, regardless of the existence of a public quote, then the instrument, exchange and the maximum quantity of best bid and best ask is displayed.
- If the best bid is >= Issuer's public ask or the best ask is <= Issuer's public bid then the instrument, exchange and the best bid quantity or best ask quantity, depending on which side can be executed against the Issuer's public quote is displayed.
- If the best bid is >= Issuer's public ask and the best ask is <= Issuer's public bid then the instrument, exchange and the maximum quantity of best bid and best ask is displayed.
- If best bid is < best ask and no public quote exists, then no quote request is displayed.
- If a pending manual or time triggered quote request exists, the quantity of the automatic quote request is the maximum of the quantity derived by the current order book situation and the quote request quantity.

Quote requests for instruments traded in the continuous auction trading model are not applicable.

Double-clicking on one of the quote requests by a trader with Designated Sponsor, Liquidity Manager, or Issuer license will open the *Quote Entry* window pre-filled with the corresponding instrument data.

For instruments traded in trading models other than the continuous auction trading model, the following rules apply: The *Quote Entry* window is opened with 'D' if the trader has only a Designated Sponsor but no Liquidity Manager license, with 'Q' if the trader has only a Liquidity Manager but no Designated Sponsor license and with 'B' if he has both licenses. If the trader has both licenses and has saved one license with save settings the window is opened with the saved value.
The *Quote Entry* window must be opened every time the trader double-clicks onto a row for instruments traded in trading models other than the continuous auction trading model. If the trader has no license the according account field remains empty.

Menu

Menu Bar	Item	Description	Short Cut
Window	Save Settings	Save the current settings.	Ctrl+S
	Clear Settings	Clear the saved window settings.	
	Sort...	Open the *Sort Table* window.	
	Find...	Open the *Find Table* window.	Ctrl+F
	Print...	Open the *Print Table* window.	Ctrl+P
	Export...	Open the *Export Table* window.	Ctrl+E
	Full Table Mode	Set the full table modus to display the list box content only.	F11

Menu Bar	Item	Description	Short Cut
	Close	Close the window without any further action.	Shift+F4
Select	Instr/Grp/Prof...	Open the *Instrument/Group/Profile Selection* window.	F6
Columns	Delete	Delete the selected column(s) from the display.	
	Add All	Restore the display of all columns.	Ctrl+U
	Select...	Open the *Column Selection* window to determine which columns in a list box are visible.	
	Autofit All	Resize all visible columns according to their content.	
Help	On this window...	Open the *Help* window.	F1

Window

Quick Filter Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
Exch	D	Exchange at which the instrument is being traded. The field is pre-filled with the logged-in exchange.	3 characters: alphanumeric.	
Profile	S	Select a profile as filter criterion.	Default.	
Instr	S	Select a single instrument as filter criterion.		
InstrGrp	S	Select an instrument group as filter criterion.		

Quick Filter Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
Instrument field	EM	Profile ID,	max. 20 characters: alphanumeric and special,	*
		or Instrument short name,	or max. 5 characters: alphanumeric and special, 1st alpha,	*
		or Instrument Group ID,	or max. 4 characters: alphanumeric for Instrument Group ID.	*

Quote Request Overview List Box	
Column	**Description**
Instr	Instrument short name.
WKN	Wertpapierkennnummer.
ISIN	International Security Identification Number.
Exch	Exchange at which the instrument is being traded.
B/S	Display Buy/Sell indicator status: Buy B, Sell S, Space in case of a double sided quote request.
Member	Member ID.
Qty	Quantity of quote request.
Time	Time stamp of quote request.

Mouse Usage	Column	Description
SC-L	Any	Highlight the selected row.
DC-L	Any	Only with Designated Sponsor, Liquidity Manager or Issuer status for the selected instrument: Open the *Quote Entry* window and pre-fill it with values from the selected entry for instruments traded in trading models other than the continuous auction trading model.

4.1.5 Ticker Window

Description

The *Ticker* window displays online internal and external trade price information for Xetra.

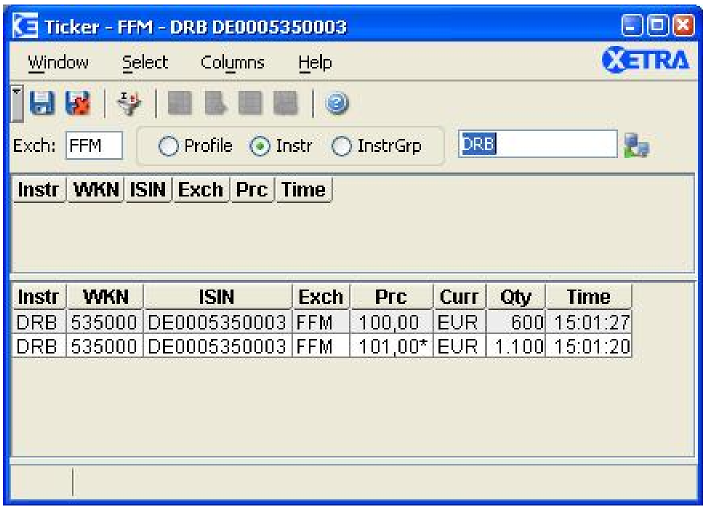


Figure 4.9: *Ticker* window.

Functionality

The *Ticker* window starts to record trade prices as soon as it is opened and a filter criterion is specified. No inquiry can be made for historic information. The trade price information is updated continuously. In case of yield traded instruments the yield value is displayed instead of the price value. It does not perform any historical retrieval upon opening. Updates of trade prices are indicated by colors: first, the new price is highlighted by changing the background color for a couple of seconds, then the price information itself is displayed in different colors according to the current price trend (+, - or unchanged). The window is not updated upon log out from a certain exchange. The *Exch* column shows the exchange where the instrument is listed. Prices and indices of authorized exchanges are displayed as long as the trader is subscribed and actively connected.

The user can select the main filtering criterion in the *Quick Filter* field group. He can either choose a profile (the default profile will be displayed when choosing the profile radio button), an instrument group, or an instrument.

The entry field *Exch* supports logged-in exchanges and "EXT". If the trader selects "Profile", an exchange can be optionally selected as an additional filter criterion. If no exchange is selected, all instruments of the profile are displayed (these could be internal or external ones). If an exchange is selected, only those instruments of the profile are displayed, that belong to the selected exchange.
If an instrument is selected the context menu contains all the instruments of the default profile. Before entering an instrument group or an instrument in the *Instrument* entry field, the user needs to specify the exchange.

External instruments can only be selected if the trader selects "EXT" in the *Exch* field. Clicking the *Enter* key applies the filter criteria.

There are two list boxes in the *Ticker* window:

- The *Indices* list box (top) only displays indices retrieved from the profile sorted according to this profile. If a profile contains instruments listed in an exchange the user is not logged into, those indices are not displayed. When the user logs into that exchange, the indices that have been selected with that exchange are automatically displayed and sorted in the list box. When the user logs out, those indices are removed from the list box.
  The Indices list box only updates the *Prc* and *Time* columns in the existing index row. No volume and currency is shown for any indices. If the index value is not 'amtlich' (official and approved), it is marked with an asterisk.
  In case EXT has been selected as exchange for an index, EXT is initially displayed in the *Exch* column as long as no tick has been received. The *Exch* is updated with the first tick and will be highlighted every time it changes.

- For the *Ticker* list box (bottom), the latest trade information for all instruments listed in the profile is always inserted at the top of the list. If the price information value is not 'amtlich' (official and approved) or it is not a market price, the price within the *Prc* column is marked with an asterisk. Xetra BEST trades are marked with a Xetra BEST price identifier ('XB').

Trade prices can be filtered using profiles. A mixture of different instrument types is supported within one profile and external instruments can be added.

OTC trades will not be displayed in this window.

Menu

Menu Bar	Item	Description	Short Cut
Window	Save Settings	Save the current window settings.	Ctrl+S
	Clear Settings	Clear the saved window settings.	
	Close	Close the window without further action.	Shift+F4
Select	Instr/Grp/Prof...	Open the *Instrument/Group/Profile Selection* window to select a profile	F6
Columns	Delete	Delete the selected column(s) from the display.	
	Add All	Restore the display of all columns	Ctrl+U
	Select...	Open the *Column Selection* window to determine which columns in a list box are visible.	
	Autofit All	Resize all visible columns according to their content.	
Help	On this window...	Open the *Help* window.	F1

Quick Filter Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
Exch	EM/ EO	This *Exch* entry field's context menu includes the logged in exchange and “EXT”.	3 characters: alphanumeric.	*
Profile	S	Select a profile as filter criterion.	Default.	
Instr	S	Select a single instrument as filter criterion.	Available.	
InstrGrp	S	Select an instrument group as filter criterion.	Available.	
Instrument field	EM	Instrument short name,	max. 5 characters: alphanumeric and special, 1st alpha,	
		or Wertpapierkennnummer,	or max. 9 characters: alphanumeric,	
		or ISIN.	or 12 characters: alphanumeric,	*
		or Instrument Group ID,	or max. 4 characters: alphanumeric for Instrument Group ID,	*
		or Profile ID.	or max. 20 characters: alphanumeric and special.	*

Window

Indices List Box	
Column	**Description**
Instr	Index short name.
WKN	Wertpapierkennnummer.
ISIN	International Security Identification Number.
Exch	Xetra exchange where the index is listed.
Prc	Last trade price, plus visual cue (blue/red) indicating whether the price increased or decreased compared to the previously traded price.
Time	Time of the last calculation.

Ticker List Box	
Column	**Description**
Instr	Instrument short name.
WKN	Wertpapierkennnummer.
ISIN	International Security Identification Number.
Exch	Xetra exchange where the instrument is listed.
Prc	Last trade price, plus visual cue (red/blue) indicating whether the price increased or decreased compared to previously traded price. For Xetra BEST trades a price identifier ('XB') is added to indicate a Xetra BEST price. For yield traded instruments the yield is displayed.
Curr	Currency (trading currency for instruments listed per unit, denomination currency for instruments listed in percentage). Stays empty for all indices.
Qty	Quantity of the last trade. Stays empty for all indices.
Time	Time of the last trade.

4.1.6 Online Time and Sales Sheet

Description

The *Online Time and Sales Sheet* window allows members to request basic trade information for all trade types, between all members, for the current business day and the previous four business days.

Functionality

The *Online Time and Sales Sheet* window displays a manually updated overview of all trades executed for a specified profile, instrument group, or instrument selection. The *Online Time and Sales Sheet* window is to be opened by clicking on the *Online Time and Sales Sheet* menu item within the *Order Market* main menu entry.

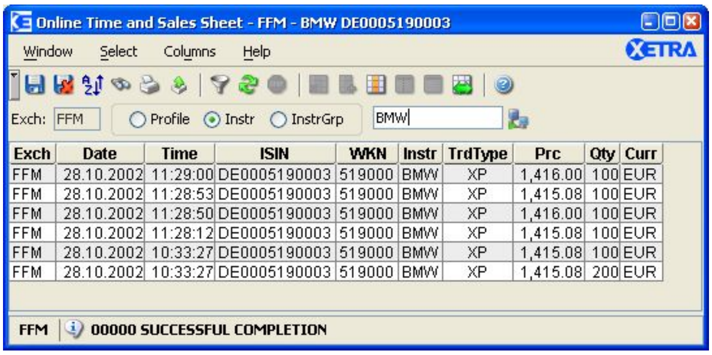


Figure 4.10: *Online Time and Sales Sheet* Window

Menu

Menu Bar	Item	Description	Shortcut
Window	Save Settings	Save the current settings	Ctrl+S
	Clear Settings	Clear the saved window settings.	
	Sort...	Open the *Sort Table* window.	
	Find...	Open the *Find Table* window.	Ctrl+F
	Print...	Open the *Print Table* window.	Ctrl+P
	Export...	Open the *Export Table* window.	Ctrl+E
	Full Table Mode	Set the full table modus to display the list box content only.	F11
	Close	Close the window without further action.	Shift+F4
Select	Filter...	Open the *Online Time and Sales Sheet Filter* window.	Ctrl+F3
	Reload	Refresh the trades in the list box.	Ctrl+F5
	Stop	Allow the user to halt long running inquiries.	

Menu Bar	Item	Description	Shortcut
Columns	Delete	Delete the selected column(s) from the display.	
	Add All	Restore the display of all columns	Ctrl+U
	Select...	Open the *Column Selection* window to determine which columns in a list box are visible.	
	Freeze	Freeze the selected columns in the list box.	
	Unfreeze All	Unfreeze all of the columns in the list box.	
	Autofit All	Resize all visible columns according to their content.	
Help	On this window...	Opens the *Help* window	F1

Window

Quick Filter Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
Exch	D	Exchange at which the instrument is being traded. The field is pre-filled with the logged-in exchange.	3 characters: alphanumeric.	
Profile	S	Select a profile as filter criterion.	Default.	
Instr	S	Select a single instrument as filter criterion.	Available.	
InstrGrp	S	Select an instrument group as filter criterion.	Available.	
Instrument field	EM	Instrument short name,	max. 5 characters: alphanumeric and special, 1st alpha,	*
		or Wertpapierkennnummer,	or max. 9 characters: alphanumeric,	*
		or ISIN.	or 12 characters: alphanumeric.	*

Quick Filter Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
		or Instrument Group ID,	or max. 4 characters: alphanumeric for Instrument Group ID,	*
		or Profile ID.	or max. 20 characters: alphanumeric and special.	*

Online Time and Sales Sheet List Box	
Column	**Description**
Exch	Exchange.
Date	Trade date.
Time	Trade time.
ISIN	International Security Identification Number.
WKN	Wertpapierkennungsnummer.
Instr	Instrument Mnemonic.
TrdType	Type of the trade (XP for Xetra Price, or XB for Xetra BEST).
Prc	Price of the trade.
Qty	Quantity of the trade.
Curr	Currency.

Online Time and Sales Sheet Message Bar	
Mouse Usage	**Description**
DC-L	Open the *Online Time and Sales Sheet - Message Log* window.

4.1.7 Online Time and Sales Sheet Filter Window

Description

The *Online Time and Sales Sheet Filter* window is used to specify filters when displaying trades in the *Online Time and Sales Sheet* window.

Functionality

This window is displayed as a result of selecting the *Filter...* item from the list of items under the *Select* menu item within the *Online Time and Sales Sheet* window:

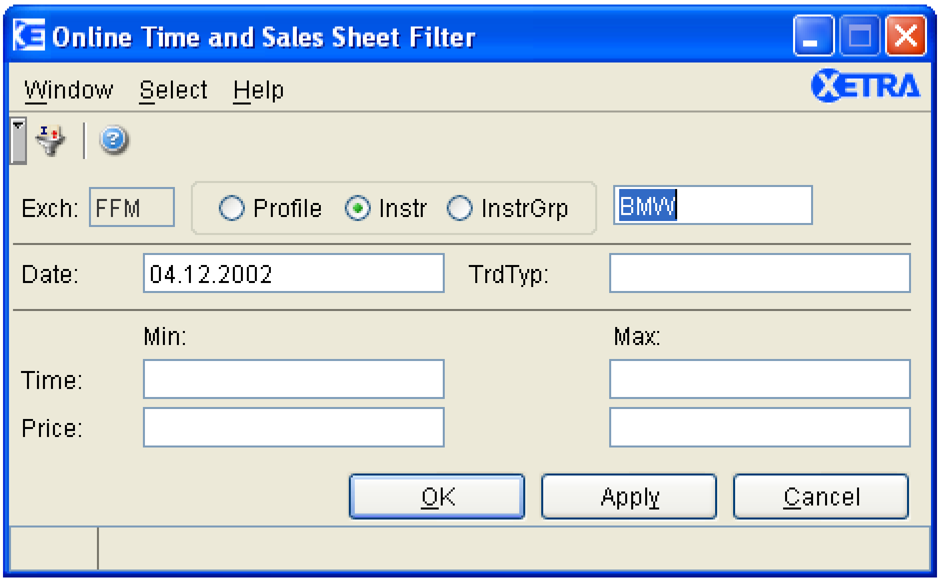


Figure 4.11: *Online Time and Sales Sheet Filter* window

The filter serves to restrict the number of trades that are to be displayed in the *Online Time and Sales Sheet* window. Users are given the option of selecting a profile, single instrument, or instrument group in addition to other optional filter parameters.

All filter parameters entered are matched. Empty parameter fields are ignored.

The *Date* field is by default filled with the current business day. In case it is empty, the current business day will also be used as filter criterion. When inquiring for historic trade information, the *Date* field has to be filled with a business day, which is either the current business day or one of the previous four business days.

The *Time/Min* field defaults to 00:00, *Time/Max* defaults to 23:59:59. If a *Price/Min* is entered, but not *Price/Max,* all prices greater than or equal to *Price/Min* are accepted. If a *Price/Max* is entered, but not *Price/Min,* all prices less than or equal to *Price/Max* are accepted.

Only prices that are multiples of the corresponding tick size are permitted in the *Price/Min* and *Price/Max* fields, all other numbers are considered invalid, indicated by highlighting the field. Prices displayed in the context menu may not be based on invalid prices.

The *TrdType* field is an editable field accepting the values “XP” (Xetra Price) and “XB” (Xetra BEST).

After clicking *Submit* or *Apply* button*,* the *Online Time and Sales Sheet* window displays the filtered data. As soon as a profile, single instrument, or instrument group is specified in the

Online Time and Sales *Sheet* window, filtering is disabled. The *Filter* window retains its settings until the *Online Time and Sales Sheet window* is closed. The associated filter settings may be saved using the *Save Settings* menu item in the *Online Time and Sales Sheet* window.

If an error occurs, an exception code is displayed in the message bar.

The tables below describe the functions associated with the menu bar, fields, and buttons of the *Online Time and Sales Sheet Filter…* window:

Menu

Menu Bar	Item	Description	Short
Window	Close	Close this window without any further action.	Shift+F4
Select	Inst/Grp/Prof…	Open the *Instrument /Group /Profile Selection* window.	F6
Help	On this window...	Open the *Help* window.	F1

Quick Filter Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
Exch	D	Exchange at which the instrument is being traded. The field is pre-filled with the logged-in exchange.	3 characters: alphanumeric.	
Profile	S	Select the default profile as filter criterion. The *Instrument* field displays the name of the default profile.	Default.	
Instr	S	Select a single instrument as filter criterion. The *Instrument* field is enabled and mandatory.		
InstrGrp	S	Select an instrument group as filter criterion. The *Instrument* field is enabled and mandatory.		

Quick Filter Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
Instrument field	EM	Instrument short name,	max. 5 characters: alphanumeric and special, 1st alpha,	
		or Wertpapierkennnummer,	or max. 9 characters: alphanumeric,	
		or ISIN.	or 12 characters: alphanumeric,	*
		or Instrument Group ID,	or max. 4 characters: alphanumeric for Instrument Group ID,	*
		or Profile ID.	or max. 20 characters: alphanumeric and special.	*

Window

Online Time and Sales Sheet Filter Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value/Syntax**	**CT**
Date	EM	Pop-up list allowing the user to select the business date (the current plus last four business days are displayed) for the inquiry.		*
TrdType	EO	This field has the following allowable values: Trade type (‘Xetra Trade’, ‘Xetra BEST Trade’).	XP, XB	*
Time/Min	EO	Start value of the chosen time frame (format HH:MM).	HH:MM:SS	*
Time/Max	EO	End value of the chosen time frame (format HH:MM:SS).	format HH:MM:SS	*

Online Time and Sales Sheet Filter Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value/Syntax**	**CT**
Price/Min	EO	Start value of the chosen price frame.		*
Price/Max	EO	End value of the chosen price frame.		*

Filter Buttons	
Identifier	**Description**
OK	Submit the entries to the *Online Time and Sales Sheet* window and closes the *Filter* window.
Apply	Submit the entries to the *Online Time and Sales Sheet* window but does not close the *Filter* window.
Cancel	Cancel any changes and closes the window without modification.

Filter Message Bar	
Mouse Usage	**Description**
DC-L	Open the *Filter - Message Log* window.

4.2 Trading

4.2.1 Fast Order Entry Window

Description

The *Fast Order Entry* window allows the user to enter a new order.

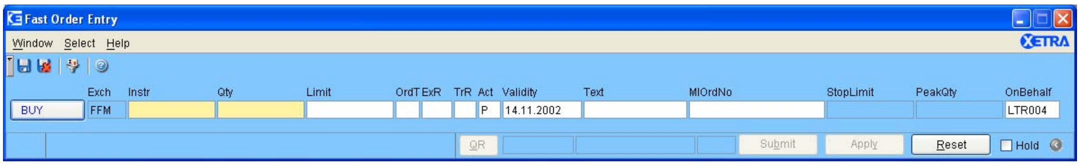


Figure 4.12: *Fast Order Entry* window.

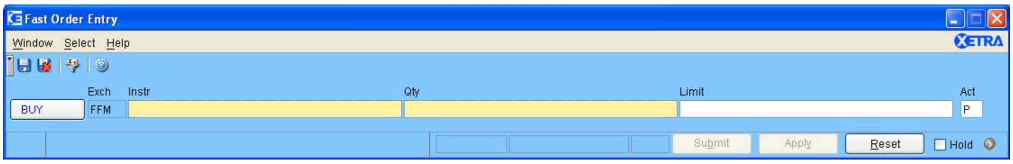


Figure 4.13: *Fast Order Entry* window reduced layout.

Functionality

The *Fast Order Entry* window as well as the stand-by default *Message Log* window and *Xetra J-Trader* window open simultaneously (if the resource access levels are applicable) after the login to the *Xetra Trading System* has been executed successfully.

The *Fast Order Entry* window displays fields which allow the trader to enter a new order. The *Exch* field is pre-filled with the logged-in exchange. The *Submit* button and *Apply* button remain disabled until all mandatory entry fields are filled in the correct format. Mandatory fields are *B/S, Instr, Qty,* and *Act*.

Only the instruments of the static part of the default profile are displayed in the context menu in the *Instr* entry field.

The window's fields are either pre-filled by clicking on the fields *Bid, BidQty, BidCnt, OwnBidQty, BidYld, Ask, AskQty, AskCnt, OwnAskQty, AskYld,* or *Surplus* (only in pre-order book balancing or order book balancing phase) in the *Order Instrument Ov*erview, the *Order Instrument Full Overview*, and the *Order Market Overview* windows. In that case, the *B/S, Instr, Qty, Limit,* and *AvgPr*c fields on the *Fast Order Entry* window are filled. If multiple cells are selected the *Qty* field is set to the accumulated quantity and *Limit* to the price of the order at the lowest position in the order book. Every new selection in the *Order Instrument Overview*, the *Order Instrument Full Overview, Order Market Overview* windows overwrites the fields *B/S, Exch, Instr, Qty* and *Limit* and *AvgPrc* fields in the *Fast Order Entry* window. If another instrument is selected, the values of *ExR*, *Act, Text* and *MIOrdNo* are kept.

In case of instruments traded on yield basis the entry fields *Limit* and *StpLimit* as well as the display only field *Average Price* contain the yield value.

If the *Fast Order Entry* window fields are pre-filled by clicking on the field *Surplus* of the *Order Market Overview* window during the pre-order book balancing phase, the window is filled as an accept surplus order and the *Act* field is defaulted to 'D'/'Q'/'I' according to the trading model of the instrument. During the order book balancing phase the account type stays unchanged if the current value is 'A' or 'P', otherwise it is set to the default account type.

If the trader is an agent or a proprietary trader, the default account type is agent (A) or proprietary trader (P), respectively. If the trader is both an agent and a proprietary trader, then the default value is proprietary trader (P). The default value for the *Validity* field is the current business day. These values and other field entries can be modified to create a new order entry.

The *Buy/Sell* toggle button defines whether the order is a sell or buy order and the background color of the window (blue for buy orders, red for sell orders - according to the font color of the button).

The *Qty* field can be filled via a context menu, which provides valid quantities for the entered instrument. Quantities entered must comply with the following rule: the quantity entered has to be equal to or greater than the Minimum Order Size and equal to or a multiple of the Minimum Tradable Unit.

The *Fast Order Entry* window supports the entry of iceberg orders. If the order type “I” is selected the *PeakQty* field and the *Limit* field need to be filled with a valid value, otherwise the *Submit* and *Apply* buttons are disabled.

The order limit must be a multiple of the tick size. In addition, it is checked that the order value does not exceed the maximum order value of the user:

- For market and market-to-limit orders the order value is calculated by multiplying the order quantity with the reference price.
- For limit orders the order value is calculated by multiplying the limit order quantity with the limit.

If the *Limit* is empty when the order is entered the order type will be automatically set to 'M' (market order), and the order will be submitted as a market order. If the *Limit* field is filled and the order type is not explicitly selected, a limit order is assumed and the order type is set to 'L'. Market-to-limit orders (“T”) and iceberg orders (“I”) have to be explicitly selected. For the continuous auction trading model Market-to-limit orders and iceberg orders are not available.

The *Validity* will be checked to ensure that the date entered is later than or equal to the current business date but not later than 90 calendar days including the current business date. If GFD (Good-For-Day) is entered or the field is left blank, the order will be submitted with the current business date. If GTC (Good-Till-Cancelled) is entered, the order is valid until the maximum possible date (not later than 90 calendar days including the current business day).

Execution restrictions with the values FOK and IOC can only be entered with an order during continuous trading or during pre-order book balancing or order book balancing. During all other trading phases orders with these execution restrictions will be rejected. An order entered with these execution restrictions and a trading restriction other than 'SU' or blank will be rejected as invalid. Execution restrictions with the values FOK or IOC for orders of instruments traded in the continuous auction trading model are not allowed.

Orders with the execution restriction STP (stop order) can be entered independently of the current trading phase from start pre-trading until end of post-trading. In this case, the *StopLimit* field needs to be filled. The entered value for the stop limit is checked to ensure that the price restrictions for bid and ask stop orders are followed and the stop limit is a multiple of the tick size. If the stop limit is lower (for buy orders) or higher (for sell orders) than the reference price, the order cannot be entered and an error message is displayed. In case of yield traded instruments the *StopLimit* field as well as the reference price contain a yield value. Therefore the stop limit has to be lower (for buy orders) respectively higher (for sell orders) than the reference price in that case.

For iceberg orders, the total quantity of the order entered is used to compare it to the minimum order size. In case the total quantity is less than the minimum order size, the order is rejected.

The *OnBehalf* field enables a senior trader to enter an order on behalf of a trader in his subgroup. This field will default to the initiator's ID and will only be modifiable for senior traders.

After clicking the *Submit* button the order is submitted and the fields *Instr, Qty, Limit, OrdT, AvgPrc, StopLimit, TrR, PeakQty* and *Curr* are cleared and the data of all other fields is kept. The values IOC or FOK of the *ExR* field will not be cleared out when the *Submit* button is clicked. After clicking the *Apply* button, the data of all fields in the *Fast Order Entry* window is kept and the order number will be shown in the *OrderNo* display field. If the limit is outside the price reasonability check range, it can still be entered by clicking the *Submit* or *Apply* button a second time (there is no price reasonability check for instruments traded in continuous auction). Clicking the *Reset* button resets the fields of the *Fast Order Entry* window back to the saved settings except for the fields *Limit, Qty, StopLimit, PeakQty* and *AvgPrc*. In order to prevent unconscious usage of the *OnBehalf* field, this field is not supported by the save settings functionality and will be reset to the own user ID.

The context menu for the trading restriction field displays the allowed trading restrictions based on the trading model of the selected instrument:

- for instruments traded in continuous trading, only the trading restrictions MT, MA, EA, AU, OA, CA, and SU are allowed,
- for instruments traded in the block crossing trading model, only the trading restriction CC is valid,
- for instruments traded in the one-auction only trading model, only the trading restrictions AU and SU are valid,
- for instruments traded in the multiple auction trading model, only the trading restrictions AU, SU, OA, and CA are valid,
- for instruments traded in the continuous auction no trading restriction is valid.

If no instrument is selected, the trading restriction context menu will be empty.

Further checks executed by the system:

- instrument state,
- member and user resource access level,
- instrument assignment,

- block crossing orders can only be entered with account type A (Agent) and P (Proprietary), and with a quantity that is a multiple of the minimum tradable unit above the round lot quantity,
- block crossing orders are only GFD,
- rights during the (pre-) order book balancing phases (account and quotation license),
- trading restriction 'accept surplus' is set in any of the order book balancing phase,
- price reasonability (not for IPO),
- the price is validated against the tick size,
- order type is validated according to the instrument reference data,
- stop orders are not allowed for instruments traded in block crossing and instruments with a quote book indicator 'Y',
- validity date:

  - entered date is later or equal to the current business date,
  - entered date does not exceed 90 calendar days including the current business date,
- entry of an order with the trading restriction 'OA' and the current business date is not possible after the opening auction took place,
- entry of an order with the trading restriction 'CA' and the current business date is not possible after the intra-day closing auction took place,
- entry of an order with the trading restriction 'MT', 'MA' is not allowed after the main trading phase[1] has ended and if the validity is GFD,
- execution restrictions:
  - FOK and IOC are only possible during continuous trading or (pre-) order book balancing,
  - during (pre-)order book balancing, only FOK and IOC orders are allowed,
  - FOK and IOC orders during continuous trading have to be round lots only,
  - only FOK and IOC orders are allowed for instruments with a quote book indicator 'Y',
  - only STP is allowed for instruments traded in the continuous auction trading model
- trading restrictions:
  - the trading restriction 'SU' is only allowed during the (pre-)order book balancing phase,
  - the trading restriction 'EA' is only allowed if an end-of-day auction is scheduled for the

1. The main trading phase is the phase from the start of the opening auction until the end of the intra-day closing auction

respective instrument,
- only the trading restriction 'MT' is allowed for stop orders and market-to-limit orders.

- only orders can be submitted, which have a quantity equal to or greater than the minimum order size,
- order is validated if netting is allowed for the member,
- for the continuous auction trading model only account types A and P are allowed,

For instruments where either an Issuer, Liquidity Manager, or Designated Sponsor is available, the *Fast Order Entry* window also allows entering a quote request. The *QR* button is enabled if at least an instrument with an Issuer, a Designated Sponsor, or a Liquidity Manager and a quantity has been entered. A Designated Sponsor or Liquidity Manager cannot enter a quote request for the instruments he quotes. An Issuer cannot enter a quote request for the instruments for which he is Issuer. Quote requests can only be entered for instruments for which a DesignatedSponsor/Liquidity Manager is available. After clicking the *QR* button, a quote request for buy and sell is sent to the Designated Sponsor/Liquidity Manager/Issuer of the instrument. A quote request cannot be entered for instruments that are traded in the continuous auction trading model (“X”). The entries in the fields of the *Fast Order Entry* window are kept. A message is displayed in the message bar that the quote request was successfully sent.

New orders for instruments traded in the continuous auction trading model entered during the freeze phase are stored in the locked stock. For details on locked stock, please refer to the Glossary section.

An order can be submitted as a held order by selecting the *Hold* checkbox in the lower right hand side of the window. Thus, the order is not sent to the Xetra back end, and only appears as a held order in the *Own Order Overview* on the front end. None of the above mentioned checks will be performed for orders entered on hold. This held order can be released or deleted as any other held order. When releasing a held order all validations described for order entry are made.

The “>” button switches to another layout of the *Fast Order Entry* window. This reduced layout only displays the most important entry fields: *Buy/Sell*, *Exch*, *Instr*, *Qty*, *Limit*, *Act,* the *Hold* checkbox and the complete status line.

Also the following fields are cleared after reducing the *Fast Order Entry* window: *OrdT*, *StopLimit*, *PeakQty*. Value in *OrdT* derives from the entry of the limit: “M” if limit field is empty, “L” if limit field is filled. Instead the following fields are kept from the hidden part of the *Fast Order Entry* window: *ExR*, *TrR*, *Validity*, *Text*, *MIOrdNo*. Only “IOC” and “FOK” are kept as valid entries in *ExR* field. “STP” is cleared if *Fast Order Entry* window is reduced. *OnBehalf* field value is taken from Login.

Clicking the “<“ button on the reduced layout switches back to the default layout.

Menu

Menu Bar	Item	Description	Short Cut
Window	Save Settings	Save the current window settings.	Ctrl+S
	Clear Settings	Clear the saved window settings.	
Select	Instrument...	Open the *Instrument / Group / Profile Selection* window. Only a single instrument is selectable.	F6
Help	On this window...	Open the *Help* window.	F1

Window

Fast Order Entry Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
Exch	D	Exchange at which the instrument is being traded. The field is pre-filled with the logged-in exchange.	max. 3 characters: alphanumeric.	
Instr	EM	Instrument short name,	max. 5 characters: alphanumeric, and special, first alpha	*
		or Wertpapierkennnummer,	or max. 9 characters: alphanumeric	*
		or ISIN.	or 12 characters: alphanumeric.	*

Fast Order Entry Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
Qty	EM	Quantity of the order.	max. 12 digits, numeric (max. 9 digits and max. 3 decimals). Note: However the display depends on the minimal tradable unit of an instrument. H enters 100 or 2 zeros, if there was another number entered. T enters 1000 or 3 zeros, if there was another number entered. M enters 1000000 or 6 zeros, if there was another number entered.	*

Fast Order Entry Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
Limit	EO/ EM	Limit of the order. The order is entered as a market order if this field is left blank. It is a mandatory field for limit and iceberg orders. For yield traded instruments a yield value has to be entered.	Numeric, max. 9 digits, incl. 3 decimals (equities, warrants, and basis instruments) and 5 decimals for bonds. H enters 100 or 2 zeros, if there was another number entered. T enters 1000 or 3 zeros, if there was another number entered.	*
OrdT	EO	Type of the order: Market order, Limit order, Market-to-limit order, Iceberg order.	1 character: alphanumeric M, L, T, I.	*
ExR	EO/ EM	Execution restriction: Fill-Or-Kill, Immediate-Or-Cancel, Stop Orders. FOK or IOC is mandatory in the (P)OBB phase for accepting surplus orders.	max. 3 characters: alphanumeric; FOK, IOC, STP.	*

Fast Order Entry Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
TrR	EO	Trading restriction: Main Trading Phase only, Auctions in Main Trading Phase only, Auction only, Opening Auction only, Closing Auction only, End-of-day Auction only, Closing Crossing only, Surplus.	2 characters: alphanumeric; MT, MA, AU, OA, CA, EA, CC, SU.	*
Act	EM	Account type: Agent, Proprietary, Designated Sponsor, Liquidity Manager, Issuer, Liquidity Provider.	1 character: alphanumeric; A, P, D, Q, I, L.	*
Validity	EO	Validity date of the order; the default date is the current business date. GTC (Good-Till-Cancelled) or GFD (Good-For-Day).	max. 10 digits, GTC or GFD Value/Syntax depends on date/number format chosen.	*
Text	EO	Free format text field for members' internal use.	max. 12 characters: alphanumeric and special characters.	*[1]
MIOrdNo	EO	Member internal order number.	max. 16 characters: alphanumeric and special characters.	*[1]

Fast Order Entry Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
StopLimit	D/ EM	Stop limit is a mandatory field, if the execution restriction STP is selected. For yield traded instruments a yield value has to be entered.	Numeric, max. 9 digits: incl. 3 decimals, (basis instruments, equities and warrants) and 5 decimals for Bonds. H enters 100 or 2 zeros, if there was another number entered. T enters 1000 or 3 zeros, if there was another number entered.	*
PeakQty	D/ EM	Peak quantity is a mandatory field for iceberg orders.	max. 12 digits, numeric (max. 9 digits and max. 3 decimals). Note: However the display depends on the minimal tradable unit of an instrument. If there was another number entered: H enters 100 or 2 zeros, T enters 1000 or 3 zeros, and M enters 1000000 or 6 zeros.	*
OnBehalf	D/ EM	Trader ID of the trader the user is acting on behalf of. This field is enabled only when the trader is a senior trader.	max. 6 characters: alphanumeric.	

Fast Order Entry Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
OrderNo	D	Exchange order number.		
AvgPrc	D	Volume weighted indicative average price based on selected orders on the *Order Market Overview, Order Instrument Overview* or *Order Instrument Full Overview* window. For yield traded instruments a yield value is displayed.	The minimum number of decimals is defined by the instrument itself. Further decimals are only shown, if the value differs from '0'. Max number of decimals in general is 5.	
Curr field	D	Currency (trading currency for instruments listed per unit, denomination currency for instruments listed in percentage).		

1. In the *Preferences* window a value for *Text* and/or *MIOrdNo* can be defined. Only the context menu of the *Text* field displays the specified values.

Buttons	
Identifier	**Description**
Buy/Sell	Buy or Sell status of the order.
QR	Send a quote request without closing the window and keeping the entered data.
Submit	Submit the order to Xetra and clear the entry fields: *Instr*, *Qty, Limit, OrdT, TrR, StopLimit, PeakQty* and value STP of the *ExR* field. The values IOC or FOK of the *ExR* field are not cleared out. Also resets all the remaining fields to the content saved via the *Save Settings* function, except the *OnBehalf* and the *Validity* field. The *OnBehalf* field is reset to the trader's own ID and the *Validity* field is reset to the current business day if the saved validity day has already passed.
Apply	Submit the order to Xetra and keep the entered data.
Reset	Clears the fields *Limit, Qty, AvgPrc, StopLimit,* and *OrdNo* fields and resets all fields to the content saved via the *Save Settings* function, except the *OnBehalf* and the *Validity* field. The *OnBehalf* field is reset to the trader's own ID and the *Validity* field is reset to the current business day if the saved validity day has already passed.
	Switch to the reduced window layout.

Buttons	
Identifier	**Description**
	Switch back to the default window layout.

Hold Checkbox	
Identifier	**Description**
Hold	Enter a held order.

4.2.2 Order Entry Window

Description

The *Order Entry* window allows the trader to enter a new order.

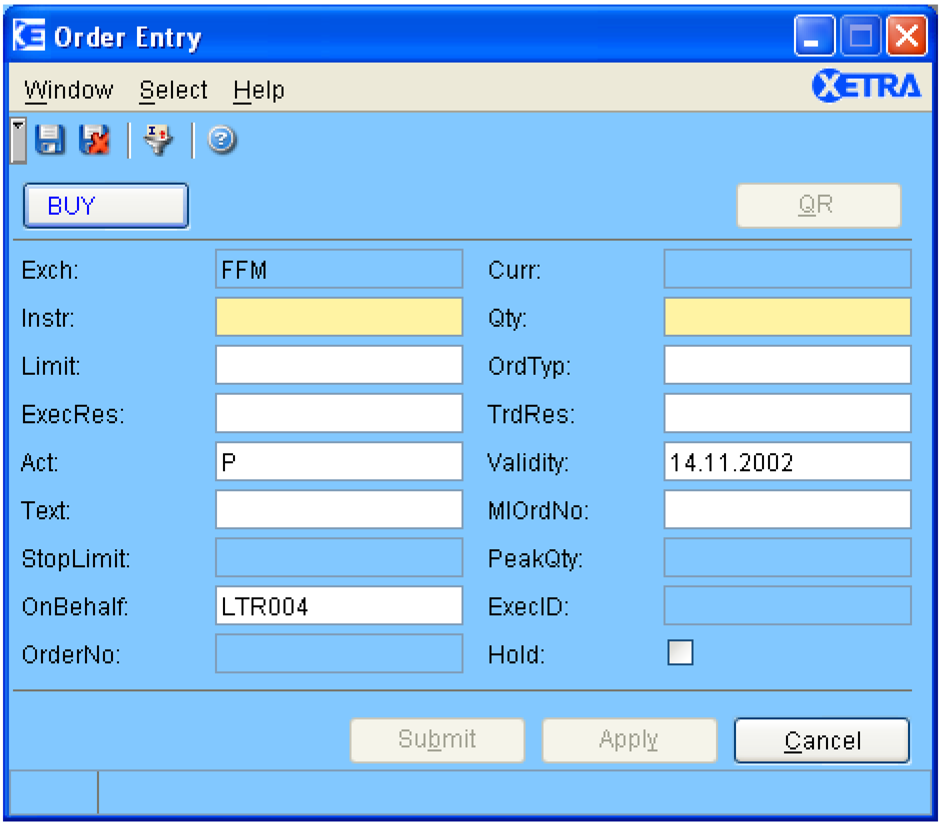


Figure 4.14: *Order Entry* window.

Functionality

The *Order Entry* window displays fields to allow the trader to enter a new order. The *Exch* field is pre-filled with the logged-in exchange. The *Submit* button and *Apply* button remain disabled until all mandatory entry fields for the selected order type are filled in the correct format.

The *Buy/Sell* toggle button defines if the order is a sell or buy order and the background color of the window (blue for buy orders, red for sell orders - according to the font color of the button).

Only the instruments of the static part of the default profile are displayed in the context menu in the *Instr* entry field.

The content of the window fields depends on the user interaction with other windows (e.g. the *Order Market Overview* window or the *Order Instrument Overview* window).

The order limit must be a multiple of the tick size. If the *Limit* is empty when the order is entered, the order will be submitted as a market order. If the *Limit* field is filled and the order type is not explicitly selected a limit order is assumed and the order type is set to 'L'. Market-to-limit orders ('T') or iceberg orders ('I') have to be explicitly selected. For the continuous auction trading model, market-to-limit orders and iceberg orders are not available. In case of a stop order ('STP' in the *ExR* field), the order limit has to be within a certain price reasonability range based on the last price. For stop orders and market-to-limit ('T') orders only the trading restrictions 'MT' and blank will be accepted by the system. In case of yield traded instruments the *Limit* contains the yield value.

The validity will be checked to ensure that the date entered is later than or equal to the current business date, but not later than 90 days including the current business day. If no value is entered, the validity date will be by default the current business date. If the validity 'GFD' (Good-For-Day) is entered, the order is valid only on the current business day. If the validity 'GTC' (Good-Till-Cancelled) is entered, the order is valid for 90 days including the current business day.

Execution restrictions with the values FOK and IOC can only be entered during continuous trading or during (pre-) order book balancing phase (accept surplus) with the trading restriction 'SU'. During all other trading phases, orders with these execution restrictions will be rejected. Execution restrictions with the values FOK or IOC for orders of instruments traded in the continuous auction trading model are not allowed. Orders with the execution restriction STP (stop order) can be entered independent of the current trading phase from the start of pre-trading until the end of post-trading with the exception of (pre-) order book balancing. In this case the stop limit field must be filled. The value entered for the stop limit is checked to ensure that the price restrictions for bid and ask stop orders are followed and the stop limit is a multiple of the tick size. If the stop limit is lower (for buy orders) or higher (for sell orders) than the reference price, the order cannot be entered and an error message is displayed. In case of yield traded instruments the *StopLimit* field as well as the reference price contain a yield value. Therefore the stop limit has to be lower (for buy orders) respectively higher (for sell orders) than the reference price in that case.

If the *Qty* field is already filled with a value and the instrument in the *Instr* field is modified, the *Qty* field will not be changed.

The *OnBehalf* field enables a senior trader to enter an order on behalf of a trader in his subgroup. This field will default to the initiator's ID and will only be modifiable for senior traders.

A Flow Provider/BEST Executor can enter the member ID of a BEST Executor in the field *ExecID* to specify the order as a BEST order. BEST orders apply only for equities traded in continuous trading. A BEST order is checked for a potential BEST execution against the BEST quote of the denoted BEST Executor. Account type, order type, trading restriction and execution restriction are validated: Only market or limit orders with account type 'A', trading restriction MT or none, and execution restriction IOC or FOK or none are subject to Xetra BEST. Order entries with different attributes in combination with an executor ID and orders that cannot be executed immediately within Xetra BEST are routed to the Xetra order book. The same applies for orders entered with a false executor ID.

If the *Order Entry* window is opened from the *Own Order Overview* window using the *Add Using...* button, the fields *B/S*, *Instr*, *Qty*, *Validity* and *Act* are pre-filled with the values of the selected order. If the *Order Entry* window is opened from the *Order Instrument Overview, Order Instrument Full Overview*, and *Order Market Overview* windows by double-clicking on *BidQty, Bid, BidCnt, BidYld, AskQty, Ask, AskCnt* or *AskYld*, the *Instr, Qty* and *Limit* fields are pre-filled with the values of the selected row. If it is opened from the *Order Market Overview* window by double-clicking on any other cell, except of *Surplus*, only the *Instr* entry field is pre-filled with the value of the selected row (default value: buy order). If the *Order Entry* window is opened from the *Order Market Overview* window, by double-clicking on the *Surplus* field or column, the window is filled as an accept surplus order in case of an (indicative) surplus: *Instr*, *B/S* are pre-filled, *TrdRes* is 'SU', *ExecRes* is defaulted to 'IOC', *Limit* is the auction price, *Qty* is the total surplus quantity, *OrdTyp* is 'L' (limit order). Previously saved settings do not apply in those cases and therefore, the *Act* and *Validity* fields are pre-filled with default values.

If the trader is only an agent or a proprietary trader, the default account type is agent (A) or proprietary trader (P), respectively. If the trader is both an agent and a proprietary trader, then the default value is proprietary trader (P). In case of pre-*order book balancing*, the *Act* entry field is pre-filled with 'D' or 'I' depending on the trading model of the instrument.

The *Order Entry* window also supports the entry of iceberg orders. If the order type 'I' is selected the *PeakQty* field and the *Limit* entry field need to be filled with a valid value, otherwise the *Submit* and *Apply* buttons are disabled.

Any checks done by the system related to the *Fast Order Entry* window are also applicable for the *Order Entry* window. Only the trading restriction *MT* or blank is allowed for iceberg and for stop orders. Also, it is validated that in case of an iceberg order the overall quantity must be a multiple of the round lot size and the overall quantity is at most 'x' times the peak quantity. The factor 'x' is configurable by the exchange.

For instruments an Issuer, Liquidity Manager, or a Designated Sponsor is available for, the *Order Entry* window also allows to enter a quote request. For instruments traded in the trading models 'Q', 'O', 'M', and 'C', quote requests can be entered. The *QR* button is enabled if at least an instrument and a quantity have been entered. A Designated Sponsor or Liquidity Manager cannot enter a quote request for the instruments for which he quotes. An Issuer cannot enter a quote request for the instruments for which he is the Issuer. After clicking the *QR* button, a quote request for buy and sell is sent to the Issuer/Designated Sponsor/Liquidity Manager of the instrument. A quote request cannot be entered for instruments that are traded in the continuous auction trading model (“X”).The entries in the fields of the *Order Entry* window are kept. A message is displayed in the message bar that the quote request was successfully sent.

An order can be submitted as a held order by selecting the *Hold* checkbox in the lower right hand side of the window. Thus, the order is not sent to the Xetra back end, and only appears as a held order in the *Own Order Overview* on the front end. None of the above mentioned checks will be performed for orders entered on hold. This held order can be released or deleted as any other held order. When releasing a held order all validations described for order entry are performed.

The *Submit* and *Apply* buttons remain disabled until all mandatory entry fields have been filled with the correct format. Mandatory fields are *Instr, Qty, OrdTyp* (not for market and limit orders), and *Act.* The *Buy/Sell* toggle button defines if the order is a sell or buy order.

After clicking the *Submit* button the order is submitted and the window closes. After clicking the *Apply* button the order is submitted and the data of all fields on the *Order Entry* window is kept. If the limit is outside the price reasonability check range, an error message appears. By clicking the *Submit* or *Apply* button a second time, the order can be submitted.

Menu

Menu Bar	Item	Description	Short Cut
Window	Save Settings	Save the current window settings.	Ctrl+S
	Clear Settings	Clear the saved window settings.	
	Close	Close the window without further action.	Shift+F4
Select	Instrument...	Open the *Instrument / Group / Profile Selection* window. Only a single instrument is selectable.	F6
Help	On this window...	Open the *Help* window.	F1

Window

Order Entry Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value/ Syntax**	**CT**
Exch	D	Exchange at which the instrument is being traded. The field is pre-filled with the logged-in exchange.	max. 3 characters: alphanumeric.	
Curr	D	Currency (trading currency for instruments listed per unit, denomination currency for instruments listed in percentage).		
Instr	EM	Instrument short name,	max. 5 characters: alphanumeric, and special, 1st alpha,	*
		or Wertpapierkennnummer,	or max. 9 characters: alphanumeric,	*
		or ISIN.	or 12 characters: alphanumeric.	*

Order Entry Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value/ Syntax**	**CT**
Qty	EM	Quantity of the order.	max. 12 digits, numeric (max. 9 digits and max. 3 decimals). Note: However the display depends on the minimal tradable unit of an instrument. H enters 100 or 2 zeros, if there was another number entered. T enters 1000 or 3 zeros, if there was another number entered. M enters 1000000 or 6 zeros, if there was another number entered.	*

Order Entry Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value/ Syntax**	**CT**
Limit	EO/ EM	Limit of the order. The order is entered as a market order if this field is left blank. It is a mandatory field for iceberg and limit orders. For yield traded instruments a yield value has to be entered.	numeric: max. 9 digits: incl. 3 decimals, (equities, warrants, and basis instruments) and 5 decimals for bonds. H enters 100 or 2 zeros, if there was another number entered. T enters 1000 or 3 zeros, if there was another number entered.	*
OrdTyp	EO	Type of the order: Market order, Limit order, Iceberg order, Market-to-limit order.	1 character: alphanumeric M, L, I, T.	*
ExecRes	EO/ EM	Execution restriction: Fill-Or-Kill, Immediate-Or-Cancel, Stop Orders. FOK and IOC are mandatory in the (P)OBB phase for accepting surplus orders. STP cannot be entered in case *ExecID* is filled.	3 characters: alphanumeric; FOK, IOC, STP.	*

Order Entry Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value/ Syntax**	**CT**
TrdRes	EO/ EM	Trading restriction: Main Trading Phase only, Auctions in Main Trading Phase only, Auction only, Opening Auction only, Closing Auction only, End-of-day Auction only, Closing Crossing only, Surplus.	2 characters: alphanumeric; MT, MA, AU, OA, CA, EA, CC, SU.	*
Act	EM	Account type: Agent, Proprietary, Designated Sponsor, Liquidity Manager, Issuer, Liquidity Provider.	1 character: alphanumeric; A, P, D, Q, I, L.	*
Validity	EO	Validity date of the order; the default date is the current business date. GTC (Good-Till-Cancelled) or GFD (Good-For-Day).	Max. 10 digits, GTC or GFD. Value/Syntax depends on date/number format chosen.	*
Text	EO	Free format text field for members' internal use.	max. 12 characters: alphanumeric and special characters.	*[1]
MIOrdNo	EO	Member internal order number.	max. 16 characters: alphanumeric and special characters.	*[1]

Order Entry Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value/ Syntax**	**CT**
StopLimit	D/EM	Stop limit is a mandatory field, if the execution restriction STP is selected. *StopLimit* cannot be entered in case *ExecID* is filled. For yield traded instruments a yield value has to be entered.	Numeric, max. 9 digits: incl. 3 decimals, (equities, warrants, and basis instruments) and 5 decimals for Bonds. H enters 100 or 2 zeros, if there was another number entered. T enters 1000 or 3 zeros, if there was another number entered.	*

Order Entry Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value/ Syntax**	**CT**
PeakQty	D/EM	Peak quantity is a mandatory field for iceberg orders.	max. 12 digits, numeric (max. 9 digits and max. 3 decimals). Note: However the display depends on the minimal tradable unit of an instrument. H enters 100 or 2 zeros, if there was another number entered. T enters 1000 or 3 zeros, if there was another number entered. M enters 1000000 or 6 zeros, if there was another number entered.	*
OnBehalf	D/EM	Trader ID of the trader the user is acting on behalf of. This field is only enabled when the trader is a senior trader.	max. 6 characters: alphanumeric.	
ExecID	D/EO	Member ID of the BEST Executor the order will be sent to within Xetra (disabled in case *ExecRes* filled with STP or *StopLimit* filled).	5 characters alphanumeric.	
OrderNo	D	Exchange order number.		

1.In the *Preferences* window a value for *Text* and/or *MIOrdNo* can be defined. Only the context menu of the *Text* field displays the specified values.

Buttons	
Identifier	**Description**
Buy/Sell	Buy or Sell status of the order.
QR	Send a quote request without closing the window and keep the entered data.
Submit	Submit the order to the Xetra back end and close the window, if no error occurred.
Apply	Submit the order to the Xetra back end and keep the entered data.
Cancel	Close the window without further action.

Hold Checkbox	
Identifier	**Description**
Hold	Enter a held order.

4.2.3 Mass Order Entry Window

Description

The *Mass Order Entry* window allows the user to enter multiple orders for several instruments at one time.

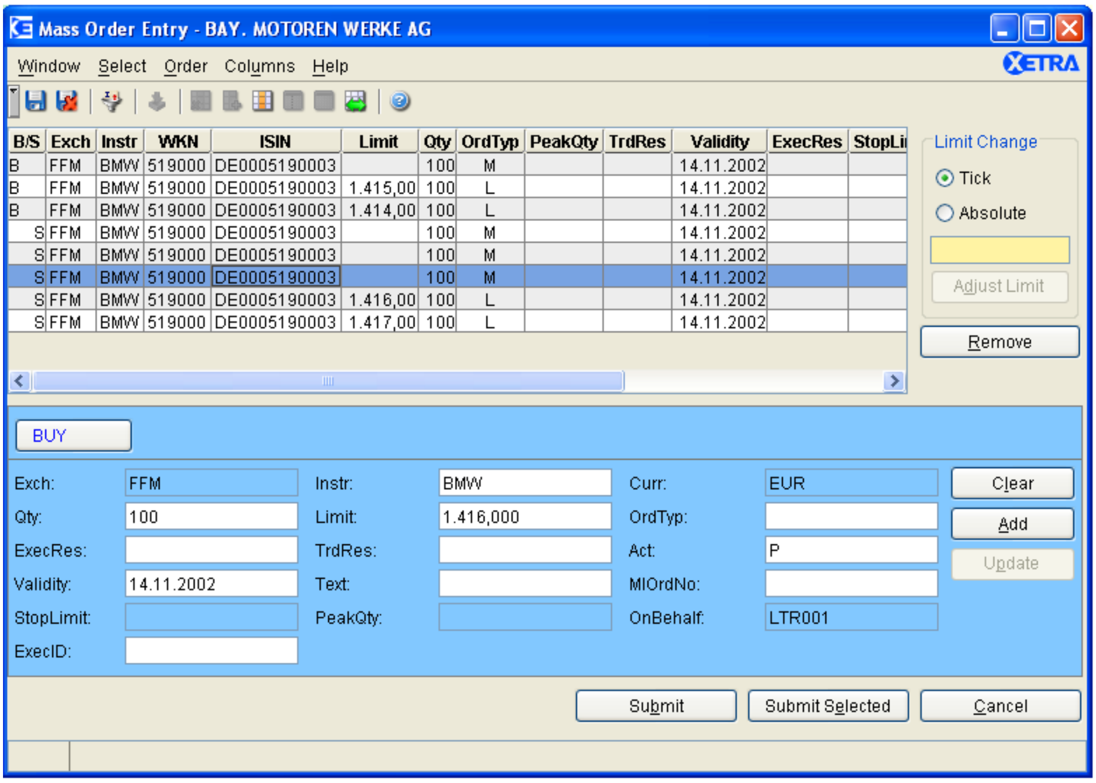


Figure 4.15: *Mass Order Entry* window.

Functionality

The *Mass Order Entry* window allows the entry of multiple orders for several instruments at once. Within this window a list of orders that can be submitted individually or all together is prepared. The orders prepared for submission are displayed in the *Mass Order Entry* list box.

The *Exch* field is pre-filled with the logged-in exchange.The *Add* button remains disabled until all mandatory entry fields for the selected order type are filled in the correct format.

Only the static part of the profile is displayed in the context menu of the *Instr* entry field.

Orders displayed in the *Mass Order Entry* list box are sorted first by exchange, second by mnemonic, third by order classification (regular or stop orders), and fourth by order book side (buy or sell). Regular orders are sorted by limit (1. market orders, 2. limit orders with limit descending on buy side and limit ascending on sell side) and quantity (descending). Stop orders are sorted by stop limit (ascending on buy side and descending on sell side), limit (1. stop market orders, 2. limit descending on buy side and limit ascending on sell side), and quantity (descending).

It is possible to change the limits for the selected displayed orders by the same tick number, specified in the *Limit Change* group box. As a pre-condition all the selected instruments have to be quoted in the same currency. The tick number for which the limits of the selected orders should be adjusted (positive or negative) is entered and the *Adjust Limit* button is clicked. For example: Enter a '5' means that five ticks will raise the limit. If a tick has the value of 0,01, the limits will be changed by 0,05. The tick value depends on the tick size before the change.

As an alternative, it is possible to change the limits for selected orders by the same amount. The value has to be entered in the *Limit Change* group box. The order limits are adjusted once the *Adjust Limit* button is clicked. If some of the resulting limits do not align to instrument specific tick restrictions or the quantity does not meet the requirement, the order is highlighted in red and an error message is displayed when the orders are submitted.

The user decides which of the two modes of limit adjustment to use by selecting the corresponding radio button in the *Limit Change* group box.

Limit adjustment applies in the same manner for yield traded instruments. In that case *Limit* contains a yield value.

A user can enter the member ID of a BEST Executor in the field *ExecID* to specify the order as a BEST order. BEST orders apply only for equities traded in continuous trading. A BEST order is checked for a potential BEST execution against the BEST quote of the denoted BEST Executor. Account type, order type, trading restriction, and execution restriction are validated: Only market or limit orders with account type 'A', trading restriction MT or none, and execution restriction IOC or FOK are subject to Xetra. Order entries with different attributes in combination with an executor ID and orders that cannot be executed immediately within Xetra BEST are routed to the Xetra order book and are shown as regular orders. The same applies for orders entered with a false executor ID as the executor ID is not validated upon order entry.

A new order can be added to the *Mass Order Entry* list box by either entering its attributes into the entry fields or by selecting any order from the *Mass Order Entry* list box and changing any attributes. The *Buy/Sell* toggle button defines whether the order is a sell or buy order and the background color of the *Order Detail* field group (blue for buy orders, red for sell orders - according to the font color of the button). By clicking the *Add* button the new order is added to the list box. Clicking the *Add* button does not constitute a submission of the order. Therefore, no error checking is done when clicking the *Add* button. Clicking the *Add* button does not clear the entry fields, either.

If an order is selected from the *Mass Order Entry* list box by a double-click, its attributes are shown in the *Order Detail* field group. They can be changed and after clicking the *Update* button, the updated order will be displayed in the list box.

The *Update* and *Add* buttons will only be enabled when the data in the entry fields is valid. If more than one order is selected, the entry fields and the *Add* button are still enabled and the *Update* button will be disabled. The *Submit Selected* button is only enabled when at least one order in the *Mass Order Entry* list box is selected. The *Submit* button is enabled when the list box contains at least one order. When submitting all orders, the order on top of the list box is submitted first to the Xetra back end. Each order receives a different order number.

By clicking the *Clear* button, all entry fields are cleared except for the *Act*, *Validity*, and the *OnBehalf* entry fields and the previously selected items in the *Mass Order Entry* list box are deselected. By using the *Remove* button the selected order(s) will be removed from the *Mass Order Entry* list box. The *Remove* button is enabled when at least one order is selected in the *Mass Order Entry* list box.

By clicking the *Cancel* button, the window closes without submitting the orders listed in the *Mass Order Entry* list box.

The *Mass Order Entry* window has a special error processing when submitting orders: If an order cannot be submitted due to an error that does not pertain to any entry field validations, it is not removed from the list box. The background color of the appropriate *Mass Order Entry* list box row is set to red. An exception code is displayed in the message bar and logged in the *Message Log* window as usual. However, if the trader selects a red list box row, the appropriate exception code is redisplayed in the status bar without being logged again in the *Message Log* window. Using the *Update* functionality, the order can be changed. Clicking the *Remove* button, the order can be removed from the *Mass Order Entry* list box.

Menu

Menu Bar	Item	Description	Short Cut
Window	Save Settings	Save the current settings.	Ctrl+S
	Clear Settings	Clear the saved window settings.	
	Full Table Mode	Set the full table mode to display the list box content only.	F11
	Close	Close the window without further action.	Shift+F4
Select	Instrument...	Open the *Instrument/Group/Profile Selection* window. Only a single instrument is selectable.	F6
Order	Clear	Clear all entry fields, except *Act, Validity,* and *OnBehalf*, which are reset to default. If *Save Settings* was applied, the respective entry fields are filled with the *Save Settings* configuration.	
	Add	Inserts a new order as specified in the *Order Detail* field group to the *Mass Order Entry* list box; disabled if more than one order is selected or if the entry fields contain invalid data.	
	Update	Update the selected order with the attributes in the entry fields; disabled if no order or more than one order is selected, or if the entry field contains invalid data.	
	Adjust Limit	Adjust limit.	
	Remove	Remove the selected (one or more) orders from the list box; disabled if no order is selected.	
	Import...	Import a CSV file. Only available to EEX members.	

Menu Bar	Item	Description	Short Cut
Columns	Delete	Delete the selected column(s) from the display.	
	Add All	Restore the display of all columns.	Ctrl+U
	Select...	Open the *Column Selection* window to determine which columns in a list box are visible.	
	Freeze	Freeze the selected columns in the list box.	
	Unfreeze All	Unfreeze all columns in the list box.	
	Autofit All	Resize all visible columns according to their content.	
Help	On this window...	Open the *Help* window.	F1

Comment Field Group	
Column	**Description**
Comment	Display comment (cell G1) of imported CSV file (only for EEX).

Window

Mass Order Entry List Box		
Column	**Description**	
B/S	Display Buy / Sell indicator status: Buy Sell	 B S
Exch	Exchange at which the instrument is being traded.	
Instr	Instrument short name.	
WKN	Wertpapierkennnummer.	
ISIN	International Security Identification Number.	
Limit	Limit price of the order. An 'M' appears for market and market-to-limit orders.	
Qty	Quantity of the order.	

Mass Order Entry List Box	
Column	**Description**
OrdTyp	Type of the order: Market order M Limit order L Iceberg order I Market-to-limit order T
PeakQty	Quantity of the overall peak of an iceberg order.
TrdRes	Trading restriction: Main Trading Phase only MT Auctions in Main Trading Phase only MA Auction only AO Opening Auction only OA Closing Auction only CA End-of-day Auction only EA Closing Crossing only CC Surplus SU
Validity	Expiration date of the order.
ExecRes	Execution Restriction: Fill-or-Kill FOK Immediate-or-Cancel IOC Stop Order STP
StopLimit	Stop limit of the stop limit orders.
OnBehalf	Trader ID of the trader the user is acting on behalf of (only enabled for senior trader).
Act	Account Type: Agent A Proprietary P Designated Sponsor D Liquidity Manager Q Issuer I Liquidity Provider L
ExecID	Member ID of the BEST Executor the order will be sent to within Xetra.

Mass Order Entry List Box	
Column	**Description**
Text	Free formatted text field for members' internal use.
MIOrdNo	Member internal order number.
Curr	Currency (trading currency for instruments listed per unit, denomination currency for instruments listed in percentage).

Mouse Usage	Column	Description
SC-L	Any	Select one order (one row).
SC-L	Column Header	Highlight column. No further mass functionality provided on selected items.
DC-L	Any	Select one order (one row) and display information of the selected order in the *Order Detail* field group.
Ctrl-SC-L	Any	Select more than one not subsequent order.
Shift-SC-L	Any	Select more than one subsequent order.

Limit Change Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
Tick	S	Calculation of the absolute value (in currency): Tick size of the current limit and instrument will be multiplied with the entered tick value.		

Limit Change Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
Absolute	S	Calculation of the absolute value (in currency): The value of the 'Limit Change' field will be added to the limits of the selected instruments.		
Limit Change	EO/EM	Adjustment limit (in ticks or absolute value). Usage depends on the setting of the following two (exclusive) switches. The field is mandatory only if the Limit Change functionality is used.	Max. 7 characters; numeric, signed	

Order Detail Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
Exch	D	Exchange at which the instrument is being traded. The field is pre-filled with the logged-in exchange.	Max. 3 characters: alphanumeric.	
Instr	EM	Instrument short name,	max. 5 characters: alphanumeric and special, 1st alpha,	*
		or Wertpapierkennnummer,	or max. 9 characters: alphanumeric,	*
		or ISIN.	or 12 characters: alphanumeric.	*

Order Detail Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
Curr	D	Currency (trading currency for instruments listed per unit, denomination currency for instruments listed in percentage).		
Qty	EM	Quantity of the order.	max. 12 digits, numeric (max. 9 digits and max. 3 decimals). Note: However the display depends on the minimal tradable unit of an instrument. H enters 100 or 2 zeros, if there was another number entered. T enters 1000 or 3 zeros, if there was another number entered. M enters 1000000 or 6 zeros, if there was another number entered.	*
Limit	EO/ EM	Limit of the order. The order is entered as a market order if this field is left blank. It is a mandatory field for iceberg and limit order. For yield traded instruments a yield value has to be entered.	Numeric, max. 9 digits: incl. 3 decimals, (equities, warrants, and basis instruments) and 5 decimals for bonds. H enters 100 or 2 zeros, if there was another number entered. T enters 1000 or 3 zeros, if there was another number entered.	*
OrdTyp	EO/EM	Type of the order: Market order, Limit order, Iceberg order (field mandatory), Market-to-limit order (field mandatory).	1 character: alphanumeric M, L, I, T.	*

Order Detail Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
ExecRes	EO/EM	Execution restriction: Fill-Or-Kill, Immediate-Or-Cancel, Stop Orders. FOK and IOC are mandatory in the (P)OBB phase for accepting surplus orders. STP cannot be entered in case *ExecID* is filled.	3 characters: alphanumeric; FOK, IOC, STP.	*
TrdRes	EO	Trading restriction: Main Trading Phase only, Auctions in Main Trading Phase only, Auction only, Opening Auction only, Closing Auction only, End-of-day Auction only, Closing Crossing only, Surplus.	2 characters: alphanumeric; MT, MA, AU, OA, CA, EA, CC, SU.	*
Act	EM	Account type: Agent, Proprietary, Designated Sponsor, Liquidity Manager, Issuer, Liquidity Provider.	1 character: alphanumeric; A, P, D, Q, I, L.	*
Validity	EO	Validity date of the order; the default date is the current business date. GTC (Good-Till-Cancelled) or GFD (Good-For-Day).	Max. 10 digits GTC or GFD. Value/Syntax depends on Date/Number format chosen.	*

Order Detail Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
Text	EO	Free format text field for members' internal use.	max. 12 characters: alphanumeric and special characters.	*1
MIOrdNo	EO	Member internal order number.	max. 16 characters: alphanumeric and special characters.	*1
StopLimit	D/EM	Stop limit is a mandatory field, if the execution restriction STP is selected. *StopLimit* cannot be entered in case *ExecID* is filled. For yield traded instruments a yield value has to be entered.	Numeric, max. 9 digits: incl. 3 decimals, numeric (equities, warrants, and basis instruments) and 5 decimals for Bonds. H enters 100 or 2 zeros, if there was another number entered. T enters 1000 or 3 zeros, if there was another number entered.	*
PeakQty	D/EM	Peak quantity is a mandatory field for iceberg orders.	max. 12 digits, numeric (max. 9 digits and max. 3 decimals). Note: However the display depends on the minimal tradable unit of an instrument. H enters 100 or 2 zeros, if there was another number entered. T enters 1000 or 3 zeros, if there was another number entered. M enters 1000000 or 6 zeros, if there was another number entered.	*
OnBehalf	D/EM	Trader ID of the trader the user is acting on behalf of. This field is only enabled when the trader is a senior trader.	max. 6 characters: alphanumeric.	

Order Detail Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
ExecID	D/EO	Member ID of the BEST Executor the order will be sent to within Xetra (disabled in case *ExecRes* filled with STP or *StopLimit* filled).	5 characters alphanumeric.	

1. In the *Preferences* window a value for *Text* and/or *MIOrdNo* can be defined. Only the context menu of the *Text* field displays the specified values.

Buttons	
Identifier	**Description**
Adjust Limit	Adjust limit for all orders selected in the list box.
Remove	Remove the selected (one or more) orders from the list box; disable if no order is selected.
Import...	Import a CSV file. Only available to EEX members.
Buy / Sell	Buy or Sell status of the order.
Clear	Clear all entry fields, except *Act, Validity,* and *OnBehalf*, which are reset to default. If *Save Settings* was applied, the respective entry fields are filled with the *Save Settings* configuration.
Add	Add an order with the attributes specified in the entry fields into the list box; disabled if more than one order is selected or if the data in the entry fields is not valid.
Update	Update the selected order with the data in the entry fields; disabled if no order or more than one is selected or if the data in the entry field is not valid.
Submit	Submit all orders. The window only closes upon successful submission of all orders. The successfully submitted orders are removed from the list box. Disabled if the list box contains no orders.
Submit Selected	Submit the selected (one or more) orders; disabled if no order is selected. The successfully submitted orders are removed from the list box. Disabled if the list box contains no orders.
Cancel	Close the window without any further action.

4.2.4 Mass Order Entry Window - EEX Import Function

Description

The EEX import function in the *Mass Order Entry* window allows the user to enter multiple orders for several instruments at one time. This function is only available when the user is logged into the ´EEX´ exchange.

For a detailed description of the *Mass Order Entry* window, please refer to chapter 4.2.3.

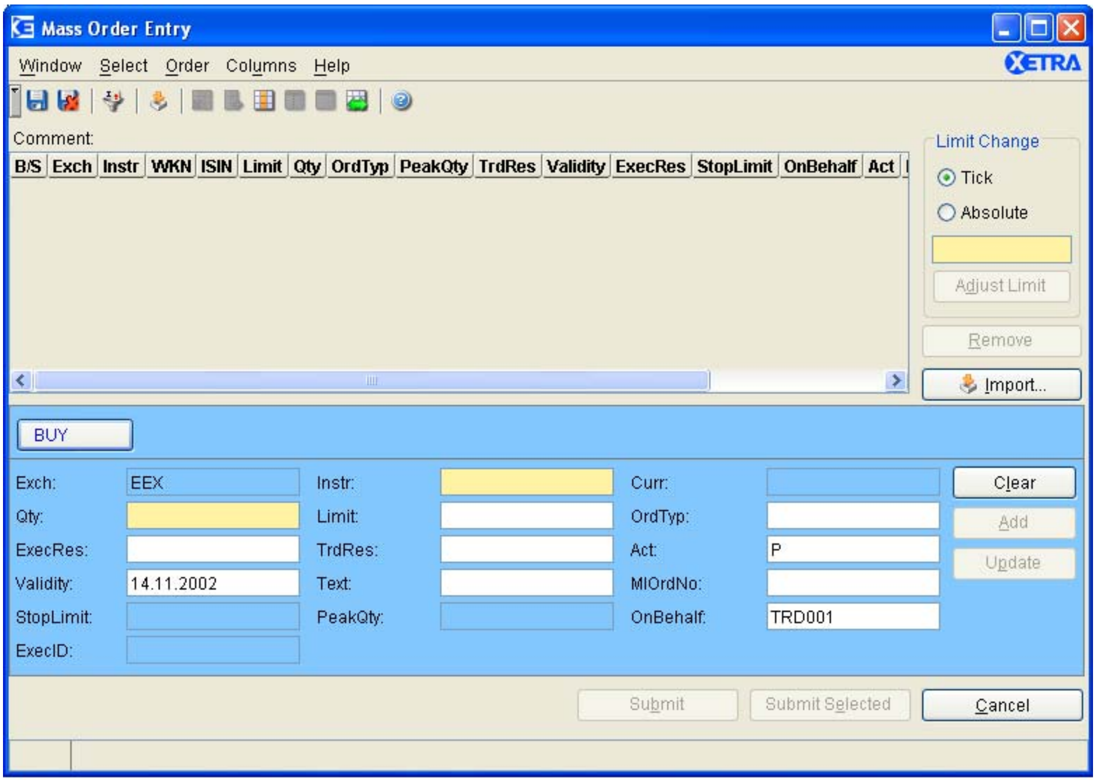
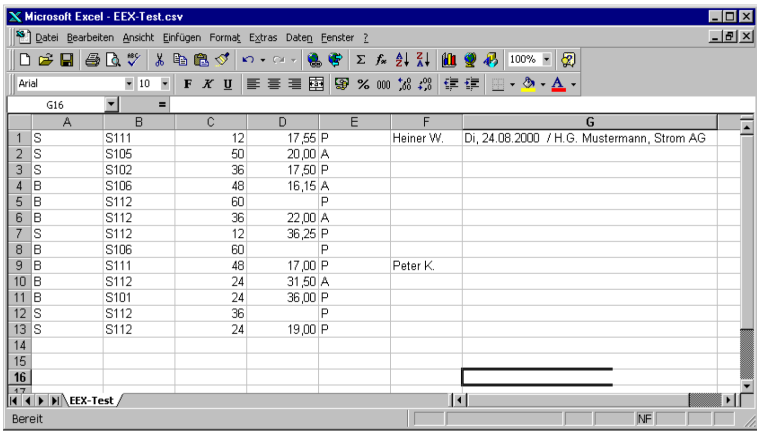


Figure 4.16: *Mass Order Entry* window - EEX Import Function

Functionality

The EEX import function allows the user to choose a file that contains prepared orders in a spreadsheet via a selection window. The spreadsheet-file must be in the CSV-ASCII format (CVS: semicolon separated value) since only this format is supported by the application.

In the following paragraphs the preparation and import process is described exemplary for the use of Microsoft Excel, but the CSV-file can as well be produced with other spreadsheet applications.



	A	B	C	D	E	F	G
1	S	S111	12	17,55	P	Heiner W.	Di, 24.08.2000 / H.G. Mustermann, Strom AG
2	S	S105	50	20,00	A		
3	S	S102	36	17,50	P		
4	B	S106	48	16,15	A		
5	B	S112	60		P		
6	B	S112	36	22,00	A		
7	S	S112	12	36,25	P		
8	B	S106	60		P		
9	B	S111	48	17,00	P	Peter K.	
10	B	S112	24	31,50	A		
11	B	S101	24	36,00	P		
12	S	S112	36		P		
13	S	S112	24	19,00	P		

Figure 4.17: Ms Excel spreadsheet containing a set of prepared EEX orders.

Preparation

The spreadsheet has six columns for buy/sell indicator, instrument shortname, quantity, limit, account indicator and a text column. The text column can serve for assigning additional information to an order. However all mentioned columns have to be filled out as shown above. No headings may be provided; the row no. '1' of the spreadsheet contains the attributes of the first order to be imported. Any other entry fields available in the *Mass Order Entry* window in the *Order Detail* list box are initialized. This means that the *Validity* field is set to the current business date, the *Limit* field is left empty, if no limit has been entered in the CSV spreadsheet. In this case, the order would be treated as a market order.

Important Note

The attributes which contain decimal numbers -quantity and limit - must be provided without thousand separators (e.g.: 1500 and not 1.500). As a decimal point for limits the ',' character may as well be used as the '.' character. Further the limit values have to be provided without a sign (e.g. 17,50 and not +17,50 or -17,50). Negative limits are not allowed, since the order book side (sell or buy) is provided by a special indicator column.

In order to provide a comment for user specific entries the cell 'G1' - i.e. the last cell in the first row, behind the six order data columns - in the imported spreadsheet can be used. The content of this cell is displayed on import in a non-modifiable comment field right above the list box. This feature enables the user to display e.g. the weekday and the date of delivery. The comment is for information only and is not processed by the application. As soon as the list box becomes empty, the comment field is cleared. Every time a new import is initiated the comment field will be updated.

The spreadsheet file must be saved in the CSV-ASCII-format. The CSV-format can be imported to the Xetra Trader. In CSV-format a spreadsheet is stored with one line for each row. Semicolons separate the columns.

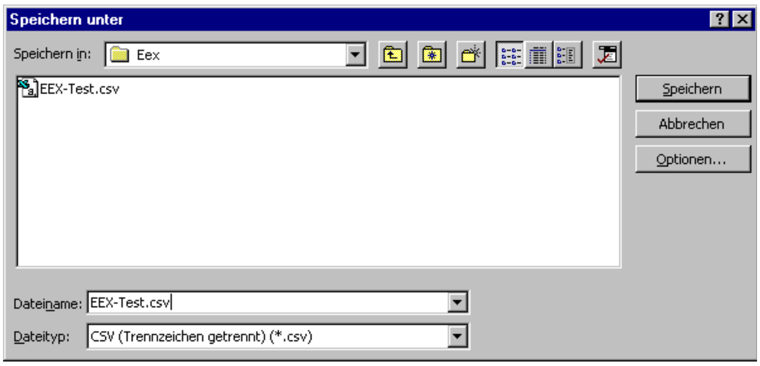


Figure 4.18: Save the Ms Excel spreadsheet in CSV-ASCII format.

Import

When using the import button or menu item on the *Mass Order Entry* window, a file chooser dialog comes up.

Figure 4.19: File chooser dialog for selecting the import file.

While importing the spreadsheet file a validation of all cell contents is performed regarding the format of the spreadsheet entries (e.g. field length, wrong B/S or act values, number of decimals and fractionals for quantity and limit, etc.). Row entries that do not pass the validation are displayed highlighted in the list box and cannot be submitted to the Xetra back end.

4.2.5 Quote Entry Window

Description

The *Quote Entry* window allows the user to enter quotes, BEST quotes and hold quotes.

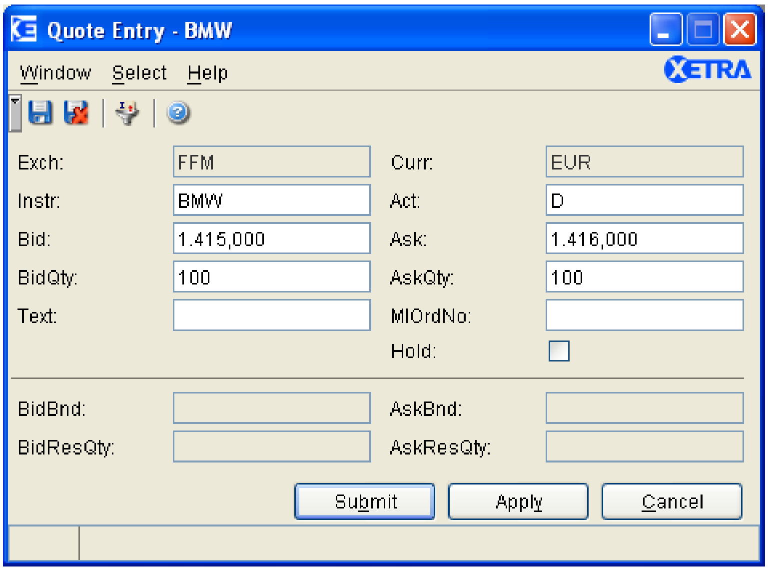


Figure 4.20: *Quote Entry* window.

Functionality

The *Quote Entry* window allows traders with an Issuer, Designated Sponsor, Liquidity Manager or BEST Executor account and license to enter (auction) quotes, BEST quotes and hold quotes.

The *Exch* field is pre-filled with the logged-in exchange.

The *Ask* limit has to be higher than the *Bid* limit and the spread has to be less than or equal to the maximum allowed spread. This does not apply for BEST quotes. For BEST quotes it is possible to leave either the bid or the ask side empty ('one-sided BEST quotes'). If there is an entry in the *Bid* field, this value is the center for the context menu in the *Ask* entry field. Remarks apply vice versa for the context menu of the *Bid* field in relation to the *Ask* field. The fields *MIOrdNo* and *Text* default to blank. The *Submit* and *Apply* buttons are enabled if all mandatory entry fields have been filled using the correct formats.

For yield traded instruments the fields *Bid* and *Ask* contain a yield value. Therefore the *Ask* limit has to be lower than the *Bid* limit in that case.

If an instrument is selected, the minimum quantity of a quote for this instrument is automatically displayed in the corresponding entry fields. If needed, the fields can be modified afterwards. However, the quantity has to be equal or higher than the minimum quote quantity except in the cases already mentioned. In case the instrument is changed, the fields *BidQty*, *AskQty*, *Bid*, *Ask*, *BidBnd*, *AskBnd*, *BidResQty*, and *AskResQty* will be cleared.

In order to enter a BEST quote the account type 'E' has to be entered. For BEST quotes the entry fields *Bid* and *Ask* represent the relative limits. It is possible to leave either the bid or the ask side empty (one sided BEST quote). The entry fields *BidBnd* and *AskBnd* are optional. The entry fields *BidResQty* and *AskResQty* are mandatory fields for non-empty BEST quote sides and empty for one-sided BEST quotes. Only BEST Executors are allowed to enter BEST quotes.

In case the account type is filled with 'E', the context menu of the ask/bid field shows values depending on the minimum tick size of the respective instrument (e.g. 0.001, 0.002, 0.003... for the bid side and -0.001, -0.002,... for the ask side - for BEST quotes there are always three decimals regardless of the instrument type) and the boundary and reserve quantity fields will be enabled. When changing the account type from 'D', 'I', 'Q', or blank to 'E' and vice versa, the entries of Bid and Ask fields will be deleted.

The account type field Act will be only pre-filled if it has been saved via the save settings option. By default the field will be empty if the window is opened. Changing the Instrument field does not affect the contents of the account type field.

For quotes, the same checks are performed as for orders on the bid and ask side. In addition, the minimum quantity and the maximum spread are validated. BEST quotes do not have price reasonability checks.

A quote can be submitted as a held quote by selecting the *Hold* checkbox in the lower right hand side of the window. Thus, the quote is not sent to the Xetra back end, and only appears as a held quote in the *Own Quote Overview* on the front end as additional row. None of the above mentioned checks will be performed for quotes entered on hold. This held quote can be released or deleted as any other held quote. When releasing a held quote all validations described for quote entry are performed and the additional row is deleted.

Menu

Menu Bar	Item	Description	Short Cut
Window	Save Settings	Save the current window settings.	Ctrl+S
	Clear Settings	Clear the saved window settings.	
	Close	Close the window without further action.	Shift+F4
Select	Instrument...	Open the *Instrument/Group/Profile Selection* window. Only a single instrument is selectable.	F6
Help	On this window...	Open the *Help* window.	F1

Window

Quote Entry Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value/ Syntax**	**CT**
Exch	D	Exchange at which the instrument is being traded. The field is pre-filled with the logged-in exchange.	3 characters: alphanumeric.	
Curr	D	Currency (trading currency for instruments listed per unit, denomination currency for instruments listed in percentage). The currency is displayed as soon as a valid instrument has been entered into the Instr field.		
Instr	EM	Instrument short name,	max. 5 characters: alphanumeric and special, 1st alpha,	*
		or Wertpapierkennnummer,	or max. 9 characters: alphanumeric,	*
		or ISIN.	or 12 characters: alphanumeric.	*
Act	EM	Account type: Designated Sponsor, Liquidity Manager, Issuer, BEST Executor, Liquidity Provider.	1 character: alphanumeric; D, Q, I, E, L.	*

Quote Entry Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value/ Syntax**	**CT**
Bid	EM/ EO	Limit on the bid side or relative bid limit for BEST quotes. Must be positive if a value is entered, but can be empty for Best quotes (one sided BEST quote). For yield traded instruments a yield value has to be entered.	max. 9 digits: max. 3 decimals, numeric (equities, warrants and basis instruments, always 3 for BEST quotes) for bonds max. 5 decimals. H enters 100 or 2 zeros, if there was another number entered. T enters 1000 or 3 zeros, if there was another number entered. M enters 1000000 or 6 zeros, if there was another number entered.	*

Quote Entry Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value/ Syntax**	**CT**
Ask	EM/ EO	Limit on the ask side or relative ask limit for BEST quotes. A '-' must be entered (must be < 0) in front of the relative limit for the ask side of the BEST quote. Can be empty for Best quotes (one sided BEST quote). For yield traded instruments a yield value has to be entered.	max. 9 digits: max. 3 decimals, numeric (equities, warrants and basis instruments, always 3 for BEST quotes) for bonds max. 5 decimals. H enters 100 or 2 zeros, if there was another number entered. T enters 1000 or 3 zeros, if there was another number entered. M enters 1000000 or 6 zeros, if there was another number entered.	*

Quote Entry Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value/ Syntax**	**CT**
BidQty	EO/ EM	Quantity of the bid; will automatically be filled with the minimum quote quantity after the selection of an instrument. Can be empty for BEST quotes (one sided BEST quote). For BEST quotes the *BidQty* defines the maximum executable quantity for one BEST order.	max. 12 digits, numeric (max. 9 digits and max. 3 decimals). Note: However the display depends on the minimal tradable unit of an instrument. H enters 100 or 2 zeros, if there was another number entered. T enters 1000 or 3 zeros, if there was another number entered. M enters 1000000 or 6 zeros, if there was another number entered.	*

Quote Entry Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value/ Syntax**	**CT**
AskQty	EO/ EM	Quantity of the ask; will automatically be filled with the minimum quote quantity after the selection of an instrument. Can be empty for BEST quotes (one sided BEST quotes). For BEST quotes the *AskQty* defines the maximum executable quantity for one BEST order.	max. 12 digits, numeric (max. 9 digits and max. 3 decimals). Note: However the display depends on the minimal tradable unit of an instrument. H enters 100 or 2 zeros, if there was another number entered. T enters 1000 or 3 zeros, if there was another number entered. M enters 1000000 or 6 zeros, if there was another number entered.	*
Text	EO	Free format text field for members' internal use.	max. 12 characters: alphanumeric.	*[1]
MIOrdNo	EO	Member internal order number.	max. 16 characters: alphanumeric.	*[1]

Quote Entry Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value/ Syntax**	**CT**
BidBnd	EO/ D	Upper bound for the execution against the bid leg of the BEST quote (only for BEST Quotes). Can be empty for BEST quotes (one sided BEST quote).	max. 9 digits: always 3 decimals, numeric H enters 100 or 2 zeros, if there was another number entered. T enters 1000 or 3 zeros, if there was another number entered.	
AskBnd	EO/ D	Lower bound for the execution against the ask leg of the BEST quote (only for BEST Quotes). Can be empty for BESTquotes (one sided BEST quote).	max. 9 digits: always 3 decimals, numeric H enters 100 or 2 zeros, if there was another number entered T enters 1000 or 3 zeros, if there was another number entered.	

Quote Entry Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value/ Syntax**	**CT**
BidResQty	EM/ EO/ D	Reserve quantity for executions against the bid leg of a BEST quote (only for BEST Quotes). Empty in case of a one sided BEST quote.	max. 12 digits, numeric (max. 9 digits and max. 3 decimals). Note: However the display depends on the minimal tradable unit of an instrument. H enters 100 or 2 zeros, if there was another number entered. T enters 1000 or 3 zeros, if there was another number entered. M enters 1000000 or 6 zeros, if there was another number entered.	

Quote Entry Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value/ Syntax**	**CT**
AskResQty	EM/ EO/ D	Reserve quantity for executions against the ask leg of a BEST quote (only for BEST Quotes). Empty in case of a one sided BEST quote.	max. 12 digits, numeric (max. 9 digits and max. 3 decimals). Note: However the display depends on the minimal tradable unit of an instrument. H enters 100 or 2 zeros, if there was another number entered. T enters 1000 or 3 zeros, if there was another number entered. M enters 1000000 or 6 zeros, if there was another number entered.	

1. In the *Preferences* window a value for *Text* and/or *MIOrdNo* can be defined. Only the context menu of the *Text* field displays the specified values.

Hold Checkbox	
Identifier	**Description**
Hold	Enter a held quote.

Buttons	
Identifier	**Description**
Submit	Submit the quote to *Xetra* and close the window.

Buttons	
Identifier	**Description**
Apply	Submit the quote to *Xetra* and leave the window open with the entered data.
Cancel	Close the window without further action.

4.2.6 Mass Quote Entry Window

Description

The *Mass Quote Entry* window allows the simultaneous entry of multiple quotes. All quotes under processing can be submitted to the order book one-by-one or simultaneously.

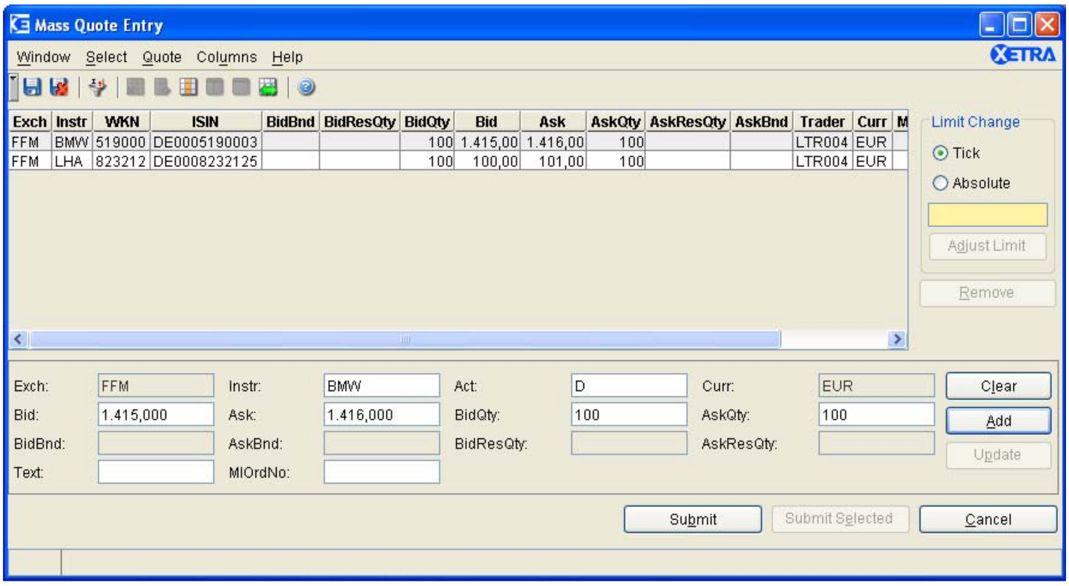


Figure 4.21: *Mass Quote Entry* window.

Functionality

The *Mass Quote Entry* window allows traders with Designated Sponsor, Issuer, Liquidity Manager, or BEST Executor status to simultaneously enter quotes and BEST quotes. Mass BEST quotes for instruments traded in the continuous auction trading model are not supported.

Only the static part of the profile is displayed in the context menu of the *Instr* entry field.

The window can be accessed via the main menu and by selecting multiple quotes and clicking the *Add Using* ... button in the *Own Quote Overview* window.

The *Exch* field is pre-filled with the logged-in exchange. The *Add* button remains disabled until all mandatory entry fields have been filled in using the correct format. Mandatory fields are *B/S, Instr, Qty,* and *Act*.

If an instrument is selected, the minimum quantity of a quote for this instrument is automatically displayed in the corresponding entry fields. If needed, the fields can be modified afterwards. However, the quantity has to be equal or higher than the minimum quote quantity except in the cases already mentioned. In case the instrument is changed, the fields *BidQty*, *AskQty*, *Bid*, *Ask*, *BidBnd*, *AskBnd*, *BidResQty*, and *AskResQty* will be cleared.

Quotes in the *Mass Quote Entry* list box are automatically added related to the exchange the user logs into.

It is possible to change the limits for selected displayed quotes by the same tick number, specified in the *Limit Change* group box. As a pre-condition all the selected instruments have to be quoted in the same currency. The tick number for which the limits of the selected quotes should be adjusted (positive or negative) is entered and the *Adjust Limit* button is clicked. For example: Enter a '5' means that the limit will be raised for five ticks, if a tick has the value of

0,01, the limits will be changed by 0,05 ticks. The tick value depends on the tick size before the change. It could happen that some of the selected quotes in this case take on negative limit in the list box.

When adjusting the limit, for BEST quotes the spread is increased if a positive value is entered and decreased if a negative value is entered. If some of the resulting limits violate the rules for BEST quotes, these BEST quotes are highlighted and an error message is displayed when the BEST quotes are submitted.

As an alternative, it is possible to change the limits for selected displayed quotes by the same amount. The value has to be entered in the *Limit Change* group box. The quote limits are adjusted once the *Adjust Limit* button is clicked. If some of the resulting limits do not align to instrument-specific tick restrictions, the quote is highlighted and an error message is displayed when the quotes are submitted.

The user decides which of the two modes of limit adjustment to use by selecting the corresponding radio button within the *Limit Change* group box.

Limit adjustment applies in the same manner for yield traded instruments. In that case *Bid* and *A*sk contain a yield value.

To modify a quote in the *Mass Quote Entry* list box, the quote is selected by a double-click, the values in the entry fields are changed accordingly and the *Update* button is clicked. If the *Add* button is clicked, a new quote will be added to the list box using the values from the entry fields. To clear the entry fields and deselect all list box rows, click the *Clear* button. A selected quote and BEST quote cannot be modified once it has been sent to the Xetra back end. By adding a new quote the previous one is replaced.

In order to enter a BEST quote the account type 'E' has to be entered. For BEST quotes the entry fields *Bid* and *Ask* represent the limits relative to the inside market. It is possible to leave either the bid or ask side empty (one sided BEST quote). The entry fields *BidBnd* and *AskBnd* are optional. The entry fields *BidResQty* and *AskResQty* are mandatory fields for non-empty BEST quote sides and empty for one-sided BEST quotes. Only BEST Executors are allowed to enter BEST quotes.

In case the account type is filled with 'E', the context menu of the ask/bid field shows values depending on the minimum tick size of the respective instrument (e.g. 0.001, 0.002, 0.003... for the bid side and -0.001, -0.002,... for the ask side - for BEST quotes there are always three decimals regardless of the instrument type) and the boundary and reserve quantity fields will be enabled. When changing the account type from 'D', 'I', 'Q', or blank to 'E' and vice versa, the entries of *Bid* and *Ask* fields will be deleted.

The *Update* and *Add* buttons will only be enabled when the data in the entry fields is valid.If more than one quote is selected, the entry fields and the *Add* button are still enabled and the *Update* button will be disabled. The *Submit Selected* button is only enabled when at least one quote in the list box is selected. The *Submit* button is enabled when the list box contains at least one quote.

By clicking the *Clear* button, all entry fields are cleared and the previously selected items in the list box are deselected. By using the *Remove* button the selected quote(s) will be removed from the list box. The *Remove* button is enabled when at least one quote in the list box is selected.

All quotes or only the selected ones are sent to the Xetra back end by clicking the *Submit* or *Submit Selected* button. Any checks done by the system related to the *Quote Entry* window are also applicable for the *Mass Quote Entry* window.

By clicking the *Cancel* button, the window closes without submitting the quotes prepared.

The *Mass Quote Entry* window has a special error processing: If a quote cannot be submitted due to an error that does not pertain to any entry field validations, it is not removed from the list box. The appropriate list box row is highlighted in red. An exception code is displayed in the message bar and logged in the window-specific *Message Log* window as usual. However, if the trader selects a red list box row, the appropriate exception code is redisplayed in the message bar without being logged again in the window-specific *Message Log* window. Using the *Update* functionality, the highlighted quote can be changed. Clicking the *Remove* button, the highlighted quote can be removed from the *Mass Quote Entry* list box.

Menu

Menu Bar	Item	Description	Short Cut
Window	Save Settings	Save the current settings.	Ctrl+S
	Clear Settings	Clear the saved window settings.	
	Full Table Mode	Set the full table mode to display the list box content only.	F11
	Close	Close the window without further action.	Shift+F4
Select	Instrument...	Open the *Instrument/Group/Profile Selection* window. Only a single instrument is selectable.	F6
Quote	Clear	Clear all entry fields; selected quote is not highlighted anymore; disabled if no quote or more than one is selected or the entry fields are empty.	
	Add	Inserts a new quote as specified in the *Mass Quote Entry* field group to the list box; disabled if the entry fields contain invalid data.	
	Update	Update the selected quote with the attributes in the entry fields; disabled if no quote or more than one quote is selected, or if the entry field contains invalid data.	
	Adjust Limit	Adjust the limit of selected quotes.	
	Remove	Remove the selected (one or more) quotes from the list box; disabled if no quote is selected.	

Menu Bar	Item	Description	Short Cut
Columns	Delete	Delete the selected column(s) from the display.	
	Add All	Restore the display of all columns.	Ctrl+U
	Select...	Open the *Column Selection* window to determine which columns in a list box are visible.	
	Freeze	Freeze the selected columns in the list box.	
	Unfreeze All	Unfreeze all columns in the list box.	
	Autofit All	Resize all visible columns according to their content.	
Help	On this window...	Open the *Help* window.	F1

Window

Mass Quote Entry List Box	
Column	**Description**
Exch	Exchange at which the instrument is being traded.
Instr	Instrument short name.
WKN	Wertpapierkennnummer.
ISIN	International Security Identification Number.
BidBnd	Upper bound of the bid leg of the BEST quote (only for BEST Quotes).
BidResQty	Reserve quantity for executions against the bid leg of a BEST quote (only for BEST Quotes).
BidQty	Quantity of the bid part of the quote.
Bid	Limit of the bid part of the quote.
Ask	Limit of the ask part of the quote.
AskQty	Quantity of the ask part of the quote.
AskResQty	Reserve quantity for executions against the ask leg of a BEST quote (only for BEST Quotes).
AskBnd	Lower bound of the ask leg of the BEST quote (only for BEST Quotes).
Trader	Trader ID.

Mass Quote Entry List Box	
Column	**Description**
Curr	Currency (trading currency for instruments listed per unit, denomination currency for instruments listed in percentage).
MIOrdNo	Member internal order number.
Text	Free format text field for members' internal use.
Act	Account type: Designated Sponsor D, Liquidity Manager Q, Issuer I, BEST Executor E, Liquidity Provider L.

Mouse Usage	Column	Description
SC-L	Any	Select one quote (one row).
SC-L	Column Header	Highlight column. No further mass functionality provided on selected items.
DC-L	Any	Select one quote (one row) and display information of the selected quote in the *Mass Quote Entry* field group.
Ctrl-SC-L	Any	Select more than one not subsequent quote.
Shift-SC-L	Any	Select more than one subsequent quote.

Limit Change Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
Tick	S	Calculation of the absolute value (in the currency of the instrument): Tick size of the current limit and instrument will be multiplied with the entered tick value.		

Limit Change Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
Absolute	S	Calculation of the absolute value (in the currency of the instrument): The value of the *Limit Change* field will be added to the limits of the selected instruments.		
Limit Change	EO/ EM	Adjustment limit (in ticks or absolute value). Usage depends on the setting of the following two (exclusive) switches. The field is mandatory only if the Limit Change functionality is used.	max. 7 characters; numeric, signed.	

Buttons	
Identifier	**Description**
Adjust Limit	Adjust limit for all quotes selected in the list box.

Quote Detail Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
Exch	D	Exchange at which the instrument is being traded. The field is pre-filled with the logged-in exchange.	3 characters: alphanumeric.	
Instr	EM	Instrument short name,	max. 5 characters: alphanumeric and special, 1st alpha,	*
		or Wertpapierkennnummer,	or max. 9 characters: alphanumeric,	*
		or ISIN.	or 12 characters: alphanumeric.	*

Quote Detail Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
Act	EM	Account type: Designated Sponsor, Liquidity Manager, Issuer, Liquidity Provider, BEST Executor.	1 character: alphanumeric; D, Q, I, L, E.	*
Curr	D	Currency (trading currency for instruments listed per unit, denomination currency for instruments listed in percentage). The currency is displayed as soon as a valid instrument has been entered into the Instr field.		
Bid	EM/ EO	Limit on the bid side or relative bid limit for BEST quotes. Must be positive if a value is entered, but can be empty for BEST quotes (one sided BEST quote). For yield traded instruments a yield value has to be entered.	max. 9 digits: max. 3 decimals, numeric (equities, warrants and basis instruments, always 3 for BEST quotes), 5 decimals (bonds), numeric. H enters 100 or 2 zeros, if there was another number entered. T enters 1000 or 3 zeros, if there was another number entered.	*

Quote Detail Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
Ask	EM/ EO	Limit on the ask side or relative ask limit for BEST quotes. A '-' must be entered (must be < 0) in front of the relative limit for the ask side of the BEST quote. Can be empty for BEST quotes (one sided BEST quote). For yield traded instruments a yield value has to be entered.	max. 9 digits: max. 3 decimals, numeric (equities, warrants and basis instruments, always 3 for BEST quotes), 5 decimals (bonds), numeric. H enters 100 or 2 zeros, if there was another number entered. T enters 1000 or 3 zeros, if there was another number entered.	*
BidQty	EO/ EM	Quantity of the bid; will automatically be filled with the minimum quote quantity after the selection of an instrument. Can be empty for BEST quotes (one sided BEST quote). For BEST quotes the *BidQty* defines the maximum executable quantity for one BEST order.	max. 12 digits, numeric (max. 9 digits and max. 3 decimals). Note: However the display depends on the minimal tradable unit of an instrument. H enters 100 or 2 zeros, if there was another number entered. T enters 1000 or 3 zeros, if there was another number entered. M enters 1000000 or 6 zeros, if there was another number entered.	*

Quote Detail Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
AskQty	EO/ EM	Quantity of the ask; will automatically be filled with the minimum quote quantity after the selection of an instrument. Can be empty for BEST quotes (one sided BEST quote). For BEST quotes the *AskQty* defines the maximum executable quantity for one BEST order.	max. 12 digits, numeric (max. 9 digits and max. 3 decimals). Note: However the display depends on the minimal tradable unit of an instrument. H enters 100 or 2 zeros, if there was another number entered. T enters 1000 or 3 zeros, if there was another number entered. M enters 1000000 or 6 zeros, if there was another number entered.	*
Text	EO	Free format text field for members' internal use.	max. 12 characters: alphanumeric and special characters.	*1
MIOrdNo	EO	Member internal order number.	max. 16 characters: alphanumeric and special characters.	*1

Quote Detail Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
BidBnd	EO/D	Upper bound for the execution against the bid leg of the BEST quote (only for BEST Quotes). Can be empty for BEST quotes (one sided BEST quote).	max. 9 digits: always 3 decimals, numeric H enters 100 or 2 zeros, if there was another number entered. T enters 1000 or 3 zeros, if there was another number entered. M enters 1000000 or 6 zeros, if there was another number entered.	
AskBnd	EO/D	Lower bound for the execution against the ask leg of the BEST quote (only for BEST Quotes). Can be empty for BEST quotes (one sided BEST quote).	max. 9 digits: always 3 decimals, numeric H enters 100 or 2 zeros, if there was another number entered. T enters 1000 or 3 zeros, if there was another number entered. M enters 1000000 or 6 zeros, if there was another number entered.	

Quote Detail Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
BidResQty	EM/ EO/D	Reserve quantity for executions against the bid leg of a BEST quote (only for BEST Quotes). Empty in case of a one sided BEST quote.	max. 12 digits, numeric (max. 9 digits and max. 3 decimals). Note: However the display depends on the minimal tradable unit of an instrument. H enters 100 or 2 zeros, if there was another number entered. T enters 1000 or 3 zeros, if there was another number entered. M enters 1000000 or 6 zeros, if there was another number entered.	

Quote Detail Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
AskResQty	EM/ EO/D	Reserve quantity for executions against the ask leg of a BEST quote (only for BEST Quotes). Empty in case of a one sided BEST quote.	max. 12 digits, numeric (max. 9 digits and max. 3 decimals). Note: However the display depends on the minimal tradable unit of an instrument. H enters 100 or 2 zeros, if there was another number entered. T enters 1000 or 3 zeros, if there was another number entered. M enters 1000000 or 6 zeros, if there was another number entered.	

1. In the *Preferences* window a value for *Text* and/or *MIOrdNo* can be defined. Only the context menu of the *Text* field displays the specified values.

Buttons	
Identifier	**Description**
Remove	Remove the selected (one or more) quotes from the list box; disabled if no quote is selected.
Clear	Clear all entry fields, the selected quotes are not highlighted anymore; disabled if no quote is selected and the entry fields are empty or if more than one quote is selected.
Add	Inserts a new quote as specified in the *Quote Maintenance* field group to the list box; disabled if more than one quote is selected or if the entry fields contain invalid data.
Update	Update the selected quote with the data in the entry fields; disabled if no quote or more than one is selected or if the data in the entry field is not valid.
Submit	Submit all quotes. The window only closes upon successful submission of all quotes. The successfully submitted quotes are removed from the list box. Disabled if the list box contains no quotes.

Buttons	
Identifier	**Description**
Submit Selected	Submit the selected (one or more) quotes; disabled if no quote is selected. The successfully submitted quotes are removed from the list box. Disabled if the list box contains no quotes.
Cancel	Close the window without any further action.

4.2.7 Quote Request Entry Window

Description

Via the *Quote Request Entry* window a quote request can be entered into the trading system.

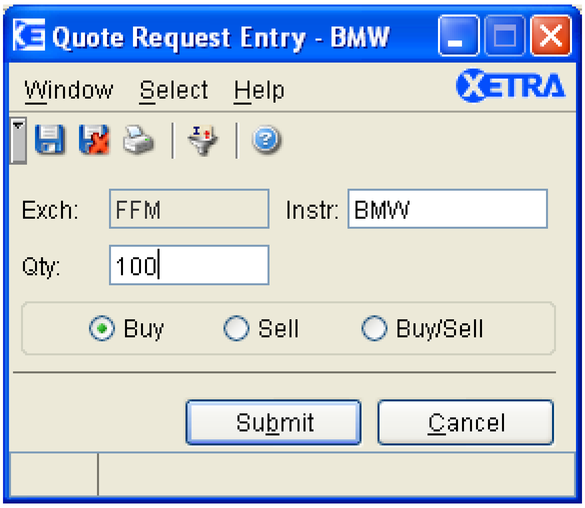


Figure 4.22: *Quote Request Entry* window.

Functionality

The *Quote Request Entry* window allows the user to enter a quote request. The *Exch* field is disabled and pre-filled with the logged-in exchange. The instrument and the order book side of the quote request have to be specified, while the entry of the quantity is optional. After entering the instrument data in the *Instr* field, the *Submit* button will be enabled. A Designated Sponsor or Liquidity Manager cannot enter a quote request for the instruments for which his subgroup has a Designated Sponsor or Liquidity Manager license respectively. An Issuer cannot enter a quote request for the instruments for which he is the Issuer. There is a minimum time lapse before another manual auction quote request can be entered. Only the instruments of the static part of the default profile are displayed in the context menu in the *Instr* entry field.

Quote requests can only be entered for instruments for which a DesignatedSponsor/Liquidity Manager is available. Quote Requests for instruments traded in the continuous auction trading model are not allowed.

Menu

Menu Bar	Item	Description	Short Cut
Window	Save Settings	Save the current window settings.	Ctrl+S
	Clear Settings	Clear the saved window settings.	
	Print...	Open the *Print Table* window.	Ctrl+P
	Close	Close the window without further action.	Shift+F4

Menu Bar	Item	Description	Short Cut
Select	Instrument...	Open the *Instrument/Group/Profile Selection* window. Only a single instrument is selectable.	F6
Help	On this window...	Open the *Help* window.	F1

Window

Quick Filter Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value/ Syntax**	**CT**
Exch	D	Exchange at which the instrument is being traded. The field is pre-filled with the logged-in exchange.	max. 3 characters	
Instr	EM	Instrument short name,	max. 5 characters: alphanumeric and special, 1st alpha,	*
		or Wertpapierkennnummer,	or max. 9 characters: alphanumeric,	*
		or ISIN.	or 12 characters: alphanumeric.	*

Quick Filter Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value/ Syntax**	**CT**
Qty	EO	Quantity of the quote request.	max. 12 digits, numeric (max. 9 digits and max. 3 decimals). Note: However the display depends on the minimal tradable unit of an instrument. H enters 100 or 2 zeros, if there was another number entered. T enters 1000 or 3 zeros, if there was another number entered. M enters 1000000 or 6 zeros, if there was another number entered.	*
Buy/Sell	S	Indicates a buy and/or sell interest of the originator.	Buy, Sell or Buy/Sell.	

Buttons	
Identifier	**Description**
Submit	Submit the quote request to the trading system and close the window.
Cancel	Close the window without any further action.

4.2.8 Hourly Bid Entry Window

Description The *Hourly Bid Entry* window allows the user to display, enter, modify and delete hourly bids.

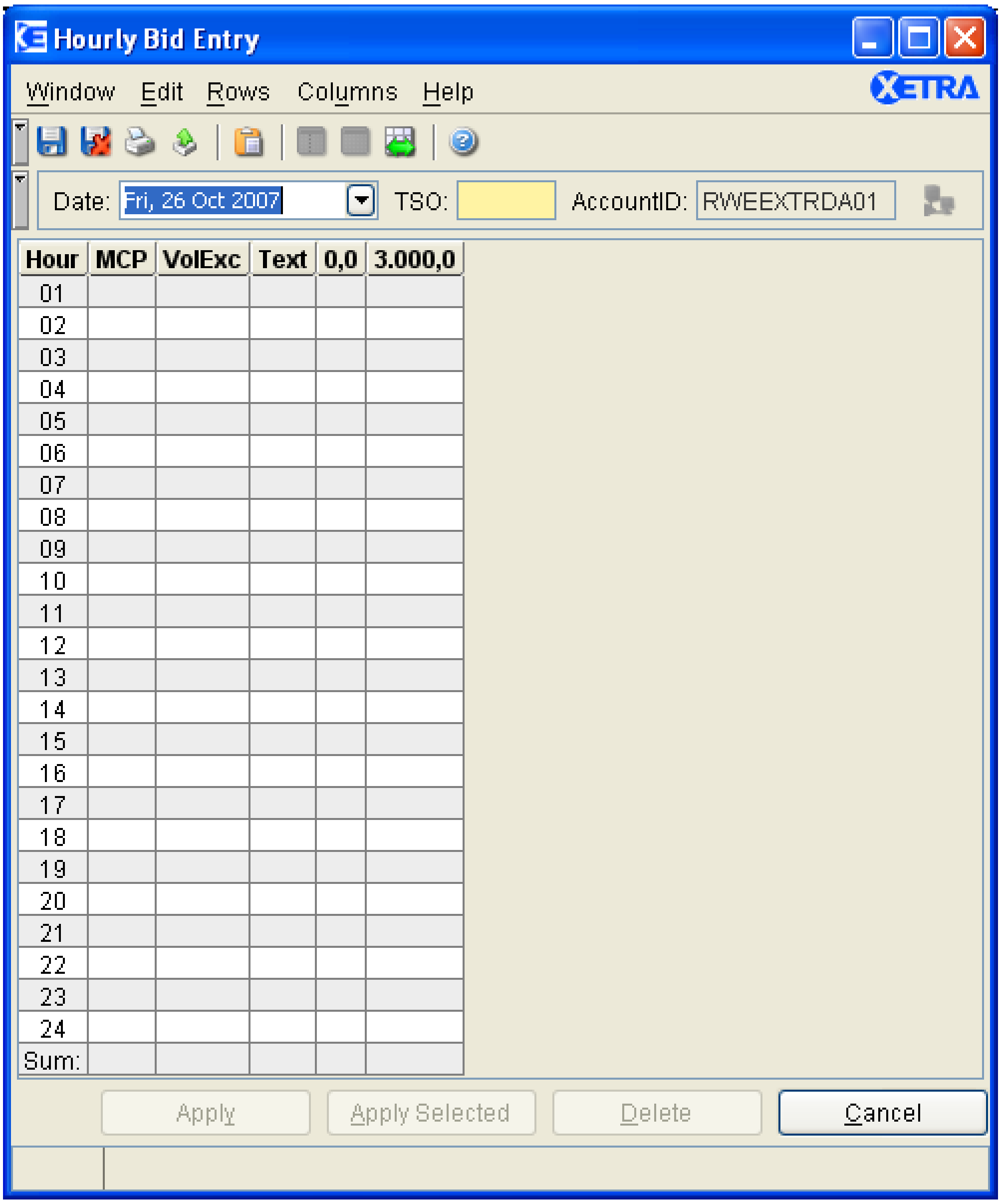


Figure 4.23: *Hourly Bid Entry* window.

Functionality The *Hourly Bid Entry* window allows members and Market Supervision on behalf of a member to enter and maintain single hourly bids for inclusion in the Xetra Manual Auction on a per delivery date and per TSO area basis. Previously entered single hourly bids are displayed upon inquiry.

Chooser area

The chooser area in the top of the window is composed of three mandatory components: the *Date* chooser, the *TSO* chooser and the *AccountID* entry field. For Market Supervision, the *AccountID* field is enabled and empty. For members, it is enabled for senior traders, who can act on behalf of any trader account of their subgroup.

After selecting a valid delivery date, TSO area and account id and then pressing the enter key or the inquire symbol, the *Hourly Bid Entry* window displays the entered hourly bids in the bid table. The window title is also updated with the filter criteria. The user can then edit any displayed position or create a new one, and submit it to the Xetra back end. Post-auction, the single hourly bids which were entered pre-auction are still displayed in the *Hourly Bid Entry* window upon inquiry. The system asks for confirmation if, after an inquiry, the user modifies any of the items in the chooser area and then tries to apply a bid.

Hourly bid table

The hourly bid table displays 24 rows (numbered 1 to 24). These rows correspond to the hourly electricity contracts for each hour of the selected delivery date and TSO area. The *Sum* function at the bottom of the table calculates the volumes for each of the user defined price columns. The sum is simple addition of the displayed values in the column. The sum does not take Summer Time Management into consideration, which makes adjustments for the start and end of Daylight Saving Time and is determined by Market Supervision.

Unlike the Xetra Trading GUI standards, the column order of the hourly bid table cannot be changed. The first three columns *Hour*, *MCP* and *VolExc* are for information only, and they cannot be edited. Pre-auction, the *MCP* and *VolExc* columns remain blank. Post-auction, and after inquiry, they display the auction price and the executed volume for the selected trader’s single hourly bid. The cells of all the other columns can be edited, but the *Apply* and *Apply Selected* buttons remain disabled unless all the mandatory fields in the chooser area are populated. The number of columns representing the price steps is variable. Price steps can be in intervals of 0.1, from 0.0 to the current ’Maximum Price’ (e.g. 3000.0). The ’Maximum Price’ and the ’Maximum Number of Price Steps’ are exchange parameters which can only be set by Market Supervision. Modifications to the ’Maximum Price’ become valid intra-day and, if done pre-auction, delete all bids from the Xetra back end. The new maximum price is not displayed in the *Hourly Bid Entry* window unless a new inquiry is performed.

A new price column can be added to the hourly bid table via the *Add Price* function in the *Columns* menu. The *Add Price* function opens a dialog window for entering a price, which then becomes the header of a new column. This price has to be greater than 0.0 and less than the maximum price and has one decimal. New columns are automatically inserted in ascending order. Price columns added by the user can be removed from the table via the *Remove Price* function in the *Columns* menu.

The *Text* column allows the user to enter text for each single hourly bid (row). The user defined text field can be populated with a maximum of 12 characters. User defined text for single hourly bids appears in the relevant system reports and also in any trade confirmations resulting from matches of single hourly bids.

Hourly bid entry

Bids for the hourly auctions are entered for a specific date and TSO area by specifying a volume in the corresponding price and hour field. If a new inquiry is performed before the entered bids have been submitted, the bids are deleted from the display table. Volumes with a negative sign are interpreted as sell volumes, and volumes with no sign as buy volumes. Upon clicking the *Apply* button all bids displayed in the hourly bid table are sent to the Xetra back end. Alternatively, the *Apply Selected* button can be used in order to send only selected single hourly bids to the Xetra back end.

Hourly bids will be rejected in the following cases:

- No volume is specified in the first price column (corresponding to 0.0)
- No volume is specified in the last price column (corresponding to the 'Maximum Price').
- One single hourly bid contains more than the 'Maximum Number of Price Steps' populated with volumes.
- The volumes of one single hourly bid are not monotone, non-increasing.
- The hourly bid is for the hour defined as the beginning of Summer Time in spring.

In any of these cases an error message will be displayed, and the respective rows in the table will be highlighted. A click on the highlighted row displays a detailed error message.

If a user submits a single hourly bid with no volumes specified in one of the user defined price columns (i.e. left blank), the Xetra back end will do a linear interpolation between "the nearest two specified points" during matching. This means that volume cells left blank in the bid entry table do not have the same meaning as volume cells populated with zeros.

Price independent single hourly bids can be entered by inputting an hourly bid with the same volume in the lowest price column (0.0) and in the highest price column ('Maximum Price'). With the exception of pro-rata matching, this means that regardless of the price which is determined for that hourly contract in the Xetra Manual Auction, the volume will be matched. With pro-rata matching, partial volumes may be executed.

Hourly bid import

Single hourly bids can be imported to the Hourly Bid Table from Microsoft Excel or from other spreadsheet applications which support the copy and paste functionality via the operating system clipboard. The contents of the spreadsheet need to be structured like the table in the *Hourly Bid Entry* window. The first row should contain the prices, starting with an empty cell followed by 0.0 and ending with the maximum price. The first column should contain the hours and start with an empty cell. The input cells should contain the volumes for the corresponding hour and price. Text cannot be imported. All imported numbers must have the same Number Style as defined in the *Preferences*, either American or European. (see figure 3.2).

	0,0	21,0	21,5	22,0	22,5	23,0	3000,0
1	140,0	120,0	100,0	80,0	70,0	60,0	50,0
2	60,0	50,0	40,0		24,0		10,0
3	60,0		50,0	35,0	30,0		20,0

Figure 4.24: Example Spreadsheet

The data is imported by using the default *Paste* shortcut key of the operating system (e.g. CTRL-V for MS Windows) or by selecting the *Paste* command in the *Edit* menu.

Rows are hidden by clicking on the *Hide* command in the *Rows* menu. Hidden rows are displayed by clicking on the *unhide* command in the *Rows* menu. If the commands are unavailable, there are no hidden rows in the table.

The *Apply* button is activated as soon as one of the table cells is populated with a value and the mandatory chooser fields are populated.

If rows are hidden when applying the hourly bids, a warning message requests if the transmisssion to the Xetra back end should be continued or canceled. In case the transmission is continued hidden rows are not submitted.

The *Apply Selected* button has to be used to submit selected bids. The *Apply Selected* as well as the *Delete* button are activated if at least one row in the hourly bid table is selected and if the mandatory fields in the chooser area are populated. If clicked, the *Delete* button triggers the deletion of all the corresponding single hourly bids from the Xetra back end.

Menu

Menu Bar	Item	Description	Short Cut
Window	Save Settings	Saves the current window settings (position, size, selected TSO, *AccountID*.).	Ctrl+S
	Clear Settings	Clears the saved settings for this window.	
	Print...	Opens the *Print Table* window to print all or part of the table data.	Ctrl+P
	Export...	Opens the *Export Table* window to save the table data as a file.	Ctrl+E
	Full Table Mode	Set the full table modus to display the list boxcontent only.	F11
	Close	Close the window without further action.	Shift+F4
Edit	Paste	Pastes the content of the clipboard into the table. An error message will be displayed if the structure is not valid or if at least one hourly bid table row is hidden.	Ctrl+V
Rows	Hide...	Hides the selected row(s) from the display.	
	Unhide All	Displays hidden rows.	

Menu Bar	Item	Description	Short Cut
Columns	Add Price...	Opens a dialog to enter a new price column.	
	Remove Price	Deletes the selected price columns from the hourly bid table (not possible for 0 and maximum price).	
	Freeze	Prevents the selected column and all columns to the left of it from scrolling.	
	Unfreeze All	Removes the screen split and allows scrolling for all columns.	
	Autofit All	Resize all visible columns according to their content.	
Help	On this window...	Opens the *Help* window.	F1

Window

Chooser Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value/ Syntax**	**CT**
Date	CM	Select the Delivery Date either from the pop-up calendar or by entering a valid value.	Date Chooser: only the next 14 delivery days are selectable. <day of week, dd.mm.yyyy>	*
TSO	EM	Select the TSO either from the pop-up table or by entering a valid value.	max. 4 alphanumeric characters	*
AccountID	EM/D	Account id of the trader	11 alphanumeric characters	
Inquire	B	Refreshes the hourly bid table with the hourly bids which are stored on the Xetra back end for the selected date, TSO and *AccountID*.	None	

Hourly Bid Table				
Column	**Type**	**Description**	**Value/ Syntax**	**CT**
Hour	D	Hourly contracts on electricity for each hour of the delivery day, TSO area and *AccountID* selected	numeric 01 - 24	
MCP	D	Pre-auction: empty, post-auction: auction price.	numeric: maximum 8 digits including 2 decimals.	
VolExc	D	Executed bid volume.	numeric: maximum 7 digits including 1 decimal.	
Text	EO	Free format text field for members' internal use.	maximum 12 characters; alphanumeric and special characters.	
0.0	EM	The minimum price (zero) for which volumes can be entered.	numeric: maximum 6 digits including 1 decimal.	
User configured price	EO	User defined prices. These columns can be added using the *Add Price* function of the *Columns* menu.	numeric: maximum 6 digits including 1 decimal.	
Maximum price	EM	Maximum price for which volumes can be entered. This is an exchange parameter, which can only be configured by Market Supervision users.	numeric: maximum 6 digits including 1 decimal.	

Mouse Usage	Row	Description
SC-L	Any	Selects one hourly bid.

Buttons	
Identifier	**Description**
Apply	Submits all hourly bids in the bid table to the Xetra back end.
Apply Selected	Submits selected hourly bids to the Xetra back end.
Delete	Deletes selected hourly bids from the Xetra back end.
Cancel	Closes the window without further action.

4.2.9 Block Bid Entry Window

Description

The *Block Bid Entry* window allows the user to display, enter, modify and delete block bids.

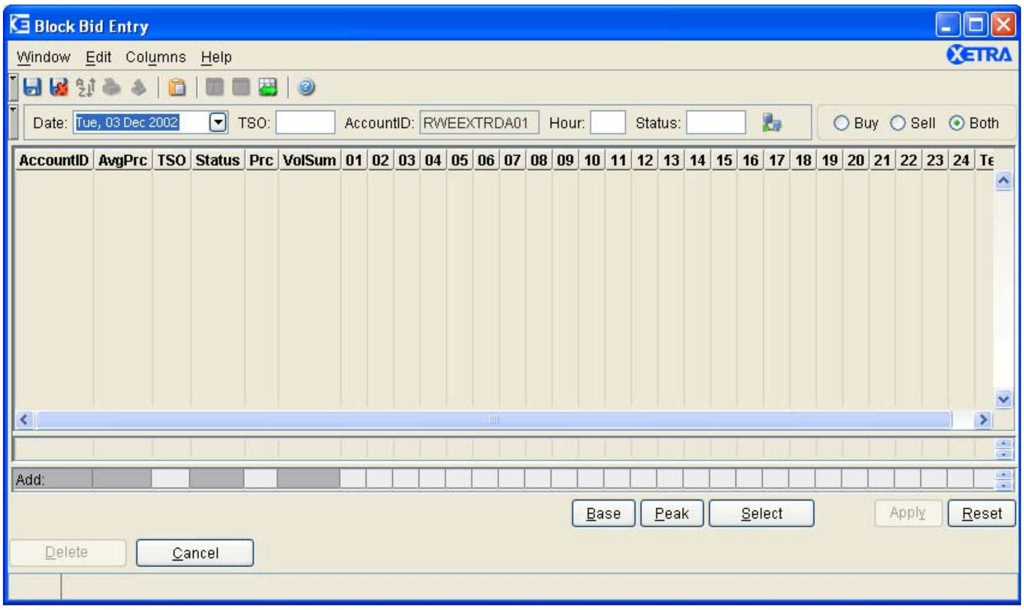


Figure 4.25: *Block Bid Entry* window.

Functionality

The *Block Bid Entry* window allows traders and Market Supervision on behalf of members to enter block bids, which will be included in the Xetra Manual Auction, for specific delivery dates and TSO areas. Selecting the delivery date and clicking on the inquiry button, displays previously entered block bids. The window title is then also updated with the filter criteria.

Chooser area

The chooser area at the top of the window is composed of the mandatory *Date* chooser, the *TSO* chooser, the *AccountID* entry field, the *Hour* entry field and the *Status* entry field. Additionally, the *Inquire* symbol can be found in this area. If no *TSO* is selected, the block bids of all TSO areas are displayed. For Market Supervision, the *AccountID* field is enabled and empty. For members, it is only enabled for senior traders, who can act on behalf of any trader account of their subgroup. If an account is not specified, the block bids in the senior trader's subgroup are displayed.

The entry fields *Hour* and *Status* can be used to filter for those block bids that have volume for a specific hour and or a specific status. Pre-auction, block bids can have the status active or excluded ("*Out*"), whereas post-auction, they can have the status executed or excluded ("*Out*").

Market Supervision can set block bids to the status hold. This status is only visible to Market Supervision. In this case, members would see the status excluded ("*Out*"). Market Supervision can also filter for the status hold, whereas members cannot.
The *Buy/Sell* radio button group can be used to filter for buy and sell block bids respectively. The default value is: *Both.*

Block Bid table

Upon inquiry, the filtered block bids are displayed in the block bid table below the chooser area. Each row in the block bid table corresponds to one block bid. Unlike the Xetra Trading GUI standard, the order of the columns in the block bid table cannot be changed.

The first column in the block bid table contains the full *AccountID* of the block bid owner. The second column, *AvgPrc,* displays the post-auction average price regardless of whether the block was executed in or excluded from an auction. The third and fourth columns in the block bid table are the columns *TSO* and *Status*. The *TSO* column contains the Transmission System Operator and the *Status* column contains the status of the block bid. The fifth column displays the price limits entered by the block bid submitter. The sixth column, *VolSum,* contains the total volume for the block bid. The volume is calculated twice for the hour which is defined as the end of Summer Time or Daylight Saving Time in the autumn.

The remaining 24 columns of the block bid table, labeled 1 to 24, correspond to the hours of the day. The values in these cells reflect the volume for a specific hour. Negative volumes are interpreted as sell volumes, and positive volumes are interpreted as buy volumes.

The last column of the block bid table, *Text*, can be used for user defined text with up to 12 characters. This user defined text appears on the relevant system reports and also in any trade confirmations resulting from matched block bids.

The *Delete* button can be used to delete block bids from the Xetra back end; it is only enabled if at least one active block bid is selected.

VolExc table

The *VolExc* table below the block bid table contains one row per TSO area and displays the sum of the executed volumes, after committal, for each hour in this TSO area with the status *EXEC*. Pre-committal, it displays the sum of all active volumes for each hour in a TSO area with the status *ACTIVE*.

Entry area

The Block Bid entry area below the sum table is used to enter new block bids and to modify existing ones. The mandatory fields *TSO*, *Prc* and volume must be populated before the *Apply* button is activated and block bids can be submitted to the Xetra back end. A message in the status bar at the bottom of the window indicates whether the block bid was successfully submitted to the Xetra back end.

Block bids will be rejected by the Xetra system in any of the following cases:

- Volumes are not specified in at least two hour fields.
- Entered volumes for different hours are not all equal.
- The maximum allowed number of block bids per date and trader is exceeded.
- The maximum block bid volume per hour is exceeded.
- The block bid is not in status active (applies only for modifications described below).
- The block bid has a volume in the hour defined as the beginning of Summer Time in spring.

The *Base*, *Peak,* and *Select* buttons can be used for the fast entry of volumes in standard products. Once a volume has been entered for hour 1, for example, this volume can be copied to all the other 23 hours by clicking the *Base* button. Likewise, it can be copied to all hours from 9 to 20 by clicking the *Peak* button. The entry for hour 1 will be deleted in the latter case. It can also be copied to Off-Peak hours, such as 21 to 24, or rush-hours, 17 to 20, by using the *Select* button. In these cases, the volume entered for hour 1 will also be be deleted.

New block bids are imported by using the copy and paste functions. Block bids can be copied from the Microsoft Excel application or from another spreadsheet application which supports copy and paste functionality via the operating system clipboard. The contents of the spreadsheet need to be structured like in the example below. Each row must start with the TSO area and the Price followed by 24 input cells containing the volume for each hour. Text cannot be imported.

VER	32,1	100	100	100	100
RWE	24,3	200	200		
VER	24,6			200	200

Figure 4.26: Example Spreadsheet

The data is imported by using the default *Paste* shortcut key of the operating system (e.g. CTRL-V for MS Windows) or by selecting *Paste* in the *Edit* menu.

The entry area is also used to modify existing block bids. A label shows which entry mode is currently active, “Add” or “Modify”. The default value is “Add”. If the user double clicks on an existing block bid in the block bid table, the mode is changed to “Modify.” The entry fields then display the values from the existing block bid and can be modified. The *Apply* button sends the modification request to the Xetra back end. If the modification is successfully performed on the Xetra back end, the entry area is cleared, the mode is switched back to “Add,” and the block bid table is updated.

Changes made in the entry area are discarded by using the *Reset* button, which clears all entry fields and changes the entry mode to “Add”.

Menu

Menu Bar	Item	Description	Short Cut
Window	Save Settings	Save the current window settings (position, size, Date, selected TSO, *AccountID*, Hour, Status, selection radio button).	Ctrl+S
	Clear Settings	Clears the saved settings for this window.	
	Sort...	Opens the *Sort Table* window which enables the user to define the table sort criteria.	

Menu Bar	Item	Description	Short Cut
	Print...	Opens the *Print Table* window to print all or part of the table.	Ctrl+P
	Export...	Opens the *Export Table* window to export the table data to a file.	Crtl+E
	Full Table Mode	Set the full table modus to display the list boxcontent only.	F11
	Close	Close the window without further action.	Shift+F4
Edit	Paste	Pastes the content of the clipboard into the table. Will be rejected if the structure is not valid.	
Columns	Freeze	Prevents this column and all columns to the left of it from scrolling.	
	Unfreeze All	Allows scrolling for all columns.	
	Autofit All	Resize all visible columns according to their content.	
Help	On this window...	Opens the *Help* window.	F1

Window

Chooser Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value/ Syntax**	**CT**
Date	CM	Delivery Date.	Date Chooser: only the next 14 delivery days are selectable. <day of week, dd.mm.yyyy>.	*
TSO	EO	Selects a TSO either by pop-up table or by entering a valid value.	max. 4 characters: alphanumeric.	*
AccountID	EO	Account id of the trader.	11 characters: alphanumeric.	
Hour	EO	Displays only block bids with volumes in the specified hour.	2 characters: numeric.	*

Chooser Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value/ Syntax**	**CT**
Status	EO	Status of the block bid: Active Executed Excluded (members will also select hold block bids.)	alphanumeric. ACTIVE. EXEC. OUT.	*
		Manually excluded by Market Supervision (only available for Market Supervision)	HOLD	
Inquire	B	Refreshes the block bid table with the block bids which are stored on the Xetra back end for the selected date, *TSO*, *AccountID*, *Hour*, and *Status*.	None.	
Buy/Sell (label not displayed)	S	Filter for block bids with volume on either the buy or the sell side or on both sides. Both is the default.	Buy, Sell, Both.	

Block Bid Table	
Column	**Description**
AccountID	Account ID.
AvgPrc	Pre-auction: emtpy, post-auction: the average executed price.
TSO	Transmission System Operator.

Block Bid Table		
Column	**Description**	
Status	Status of the block bid:	
	Active	Block active in the Xetra back end block bid order book.
	Exec	Block bid executed in an auction.
	Out	Block bid excluded from the auction. (For members, also block bids manually excluded by Market Supervision.)
	Hold	Block bid held by Market Supervision (only for Market Supervision)
Prc	Price limit for the block bid.	
VolSum	Accumulated volume of one block bid (table row).	
Hour nn	Volume in the corresponding hour for the block bid.	
Text	Free format text field for members' internal use.	

Mouse Usage	Column	Description
SC-L	Any cell	Select one block bid.
DC-L	Any cell	Select one block bid and copy it to the entry area. The mode of the entry area is set to "Modify".

Executed Volume Table		
Column	**Description**	
TSO	Transmission System Operator area.	
Status	Status of the block bid:	
	Exec	Block bid executed in an auction.
	Active	Block bid active in the Xetra block bid order book.
Hour nn	Total executed volume for one TSO in the corresponding hour.	

Block Bid Entry Area				
Column	**Type**	**Description**	**Value/ Syntax**	**CT**
TSO	EM	Transmission System Operator area.	max. 4 characters: alphanumeric.	
Prc	EM	Price limit for the block bid.	numeric: max. 7 digits: including 1 decimal.	
Hour nn	EM/O	Volumes for the corresponding hours (at least two of the 24 hour cells have to be entered).	numeric: max. 6 digits: including 1 decimal.	
Text	EO	Free format text field for members' internal use.	max. 12 alphanumeric and special characters.	

Entry Area Buttons	
Identifier	**Description**
Base	Copies the content of a volume cell into all other volume cells for all hours.
Peak	Copies the content of a volume cell into all other volume cells for the hours from 9 to 20.
Select	Copies the content of a volume cell into all other volume cells corresponding to the selected block (ALT + S).
Apply	Depending on the mode of the entry area, adds a new block bid or modifies an existing block bid.
Reset	Clears the entry area and sets the mode to “Add”.

Block Bid Table Buttons	
Identifier	**Description**
Hold	Allows Market Supervision to take out selected block bids from the auction calculation.

Block Bid Table Buttons	
Identifier	**Description**
Delete	Deletes the selected block bid(s) from the Xetra back end.
Cancel	Closes the window without further action.

4.2.10 Results Window

Description

The *Results* window displays the prices resulting from the auctions and the associated hourly bid and block bid volumes.

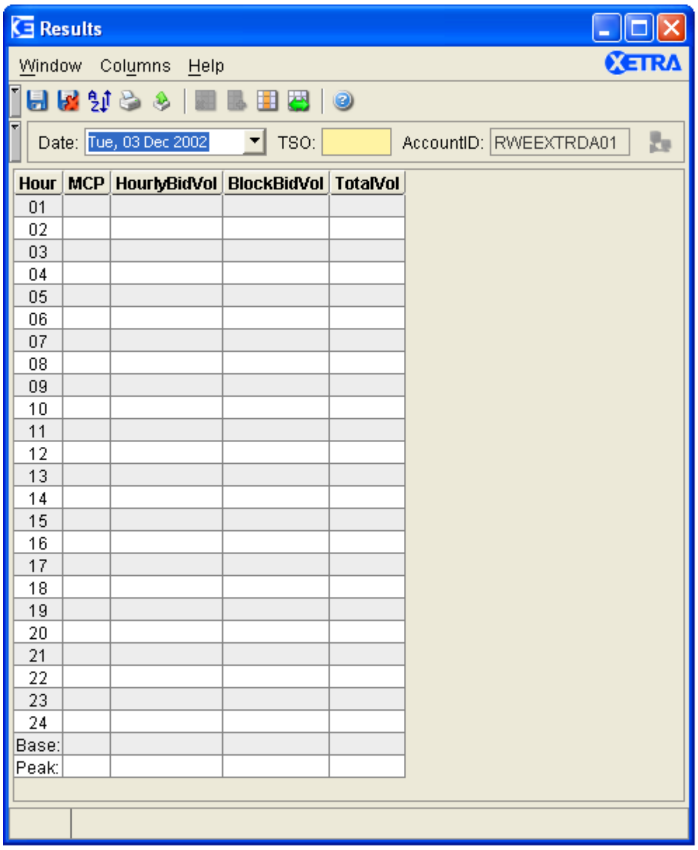


Figure 4.27: *Results* window.

Functionality

The *Results* window allows members and Market Supervision to view results from the Xetra Manual Auctions for a specific delivery date, TSO area and Account Id.

The chooser area at the top of the window is composed of three mandatory components: the *Date* chooser, the *TSO* chooser and the *AccountID* entry field. For Market Supervision the *AccountID* field is enabled and empty. For members, it is only enabled for senior traders, who can view the results of any trader account of their subgroup. Pre-auction, the result table remains empty (unless the user is Market Supervision). After an auction is committed and a valid date, TSO, and account id are entered, the results are displayed by pressing the <*enter*> key or by using the Inquire symbol. Results from previous days are not available.

The Results table displays 24 rows (numbered 1 to 24) corresponding to the hourly contracts on electricity for each hour of the particular delivery date. In addition to the hour column, there is one price column and three volume columns. The *MCP* column displays the prices attained during the auction. The *HourlyBidVol* column displays the executed volume of the trader's hourly bid. The *BlockBidVol* column displays the trader's total volume from all his executed block bids. The *TotalVol* column sums the volumes in the *HourlyBidVol* and the *BlockBidVol* columns for a specific hour.

The rows at the bottom of the table display the *Base* price (average price of all hours) and the *Peak* price (average price of hours 9 to 20) in the *MCP* column. The sums for the *Base* and *Peak* volumes are shown in the volume columns.

The calculation of the *Base* and *Peak* price takes the Summer Time Management (or Daylight Saving Time) into consideration. At the start of Daylight Saving Time the clocks are advanced by one hour and at the end of Daylight Saving Time the clocks are moved back one hour, or reverted to Standard Time. For the trading system, this means that one hour is skipped or repeated on a certain day of the year. The specific date and hour at which this occurs is determined by Market Supervision. If one hour is skipped, the price and the volume fields of the corresponding row stay empty.

Menu

Menu Bar	Item	Description	Short Cut
Window	Save Settings	Saves the current window settings (position, size, selected TSO, *AccountID*).	Ctrl+S
	Clear Settings	Clears the saved settings for this window.	
	Sort...	Opens the Sort Table dialog which enables the user to define the table sort criteria.	
	Print...	Opens the Print Table dialog to print all or part of the table.	Ctrl+P
	Export...	Opens the Export Table dialog to export the table data to a file.	Ctrl+E
	Full Table Mode	Set the full table modus to display the list boxcontent only.	F11
	Close	Closes the window without further action.	Shift+F4
Columns	Delete	Deletes the selected columns from the display.	
	Add All	Restores the display of all columns.	Ctrl+U
	Select...	Opens the *Column Selection* dialog and allows the user to define the columns to be displayed in the *Results* table.	
	Autofit All	Resize all visible columns according to their content.	
Help	On this window...	Opens the *Help* window.	F1

Window

Chooser Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value/ Syntax**	**CT**
Date	CM	Delivery Date.	Date Chooser: only the next 14 delivery dates are selectable. <day of week, dd.mm.yyyy>.	*
TSO	EM	Select a TSO either by pop-up table or by entering a valid value.	max. 4 alphanumeric characters.	*
AccountID	EM/D	Account ID.	11 alphanumeric characters.	
Inquire	B	Refreshes the Results table with the bids which are stored on the Xetra back end.	None.	

Results Table	
Column	**Description**
Hour	Hour 1 - 24.
MCP	Auction price for the selected delivery date.
HourlyBidVol	Executed volume of the trader’s hourly bid for the selected TSO.
BlockBidVol	Sum of a trader’s executed block bid volumes for the selected TSO.
TotalVol	Sum of hourly bid volume and block bid volume.

4.3 OTC

4.3.1 Open OTC Trading Window

Description

The *Open OTC Trading* window offers an overview of off-exchange trades that have been entered by a trader or with the trader as counterpart in the Xetra Trading System. This includes trade report data associated with OTC trades.

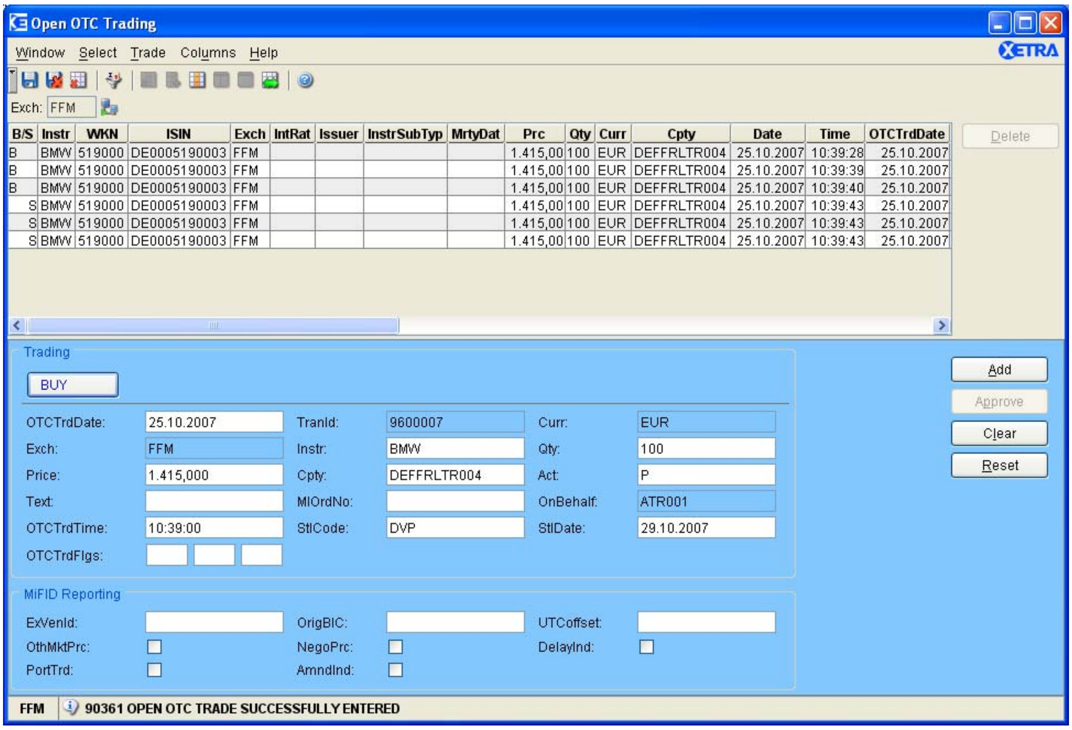


Figure 4.28: *Open OTC Trading* window.

Functionality

The *Open OTC Trading* window allows the user to enter open OTC trades with or without associated MiFID trade reporting information, displays information about trade requests, and allows for approval or deletion of open OTC trades. Open OTC trades have been negotiated outside of Xetra and are entered manually into the Xetra Trading System. They are visible only to the originator and the approving counterpart, and their respective senior traders. Open OTC trades are displayed as long as they are not approved by the trading counterpart. An 'A' in the column *Action* of the *Open OTC Trades* list box indicates that the OTC trade request was originated from another trader with the actual trader ID as counterpart and can be approved. The *Open OTC Trading* list box is automatically updated on OTC trade entries (with or without MiFID trade reporting information), deletions, and approvals for both the originator and the approving counterpart as well as on trade report confirmations and cancellations for the originator.

The *Open OTC Trading* window is divided into two areas: The *Open OTC Trades* area, with the *Open OTC Trades* list box and the delete button, and the *OTC Entry* area. In the *Open OTC Trades* list box the user can see and delete open OTC trades. In the *OTC Entry area*, the user can enter and approve open OTC trades and the user can confirm MiFID trade reporting information associated to OTC trades.

Open OTC Trades area:
The open OTC trades are placed into the open OTC trade book, visible only to the entering party, its counterpart and the corresponding senior traders in the *Open OTC Trades* list box. Once an OTC trade is entered into the open OTC trade book, an OTC trade entry message is disseminated to the originator and the approving counterpart alerting both parties to the open OTC trade request. There is no limited number of open OTC trades entered for a specific instrument or by member.

In order to delete open OTC trades the user selects one or several rows in the *Open OTC Trades* list box and clicks the *Delete* button. The rows in the *Open OTC Trades* list box are removed. With the deletion of open OTC trades, the associated MiFID trade reporting information, if any, will be cancelled. In the Open OTC Trading window, it is not possible to delete an open OTC trade without trade report cancellation. Trade reporting information can be cancelled without deletion of the open OTC trade or after approval of an OTC trade via the *MiFID Reporting* window.

If a user selects the entire column and clicks the *Delete* button, the user will be prompted with the *Delete OTC Confirmation* window to confirm the deletion of all OTC trades and associated MiFID trade reports in the *Open OTC Trading* window.

OTC Entry area:
The *Buy/Sell* toggle button defines whether the order is a sell or buy order and the background color of the *OTC Entry* area (blue for buy orders, red for sell orders - according to the font color of the button).

The *Exch* field displays the exchange the user is logged into. When the user logs out, the window closes. The *Exch* field is only for display.

Only the static part of the profile is displayed in the context menu of the *Instr* entry field.

The quantity of an open OTC trade has to be a multiple of the minimum tradable unit of the instrument. This is checked by the Xetra Trading System when submitting the open OTC trade.

The *Cpty* entry field is validated by the Xetra Trading System on the back end, whether it is an existing one, concerning the member ID and the user ID.

If one-side OTC trade entry with automatic approval is supported, only the counterparty member ID needs to be provided at OTC trade entry.

The *OnBehalf* entry field enables a senior trader to enter an open OTC trade on behalf of a trader in his subgroup. This field will default to the initiator's ID and will only be modifiable for senior traders.

The *OTCTrdTime* has to be entered with the local time when the OTC trade was accomplished.

Only the settlement code “DVP” (delivery versus payment) is accepted for Bonds and Basis instruments of exchange Eurex Bonds.

The settlement date in the field *StlDat* has to be a date at least two days after the current business day, but not more than 90 calendar days in the future. The settlement date range for Basis OTC trade entries varies from T + 2 to T + 4. Valid settlement dates for Manual Auction instruments range from T + settlement period to T + 89. It is also possible to enter N for national value date (equal today + 2) or I for international value date (equal today + 3).

ISE members are allowed to enter OTC trades for non-MiFID reporting instruments only for settlement (i.e. without trade reporting). In addition, ISE members can enter up to three trade flags. These trade flags are first validated and then disseminated to CEF and also displayed in the trade confirmation. Entry in these trade flag fields are ignored for non-ISE members.

The *MiFID Reporting* entry area comprises additional entry fields which are relevant for MiFID reporting.

The Execution Venue ID (field *ExVenId*) needs to be filled with an identifier, where the trade was executed. It can be filled with the originator's bank internal code (BIC) or with "OTC" or with "SI" for systematic internalization.

The field *OrigBIC* needs to be filled with the originator's bank internal code.

The field *UTCoffset* is mandatory and has to contain the time difference to coordinated universal time (UTC).

The *OthMktPrc* indicator should be set if the entered trade price is determined by factors other than the current market price, e.g. VWAP, connected party trade, special settlement, worked trade.

In case the entered price is negotiated the *NegoPrc* indicator has to be set. The *NegoPrc* indicator shall not be set from FWB members.

The *DelayInd* indicator should be set if deferred trade reporting publication is intended. CEF will check whether delay is compatible with MiFID rules and if applicable will delay trade report publication.

If the trade is part of a portfolio trade the *PortTrd* indicator needs to be marked.

If an update is required for a trade report that has already been entered, this original trade report should be cancelled and a new trade report needs to be entered with marked *AmndInd* indicator.

MiFID trade reporting information will be submitted if at least the fields, *OrigBIC* and *UTCoffset* are filled. At entry of one of the fields *ExVenID*, *OrigBIC* or *UTCoffset* or at selection of one of the trade reporting check boxes the two fields *OrigBIC* and *UTCoffset* become mandatory.

When clicking the *Add* button, the open OTC trade entered in the *OTC Entry* area is submitted to the back end. The entry fields in the *OTC Entry* area are not cleared. A newly entered open OTC trade receives an own time stamp and a unique open OTC trade number.

OTC trades that are entered including MiFID reporting information are subject to price and volume validations.

In case the MiFID price or volume validation has failed, the open OTC trade including reporting information will be broadcast and displayed in the Open OTC Trades list box. The *Add* button switches to *Confirm* and the user can directly send confirmation of the original entry by pressing *Confirm*. In case any data in the OTC Trades Entry area is changed the button switches back to *Add*. Pressing the button sends a new open OTC trade to the back end.

For ISE members, successfully entered OTC trades are approved automatically without further required user interaction.

For members of FWB, BSE, Eurex Bonds, EEX and WBAG Open OTC trades can be approved by selecting the open OTC trade via double-click in the *Open OTC Trades* list box. The values of the Open OTC trade are pre-filled in the *OTC Entry* area and the *Approve* button is enabled. All fields are display only, except for the *Act*, *MIOrdNo*, and *Text* entry fields. When the user clicks the *Approve* button, the open OTC trade is removed from the *Open OTC Trades* list box of both counterparties and all entry fields are cleared.

If not approved an open OTC trade expires at the end of the current trading day and is then deleted by the Xetra Trading System automatically.

Approved OTC trades are routed to the CCP if the instrument is a CCP instrument and StlCode is DVP. Approved OTC trades in CCP instruments are not routed to the CCP if StlCode is DFP or DAP.

Once an OTC trade has been approved it is no longer possible to confirm or cancel the corresponding MiFID trade reporting information via this window. However, the trader can make updates via the *MiFID Reporting* window.

The entry fields in the *OTC Entry* area can be cleared by clicking on the *Clear* button. When clicking the *Reset* button, the entry fields are set back to the values that were saved the last time *Save Settings* was applied.

Menu

Menu Bar	Item	Description	Short Cut
Window	Save Settings	Save the current window settings.	Ctrl+S
	Clear Settings	Restores the window settings to the default.	
	Hide Table	Hides *Open OTC Trades* Area	
	Full Table Mode	Toggle between two window modes: - Normal mode where all window components are displayed - Full table mode where the list box occupies the whole window screen.	F11
	Close	Close the window without further action.	Shift+F4
Select	Instrument...	Open the *Instrument/Group/Profile Selection* window in order to select an instrument to be filled in the *Open OTC Entry* area.	F6

Menu Bar	Item	Description	Short Cut
Trade	Delete	Delete the selected open OTC trades including trade report cancellation, if MiFID trade report data have been entered.	
	Add	Submit the new open OTC trade and display it in the *Open OTC Trades* list box.	
	Confirm	Confirm the trade report if volume or price validation has failed.	
	Approve	Approve the open OTC trade that has been entered by your counterpart.	
	Clear	Clear all entry fields.	
	Reset	Reset all entry fields to the values saved with *Save Settings.*	
Columns	Delete	Remove the selected column(s) from the *Open OTC Trades* list box.	
	Add All	Restore the display of all columns.	
	Select...	Open the *Column Selection* dialog for specifying the columns to be displayed in the list box.	
	Freeze	Prevent the selected column and all columns to the left of it from scrolling.	
	Unfreeze All	Allow scrolling for all columns.	
	Autofit All	Resize all visible columns according to their content.	
Help	On this window...	Open the *Help* window.	F1

Open OTC Trade List Box (OTC Trades Area)	
Column	**Description**
B/S	Buy or Sell status of the OTC trade: Buy B, Sell S.
Instr	Instrument short name.
WKN	Wertpapierkennnummer.
ISIN	International Security Identification Number.
Exch	Exchange at which the instrument is being traded.
IntRat	Nominal interest rate (only for bonds and basis instruments).
Issuer	Issuer (only for bonds and basis instruments).

Open OTC Trade List Box (OTC Trades Area)	
Column	**Description**
InstrSubTyp	Type of bond.
MrtyDat	Maturity date (only for bonds, warrants, and basis instruments).
Prc	Price of the trade or yield (for yield traded instruments).
Qty	Quantity of the trade.
Curr	Currency (trading currency for instruments listed per unit, denomination currency for instruments listed in percentage).
Cpty	Member and Trader ID of the counterpart of the trade.
Date	Transaction date.
Time	Transaction time.
OTCTrdDate	Date of the OTC trade.
OTCTrdTime	Time of the OTC trade.
Text	Free formatted text field for the member internal use.
TranId	OTC trade number, generated by the system.
MIOrdNo	Own member internal order number.
Act	Own account type: Agent A, Proprietary P.
Trader	Own trader ID.
Submitter	Submitter of the trade: Only visible for the owner and the submitter of the trade and his senior trader.
StlCode	Settlement Code: delivery versus payment DVP, (default, approved OTC trades routed to CCP, in case of CCP instruments and prices within the OTC price range) Delivery free of paymentDFP, Delivery and paymentDAP.
StlDat	Settlement date.
Action	Activity flag: A Action required: Approve open OTC trade.
TrdFlg1	1st OTC trade flag.
TrdFlg2	2nd OTC trade flag.
TrdFlg3	3rd OTC trade flag.
TrdRptSts	Status of the trade report. Valid values are: Sent for Publication P, Sent for Amendment A, Sent for Confirmation C.

Open OTC Trade List Box (OTC Trades Area)	
Column	**Description**
PrcAlt	Price alert field. Valid values are: Price validation successful ' ', Price validation not successful 'A', Price validation not possible 'N'.
QtyAlt	Quantity alert field. Valid values are: Quantity validation successful ' ', Quantity validation not successful 'A', Quantity validation not possible 'N'.
ExVenId	Execution Venue ID. Identifier where the trade was originally executed, e.g. "OTC", "SI" or a BIC code.
OrigBIC	Bank internal code of the trade originator.
UTCoffset	Time difference to UTC.
OthMktPrc	Indicator if trade price other than current market price.
NegoPrc	Indicator if trade price is negotiated.
DelayInd	Indicator if trade publication is to be deferred.
PortTrd	Indicator if trade is part of a portfolio trade.

Mouse Usage	Column	Description
SC-L	Any	Select one OTC trade.
DC-L	Any	Select one OTC trade and display its contents in the *Open OTC Entry* area.
Shift+SC-L	Any	Select more than one subsequent OTC trade.
Ctrl+SC-L	Any	Select more than one non-subsequent OTC trade.

Buttons (OTC Trades Area)	
Identifier	**Description**
Delete	Delete the selected trade from the Xetra Trading System and, if applicable, cancel trade reporting - only possible for trades entered by the user or his senior trader.

Trade Entry Field Group (OTC Entry Area)				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
Buy / Sell	B	Buy or Sell status of the selected order.	Buy or Sell.	
OTCTrdDate	EM	OTC trade date, pre-filled with current business date.	Depends on date format chosen.	
TranId	D	Trade number, generated by the system.	max. 7 digits: numeric.	
Curr	D	Currency (trading currency for instruments listed per unit, denomination currency for instruments listed in percentage).		
Exch	D	Exchange at which the user is logged in.	max. 3 characters: alphanumeric.	
Instr	EM	Instrument short name,	max. 5 characters: alphanumeric and special, 1st alpha,	*
		or Wertpapierkennnummer,	or max. 9 characters: alphanumeric,	*
		or ISIN.	or 12 characters: alphanumeric.	*
Qty	EM	Quantity of the trade.	max. 12 digits, numeric (max. 9 digits and max. 3 decimals). Note: However the display depends on the minimal tradable unit of an instrument. H enters 100 or 2 zeros, if there was another number entered. T enters 1000 or 3 zeros, if there was another number entered. M enters 1000000 or 6 zeros, if there was another number entered.	*

Trade Entry Field Group (OTC Entry Area)				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
Price	EM	Price of the trade or yield (for yield traded instruments).	max. 9 digits: max. 3 decimals (basis, equities and warrants) or max. 5 decimals (bonds), numeric. H enters 100 or 2 zeros, if there was another number entered. T enters 1000 or 3 zeros, if there was another number entered. M enters 1000000 or 6 zeros, if there was another number entered.	*
Cpty	EM	Member and trader ID of the counterpart of the trade (for one-sided OTC trade entry, only the counterpart member ID is sufficient).	11 characters: alphanumeric.	*[1]
Act	EM	Account type of the member entering the trade: Agent, Proprietary (default).	1 character alphanumeric A, P.	*
Text	EO	Free format text field for member's internal use.	max. 12 characters: alphanumeric and special characters.	*[2]
MIOrdNo	EO	Member internal order number.	max. 16 digits: numeric and special characters.	*[2]
OnBehalf	EM/D	Trader ID of the trader the user is acting on behalf of (only enabled for senior traders).	6 characters: alphanumeric.	
OTCTrdTime	EM	OTC trading time	HH:MM:SS or HH:MM.	*

Trade Entry Field Group (OTC Entry Area)				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
StlCod	EM	Settlement Code: delivery versus payment (default, approved OTC trades routed to CCP, in case of CCP instruments and prices within OTC price range) delivery free of payment, delivery and payment (For basis instruments only DVP is allowed).	max. 3 digits: alphanumeric. DVP, DFP, DAP.	*
StlDat	EM	Settlement date: Has to be a business date. Valid ranges are: - between today + 1 and today + 89 for Eurex Bonds - between today + settlement period and today + 89 for EEX. - between today + 2 and today + 4 for basis instruments. - between today + 2 and today + 89 in any other case. International (today + 3), National (today + 2).	Depends on date format chosen (European or American), I, N.	*
OTCTrdFlgs	EO	OTC Trade Flags. Only supported for ISE members.	Three flags, each 2 digits: alphanumeric	
ExVenId	EO	A user defined text indicating where the trade was executed. Should be filled with BIC or the acronyms "OTC" or "SI".	max. 11 characters: alphanumeric	
OrigBIC	EM/ EO	BIC for the originator of the trade. Mandatory, if MiFID trade reporting selected.	max. 11 characters: alphanumeric	
UTCoffset	EM/ EO	Offset of local time from UTC +/-HH:MM. Mandatory, if MiFID trade reporting selected.	6 character alphanumeric Format (+/-)HH:MM Valid values: A time offset in the range -03:00 to +04:00 with full hours only.	
OthMktPrc	S	Other Than Current Market Price Indicator checkbox. If set a price other than the current market price is indicated.		

Trade Entry Field Group (OTC Entry Area)				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
NegoPrc	S	Negotiated Price Checkbox. If set a negotiated price is indicated.		
DelayInd	S	Delay Indicator Checkbox. If set block delay is to be applied.		
PortTrd	S	Portfolio Trade Checkbox. If set the entered trade is one part of a portfolio trade.		
AmndInd	S	Amendment Indicator Checkbox. Should be set if entered trade report amends another trade report that has been entered previously.		

1.If a text was specified in the *Preferences* window, *OTC Cpty* pane.
2.If a text was specified in the *Preferences* window, *Text Field* pane.

MiFID Reporting Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
ExVenId	EO	A user defined text indicating where the trade was executed. Should be filled with BIC or the acronyms "OTC" or "SI".	max. 11 characters: alphanumeric	
OrigBIC	EM/ EO	BIC for the originator of the trade. Mandatory, if MiFID trade reporting selected.	max. 11 characters: alphanumeric	
UTCoffset	EM/ EO	Offset of local time from UTC +/-HH:MM. Mandatory, if MiFID trade reporting selected.	6 character alphanumeric Format (+/-)HH:MM Valid values: A time offset in the range -03:00 to +04:00 with full hours only.	
OthMktPrc	S	Other Than Current Market Price Indicator checkbox. If set a price other than the current market price is indicated.		
NegoPrc	S	Negotiated Price Checkbox. If set a negotiated price is indicated.		
DelayInd	S	Delay Indicator Checkbox. If set block delay is to be applied.		

MiFID Reporting Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
PortTrd	S	Portfolio Trade Checkbox. If set the entered trade is one part of a portfolio trade.		
AmndInd	S	Amendment Indicator Checkbox. Should be set if entered trade report amends another trade report that has been entered previously.		

Buttons (Open OTC Entry Area)	
Identifier	**Description**
Add	Submit the entered open OTC trade and display it in the *Open OTC Trades* list box.
Confirm	Confirm the trade report if volume or price validation has failed and display it in the *Open OTC Trades* list box.
Approve	Approve the trade entered by your counterpart and filled in the *OTC Entry* area.
Clear	Clear all entry fields.
Reset	Reset all entry fields to the values saved with *Save Settings.*

4.3.2 MiFID Reporting Window

Description

The *MiFID Reporting* window allows the trader to enter trade reports to disseminate information about OTC trades as required by MiFID. This window is normally used to report OTC trades that have not taken place on the Xetra system. OTC trades entered on Xetra can also be reported at the time of entry by providing the additional data in the enhanced Open OTC Trading window.

Furthermore, trade reports can be confirmed or cancelled.

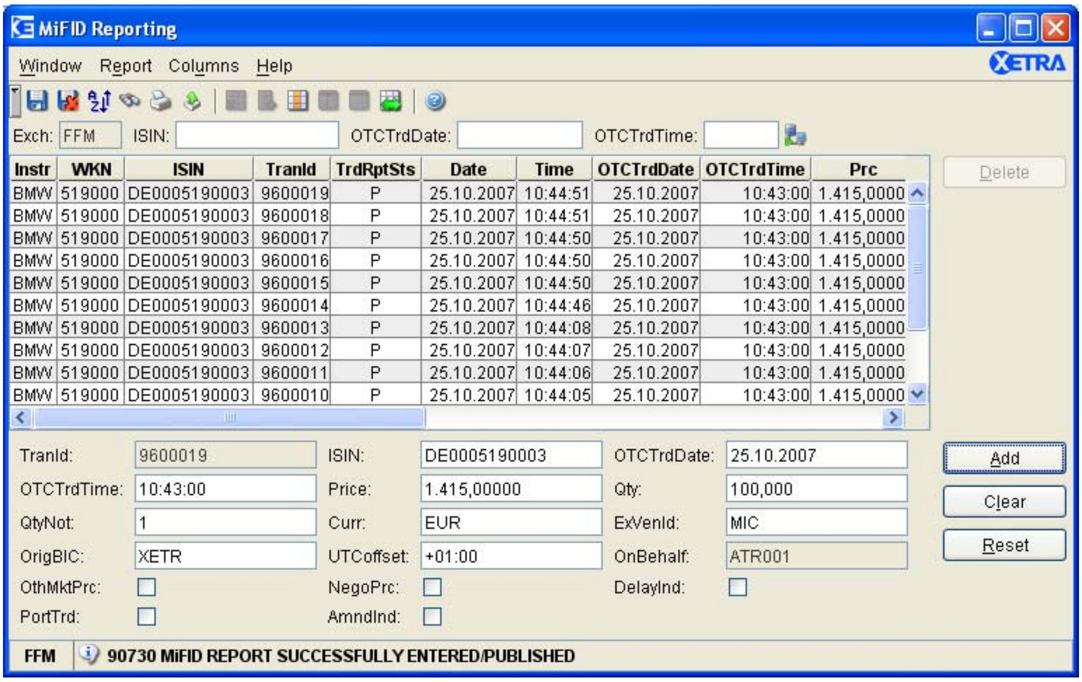


Figure 4.29: *MiFID Reporting* window.

Functionality

The *MiFID Reporting* window allows the user to enter, confirm, cancel or amend trade reports. It displays information about trade reports. Trade reports are visible only to the originator and its respective senior traders.

The display of trade reporting information can be filtered by usage of the *Quick Filter* Field Group. By selecting an ISIN restricts the display to trade reporting information of that ISIN. Selecting a Date or OTCTrdTime restricts the display to trade reports of that OTC trading day or later and to that entered OTC trading day and later.

The *MiFID Reporting* list box is automatically updated on entry of open OTC trades which contain MiFID trade reporting information or on entry of trade reports or on confirmation or cancellation of trade reporting information.

The *MiFID Reporting* window is divided into two areas: The *MiFID Reporting* area, with the *MiFID Reporting* list box and the *Delete* button, and the *MiFID Trade Report Entry* area. In the *MiFID Reporting* area the user can see and delete trade reporting information. In the *MiFID Trade Report Entry* area, the user can enter and confirm MiFID trade reporting information.

MiFID Reporting area:

The trade reports are placed into the MiFID trade report book, visible only to the entering party, its corresponding senior traders in the *MiFID Reporting* list box. Once a trade report is entered into the MiFID trade report book, confirmed or cancelled, an OTC trade entry message is disseminated to the originator. There is no limited number of MiFID trade reports entered for a specific instrument or by member.

In order to cancel a trade report the user selects one or several rows in the *MiFID Reporting* list box and clicks the *Delete* button. The trade reporting status of the rows in the *MiFID Reporting* list box are updated.

If a user selects the entire column and clicks the *Delete* button, the trader will be prompted with the *Cancel Trade Reporting* window to confirm the cancellation of all trade reports in the *MiFID Reporting* window.

MiFID Trade Report Entry area:

If a trade report is to be entered for a trade that originated on a different day than the Xetra business day, the *Date* field needs to be filled with the corresponding date. The *Date* field will be pre-filled with the current business day. If no date is selected at trade report entry the current business day is taken by the back end.

The *OTCTrdTime* has to be entered with the local time when the OTC trade was accomplished.

The *ISIN* field has to be filled with the ISIN of the instrument for which the trade report is entered. As the instrument not necessarily has to be listed on Xetra no *Instrument/Group/ Profile Selection* window will be available. Any alphanumeric characters can be entered which are then validated on the Xetra system for validity.

The *Price* field has to contain the price. Any price with a maximum of 8 digits before the decimal point and 5 digits after can be entered.

The *Qty* field needs to be filled with the trade report quantity. Any quantity with a maximum of 12 digits before the decimal point and 3 digits after can be entered.

The *QtyNot* needs to contain the unit in which the instrument is quoted.

The currency in which the trade price is entered has to be specified in the *Curr* field.

The Execution Venue ID (field *ExVenId*) needs to be filled with an identifier, where the trade was executed. It can e.g. be filled with the originator's bank internal code (BIC) or with "OTC" or with "SI" for systematic internalization.

The field *OrigBIC* needs to be filled with the originator's bank internal code.

The field *UTCoffset* is mandatory and has to contain the time difference to coordinated universal time (UTC).

The *OthMktPrc* indicator should be set if the entered trade price is determined by factors other than the current market price, e.g. VWAP, connected party trade, special settlement, worked trade.

In case the entered price is negotiated the *NegoPrc* indicator has to be set. The *NegoPrc* indicator shall not be set from FWB members.

The *DelayInd* indicator should be set if deferred trade reporting publication is intended. CEF will check whether delay is compatible with MiFID rules and if applicable will delay trade report publication.

If the trade is part of a portfolio trade the *PortTrd* indicator needs to be marked.

If an update is required for a trade report that has already been entered, this original trade report should be cancelled and a new trade report needs to be entered with marked AmndInd indicator.

When clicking the *Add* button, the trade report entered in the *MiFID Trade Report Entry* area is submitted to the back end. The entry fields in the *MiFID Trade Report Entry* area are not cleared. A newly entered trade report receives an own time stamp and a unique OTC trade number.

MiFID trade reports are subject to price and volume validations.

In case the MiFID price or volume validation has failed, the trade reporting information will be broadcast and displayed in the *MiFID Reporting* list box. The *Add* button switches to *Confirm* and the user can directly send confirmation of the original entry by clicking *Confirm*. In case any data in the *MiFID Trade Report Entry* area is changed the button switches back to *Add*. Clicking the button sends a new trade report to the back end.

Trade reports can be confirmed alternatively by selecting the trade report via double-click in the *MiFID Reporting* list box. The values of the trade report are pre-filled in the *MiFID Trade Report Entry* area and the *Confirm* button is enabled. Pressing *Confirm* sends the trade report confirmation to the back end. All entry fields can be changed but any change of trade report data will switch the *Confirm* button back to the *Add* button and submission to the back end by pressing *Add* will result in the entry of a new trade report.

The entry fields in the *MiFID Trade Report Entry* area can be cleared by clicking on the *Clear* button.

When clicking the *Reset* button, the entry fields are set back to the values that were saved the last time *Save Settings* was applied.

Menu

Menu Bar	Item	Description	Short Cut
Window	Save Settings	Save the current window settings.	Ctrl+S
	Clear Settings	Restores the window settings to the default.	
	Sort...	Open the Sort Table window	
	Find...	Open the Find Table window	Ctrl+F
	Print...	Open the Print Table window	Ctrl+P
	Export...	Open the Export Table window	Ctrl+E
	Full Table Mode	Toggle between two window modes: - Normal mode where all window components are displayed - Full table mode where the list box occupies the whole window screen.	F11
	Close	Close the window without further action.	Shift+F4
Report	Delete	Cancel selected trade reports.	
	Add	Submit the new trade report.	
	Confirm	Confirm the trade report if volume or price validation has failed and display it in the MiFID Reporting list box.	
	Clear	Clear all entry fields.	
	Reset	Reset all entry fields to the values saved with *Save Settings.*	
Columns	Delete	Remove the selected column(s) from the *MiFID Reporting* list box.	
	Add All	Restore the display of all columns.	Ctrl+U
	Select...	Open the *Column Selection* dialog for specifying the columns to be displayed in the list box.	
	Freeze	Prevent the selected column and all columns to the left of it from scrolling.	
	Unfreeze All	Allow scrolling for all columns.	
	Autofit All	Resize all visible columns according to their content.	
Help	On this window...	Open the *Help* window.	F1

Quick Filter Field Group (MiFID Trade Report Entry Area)				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
Exch	D	Exchange the user is logged in.	Max. 3 characters: alphabetic	
ISIN	EO	ISIN	12 characters: alphanumeric.	
Date	EO	OTC trading date	Depends on date format chosen.	*
OTCTrdTime	EO	OTC trading time	HH:MM:SS or HH:MM.	*

MiFID Reporting List Box (MiFID Reporting Area)	
Column	**Description**
Instr	Instrument short name.
WKN	Wertpapierkennnummer.
ISIN	International Security Identification Number.
TranId	Trade number, generated by Xetra.
TrdRptSts	Status of the trade report. Valid values are: Sent for Publication P, Sent for Amendment A, Sent for Confirmation C, Sent for Cancellation D.
Date	OTC Trade date.
Time	Transaction time.
OTCTrdDate	Date of the OTC trade.
OTCTrdTime	OTC Trade timePrice of the trade or yield (for yield traded instruments).
Prc	Price of the trade.
Qty	Quantity of the trade.
Curr	Currency in which the price has been entered.
Submitter	Submitter of the trade report entry, confirmation or cancellation. Only visible for the submitter of the trade and his senior traders.
Trader	Id of the trader for whom the trade report has been entered
ExVenId	Execution Venue ID. Identifier where the trade was originally executed, e.g. "OTC", "SI" or a BIC code.
OrigBIC	Bank internal code of the trade originator.
UTCoffset	Time difference to UTC.
OthMktPrc	Indicator if trade price other than current market price.

MiFID Reporting List Box (MiFID Reporting Area)	
Column	**Description**
NegoPrc	Indicator if trade price is negotiated.
DelayInd	Indicator if trade publication is to be deferred.
PortTrd	Indicator if trade is part of a portfolio trade.
PrcAlt	Price alert field. Valid values are: Price validation successful ' ', Price validation not successful 'A', Price validation not possible 'N'.
QtyAlt	Quantity alert field. Valid values are: Quantity validation successful ' ', Quantity validation not successful 'A', Quantity validation not possible 'N'.
QtyNot	Unit of quotation of the entered instrument.

Mouse Usage	Column	Description
SC-L	Any	Select one trade report.
DC-L	Any	Select one trade report and display its contents in the *MiFID Trade Report Entry* area.
Shift+SC-L	Any	Select more than one subsequent trade report.
Ctrl+SC-L	Any	Select more than one non-subsequent trade report.

Buttons (MiFID Reporting Area)	
Identifier	**Description**
Delete	Send cancellation of the selected trade report - only possible for trade reports entered by the user or his senior trader.

Trade Report Entry Field Group (MiFID Trade Report Entry Area)				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
TranId	D	Trade number, generated by Xetra	Max. 7 characters: numeric	

Trade Report Entry Field Group (MiFID Trade Report Entry Area)				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
ISIN	EM	ISIN	12 characters: alphanumeric.	
OTCTrdDate	EO	Trading date, pre-filed with current business date.	Depends on date format chosen.	*
OTCTrdTime	EM	OTC Trading time	HH:MM:SS or HH:MM.	*
Price	EM	Price of the trade	max. 13 digits, numeric (max. 8 digits before decimal point and 5 after)	
Qty	EM	Quantity of the trade.	max. 15 digits, numeric (max. 12 digits before decimal point and max. 3 after).	
QtyNot	EM	The unit in which the instrument is quoted.	Format: 1 char alphanumeric. Valid values: 1 - unit 2 - percentage 3 - per thousand 4 - points 9 - other.	*
Curr	EM	Currency of the entered price.	Format: 3 characters alphanumeric	
ExVenId	EO	A user defined text indicating where the trade was executed. Should be filled with BIC or the acronyms "OTC" or "SI".	max. 11 characters: alphanumeric	
OrigBIC	EM	BIC for the originator of the trade.	max. 11 characters: alphanumeric	
UTCoffset	EM	Offset of closing time from OTC +/-HH:MM.	6 character alphanumeric Format (+/-)HH:MM Valid values: A time offset in the range -03:00 to +04:00 with full hours only.	*
OnBehalf	EM/D	Trader ID of the trader the user is acting on behalf of (only enabled for senior traders).	6 characters: alphanumeric	

Trade Report Entry Field Group (MiFID Trade Report Entry Area)				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
OthMktPrc	S	Other Than Current Market Price Indicator checkbox. If set a price other than the current market price is indicated.		
NegoPrc	S	Negotiated Price Checkbox. If set a negotiated price is indicated.		
DelayInd	S	Delay Indicator Checkbox. If set block delay is to be applied.		
PortTrd	S	Portfolio Trade Checkbox. If set the entered trade is one part of a portfolio trade.		
AmndInd	S	Amendment Indicator Checkbox. Should be set if entered trade report amends another trade report that has been entered previously.		

Buttons (MiFID Trade Report Entry Area)	
Identifier	**Description**
Add	Submit the entered trade report.
Confirm	Confirm the trade report if volume or price validation has failed and display it in the *MiFID Reporting* list box.
Clear	Clear all entry fields.
Reset	Reset all entry fields to the values saved with *Save Settings.*

4.4 Own

4.4.1 Trading Board Window

Description

The *Trading Board* window is an individual configurable frame set which includes the information and functionality of several windows. It was implemented as an alternative to the “flying” windows (external windows) where a window may be hidden by others. New window panels can be created by dragging the dividers from the right or the bottom border of the window towards the inner part. Every panel can be equipped with exactly one window out of the list of windows described below. These configurations can be stored and reloaded at any time.

The data transfer between e.g. the *Order Market Overview* and the *Fast Order Entry* as well as between other windows (details, see Functionality) is also supported and ensures, that all necessary actions can be performed inside the *Trading Board* window.

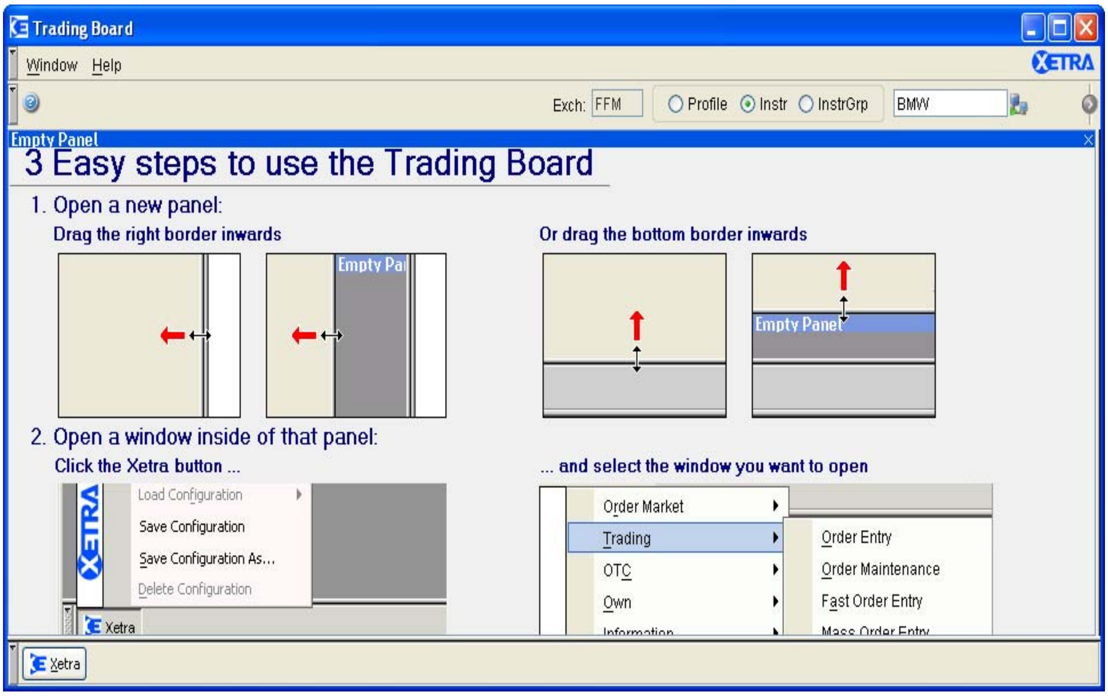


Figure 4.30: Empty *Trading Board* window.

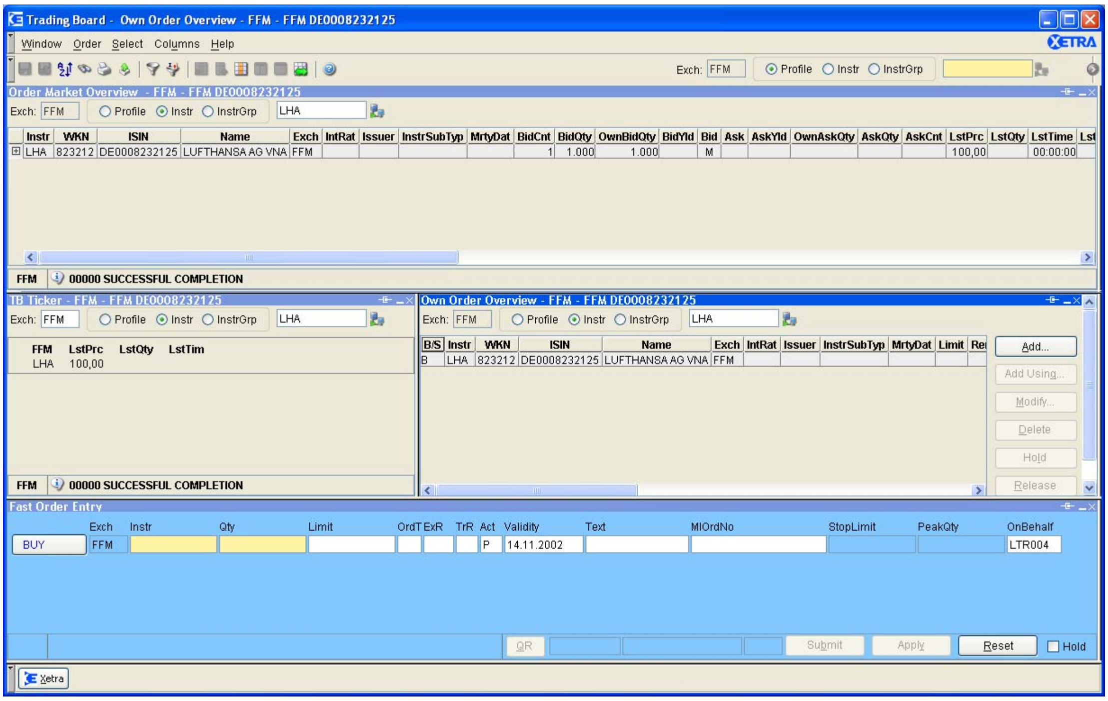


Figure 4.31: Filled *Trading Board* window

Functionality

The *Trading Board* window allows multiple windows of the Xetra J-Trader to be opened within it. The user is able to modify the sizes of all windows contained in the Trading Board and, it is easier to locate a certain window if it is opened in the Trading Board.

The Trading Board is initially empty when opened for the first time. Windows can be opened within it by a right mouse click onto an empty panel, which opens a *Context Menu* that offers a list of windows to choose from (see below for descriptions and list of the windows which can be opened.) Windows can also be opened via the menu of the *Xetra Button,* which is useful when no empty panel is available in the Trading Board.

New empty panels as placeholders for Xetra J-Trader windows can be opened either via the menu from the *Xetra Button* or by grabbing the right or bottom border of the right-most or bottom-most window inside the Trading Board and by dragging that border leftward or upward. A new empty panel will then be created inside of the gap between the old and new position of that border. If no empty panel can be created this way, the Trading Board is full and other windows inside of it should be closed to make space for a new one. Windows inside of the Trading Board can also be replaced if the window is selected and a different one is chosen via the *Xetra Button* menu.

Menu Items

The menu of the empty *Trading Board* is identical to the menu of an empty panel, it only contains the “Close” and (Help) “On this window…” menu items. When the focus of the *Trading Board* is on one of the possible windows, the menu items correspond to the menu items of that window as if it were open outside of the *Trading Board*.

Context Menu

The *Context Menu* is opened with a right mouse click on any empty space in the Trading Board. The *Context Menu* shows the available windows, which open into the space from which the *Context Menu* was opened. The following is a summary of the windows available in the *Context Menu* of the *Trading Board*:

Menu Item	Trading Window
Order Market	Order Instrument Overview
	Order Instrument Full Overview
	Order Market Overview
	Quote Request Overview
	Ticker
	Trading Board Ticker
	Online Times and Sales Sheet
Trading	Order Entry
	Order Maintenance
	Fast Order Entry
	Mass Order Entry
	Quote Entry
	Mass Quote Entry
	Quote Request Entry
	Hourly Bid Entry
	Block Bid Entry
	Results
OTC	Open OTC Trading
	MiFID Reporting
Own	Own Order Overview
	Own Quote Overview
	Back Office Information
	Trade Information
Information	News

Xetra Button

The *Xetra Button* consists of two halves. The top half contains the five Main Menu items with pull-down sub-menus for the available windows, which are identical to those found in the Context Menu. The lower half of the Xetra Button menu contains items for the configuration of the Trading Board.

Menu Item	Trading Window
Order Market	Move across to open sub-menu of available windows from the *Main Menu* item *Order Market.*
Trading	Move across to open sub-menu of available windows from the *Main Menu* item *Trading.*
OTC	Move across to open sub-menu of available windows from the *Main Menu* item *OTC.*
Own	Move across to open sub-menu of available windows from the *Main Menu* item *Own.*
Information	Move across to open sub-menu of available windows from the *Main Menu* item *Information.*
Add Empty Panel	Opens an empty horizontal panel at the bottom of the *Trading Board.*
Clear Board	Closes all windows in the current session of the *Trading Board*, leaving a single empty panel.
Load Configuration	Move across with the cursor from the *Load Configuration* item to select one of the saved configuration which are listed in a sub-menu (see below).
Save Configuration	Opens the *Save Configuration* window (see below).
Save Configuration As...	Opens the *Save Configuration* window (see below).
Delete Configuration	Opens the *Delete Configuration* window (see below).

Configuration Management

The *Save Configuration* window is opened from the *Xetra Button*. This window allows the user to specify a configuration name which is used to save the current content of the Trading Board (opened windows, window placement and window settings) into a configuration which is stored into the user profile. Clicking on the *OK* button saves the configuration and closes the window.

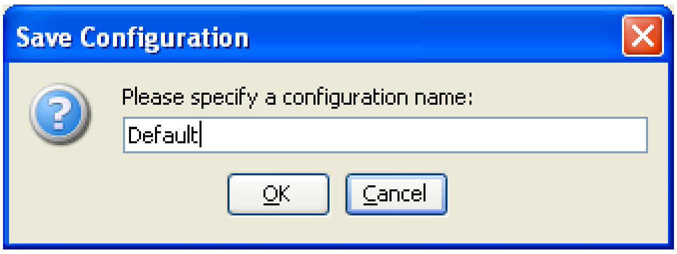


Figure 4.32: *Save Configuration* window.

Anytime after a configuration has been saved, it can be brought up into any *Trading Board* session by use of the *Configurations* menu item in the *Xetra Button*. Move across with the cursor from the *Configurations* item to select one of the saved configuration which are listed in a sub-menu.

Configurations can be deleted much in the same way they are saved by using the *Delete Configuration* menu item in the *Xetra Button*. Clicking on this item opens the *Delete Configuration* window, from which the configuration to be deleted is chosen in a pull-down menu. Clicking on the *OK* button deletes the chosen configuration and closes the window.

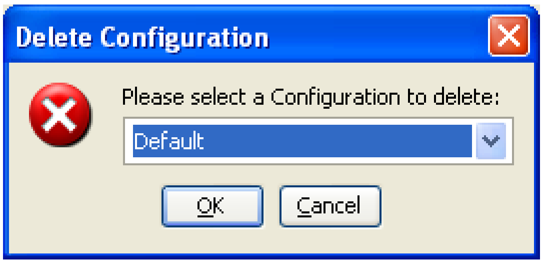


Figure 4.33: *Delete Configuration* window.

The *Clear Board* button in the *Xetra Button* closes all windows in the current session of the *Trading Board*, leaving a single empty panel.

The *Add Empty Panel* button in the *Xetra Button* opens an empty horizontal panel at the bottom of the *Trading Board.*

Details on the Functionality of the Trading Board:

Windows that would be closed if the *Submit* button were used in a window opened outside of the *Trading Board* will not be closed by the *Submit* button if opened inside the *Trading Board*. Instead the *Submit* button will just clear all entry fields of these windows.

The menu bar of the currently active window inside the *Trading Board* is displayed at the top left corner of the *Trading Board* as if it were the menu bar of the *Trading Board* itself. This saves a lot of space in the *Trading Board*. The title of the *Trading Board* changes according to the currently selected window to make clear to which window the menu bar belongs. In this case, the menu bar of the *Trading Board* is not accessible via the menu bar, but the same menu options are available via the *Xetra Button*.

Every window inside of the *Trading Board* can be minimized. A minimized window is removed from the content panel, the remaining windows are resized in order to fully consume the freed space. The minimized window is then displayed as a button in the bottom window bar next to the *Xetra Button*. The name of the button carries the window title of the minimized window. If this minimized window button is clicked, the minimized window is restored and the framework tries to position it at the previous location if possible, or at a location that is closest to the previous location. The minimized window button is then removed from the bottom window bar.

Every window inside of the *Trading Board* can be closed. A closed window is removed from the content panel, and the remaining windows are resized in order to fully consume the freed space.

Global Filtering

Trading Board provides a *Global Filter* component that allows to apply filter settings with one click for several windows. It is located on the right end of the toolbar.

Entering filter criteria the *Enter* key or the *Inquire* button will send the values to all contained and attached windows. Whether a window is attached or detached is be shown by an icon in the title bar of the window. Clicking on this icon will attach / detach the according window.

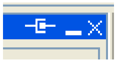


Figure 4.34: Icon of a screen attached to Global Filter.

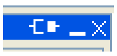


Figure 4.35: Icon of a screen not attached to Global Filter.

Windows without a filter criteria have no attach / detach icon.

Toggle Global Filter

Since Energy Auction Trading has different global filter criteria fields than Basic Xetra Trading has, the *Global Filter* looks different in each case. it is possible to toggle between Energy Auction Trading and Basic Xetra Trading, by a SC-L on the *Global Filter* button.

The *Global Filter* becomes effective only for those windows that have the global filter criteria also in their own filter criteria, irrespective of their attached/detached state. The following example may clarify this point.

Assumed a Trading Board consists of two windows, an *Own Order Overview* window and an *Hourly Bid Entry* window (Energy Auction Trading). If the *Global Filter* is applied for an instrument, the *Own Order Overview* will be updated, whereas the *Hourly Bid Entry* window will not, even if it is attached, because it has no instrument as filter criteria

Figure 4.36: Opened global filter component for Basic Xetra Trading.

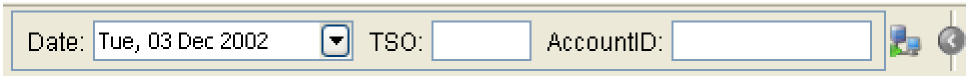


Figure 4.37: Opened global filter component for Energy Auction Trading.

Global Filter Field Group for Basic Xetra Trading				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value/ Syntax**	**CT**
Exch	D	Exchange at which the instrument is being traded. The field is pre-filled with the logged-in exchange.	max. 3 characters alphanumeric.	
Profile	S	Select a profile as filter criterion.	Default.	
Instr	S	Select a single instrument as filter criterion.		
InstrGrp	S	Select an instrument group as filter criterion.		
Instrument field	EM	Instrument short name,	max. 5 characters: alphanumeric and special, 1st alpha,	*
		or Wertpapierkennnummer,	or max. 9 characters: alphanumeric,	*
		or ISIN,	or 12 characters: alphanumeric,	*
		or Instrument Group ID,	or max. 4 characters: alphanumeric,	*
		or Profile ID.	or max. 20 characters: alphanumeric and special.	*

Global Filter Field Group for Basic Xetra Trading				
Inquire	B	Sends the request with the filter criteria specified.	None.	
Inquire	B	Refreshes the hourly bid table with the hourly bids which are stored on the Xetra back end for the selected date, TSO and Account ID.	None	

Global Filter Field Group for Energy Auction Trading (only EEX)				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value/ Syntax**	**CT**
Date	C	Select a date using the Calendar. Entry is also possible. Default selection is Next Delivery Day.	Date Chooser: only the next 14 delivery days are selectable.	*
TSO	C	Select a TSO either by pop-up table or by entering a valid value.	max. 4 characters: alphanumeric.	*
AccountID	E	Enabled for senior trader.	11 characters: alphanumeric.	
Inquire	B	Sends the request with the filter criteria specified.	None.	*

Data Transfer between Windows

A SC-L in the *Order Market Overview* panel transfers the order data to the *Fast Order Entry* in the *Trading Board*. If *no Fast Order Entry* is available in the *Trading Board*, the data is transferred to the external *Fast Order Entry*.

If the windows *Order Market Overview*, *Order Instrument Overview*, *Own Order Overview*, *Own Quote Overview*, *Quote Request Overview* and *Back Office Information* are used in the *Trading Board* the functionality concerning SC-L and DC-L works analogous to the functionality of these windows outside the *Trading Board*. In case the target window of a SC-L or DC-L action is available in the *Trading Board* the data is transferred to the first window of this type (from left to right and top to bottom). Otherwise a new window is opened outside the *Trading Board*. The same applies for the usage of buttons.

Trading Board Ticker

The *Trading Board* provides an additional window that is not available outside this window. The *Trading Board Ticker* window displays internal and external trade price information for Xetra. Unlike the *Ticker* window, the *Trading Board Ticker* displays its information horizontally and does not insert a new line when a new price arrives. Instead, it updates the corresponding fields of the displayed data. The *Trading Board Ticker* is available by the short name *TBT*.
The subset of instruments to be displayed can be defined by choosing a single instrument, a profile or an instrument group in the same manner as described for the *Ticker* window.

The instrument data is arranged in two lines as follows: Line one will display the Exchange of the displayed instrument and the headers *LstPrc*, *LstQty* and *LstTim*. Line two will display the instrument name, the last traded price, the last traded quantity and the time when the last price was determined. If no price is available for the current business date, the column *LstPrc* displays the last price that was determined on a previous business day for this instrument (supposed there is one). In this case the columns *LstQty* and *LstTim* remain empty as well.

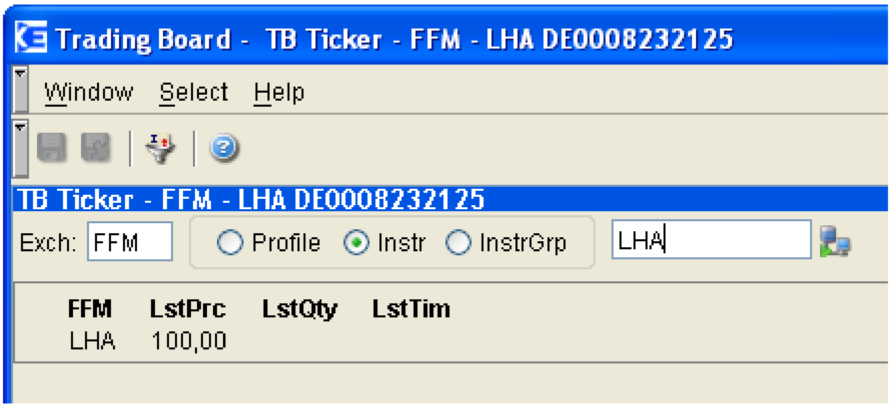


Figure 4.38: *Trading Board* with a single instrument.

The display of the instrument name is flexible. The *Display* menu contains the menu items *Mnemonic*, *WKN* and *ISIN*, which allow to choose how the instrument name is displayed.

If there is more than one instrument selected, they are separated by a thin vertical separator bar between them. If there are more instruments than fit into the display, the ticker will start to scroll leftward in order to give each instrument a chance to be displayed. It is possible to stop the scrolling by holding the left mouse key, to manually scroll the ticker forward and backward by holding and dragging the left mouse key and to let the ticker run again by releasing the mouse key.
The last price is dynamically updated together with the field tendency (foreground color) and highlighting (background color) as it is done with prices in the *Ticker* window.

The *Trading Board Ticker* will not create separate entries for cross trades or Xetra BEST trades. Instead, the existing entries for the instrument will be updated. However, like in the *Ticker* window trade prices of crossings are marked with an asterisk and Xetra BEST prices are marked with “XB”.

Unlike the *Ticker* window the *Trading Board Ticker* does not display external price information (indices like DAX, MDAX, etc.) in a separate table. Instead, by creating respective profiles, the user has the most flexible option to open a ticker with external instruments, a ticker without external instruments or even mixed tickers with internal and external instruments.

Menu

Menu Bar	Item	Description	Short Cut
Window	Close	Close the *Trading Board*.	Shift+F4
Help	On this window...	Open the Help window.	F1

Mouse Usage	Column	Description
SC-R	Empty Panel	Pop-up menu for window selection.
SC-L	Order Market Overview	Fast Order Entry.
DC-L	Order Market Overview	Order Entry or Order Instrument Overview depending on the column.
DC-L	Own Order Overview	Order Maintenance.
DC-L	Own Quote Overview	Quote Entry.
DC-L	Quote Request Overview	Quote Entry.
SC-L	Order Instrument Overview	Fast Order Entry.
DC-L	Order Instrument Overview	Order Entry.
SC-L	Order Instrument Full Overview	Fast Order Entry.

Mouse Usage	Column	Description
DC-L	Order Instrument Full Overview	Order Entry.

4.4.2 Own Order Overview Window

Description

The *Own Order Overview* window shows a dynamic overview of all own orders of a trader. This includes all regular orders, routed Xetra BEST orders, stop orders as well as held orders. A senior trader can also view all orders, BEST orders and stop orders of traders within his subgroup except the held orders. Held orders can only be seen by the trader who set the orders to hold (within one trading session).

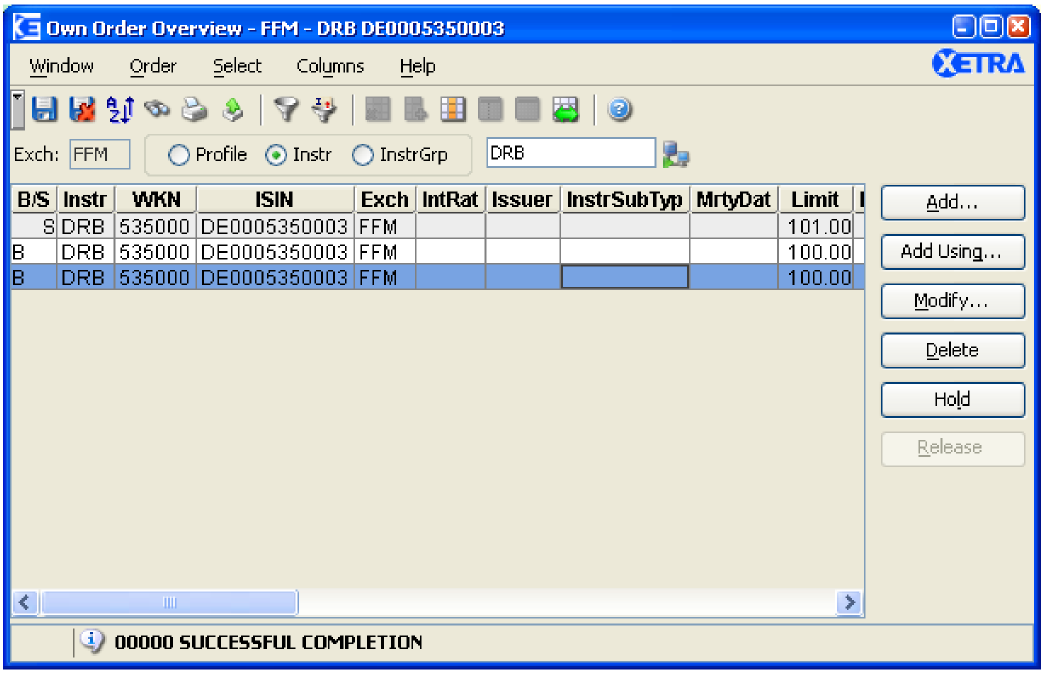


Figure 4.39: *Own Order Overview* window.

Functionality

The *Own Order Overview* window displays all orders of a user. If the user is a senior trader, he may also view the orders of the traders of his subgroup.

The user can select the main filtering criterion in the *Quick Filter* field group. He can either choose a profile (the default profile will be displayed when choosing the profile radio button), an instrument group, or an instrument. The *InstrGrp* radio button in the *QuickFilter* field group is disabled if the user is logged into the Xetra Frankfurt 2 exchange. If an instrument is selected the context menu contains the instruments of the static part of the default profile. Clicking the *Enter* key applies the filter criterion. However, if the filter criterion is empty, clicking *Enter* will retrieve all the orders of the user including the orders of the traders of his subgroup (if he is a senior trader).

All extended filter criteria will be reset to empty when the *Quick Filter* field group is used. If the *Order Filter* window is opened after having filtered via the *Quick Filter*, the actually selected instrument, instrument group, or profile and the exchange will be shown in the filter window.

The *Order Filter* window can be accessed via the *Filter...* item of the Select menu.

New order entries, order modifications and partial matching of own orders dynamically update the window. Orders are removed from the *Own Order Overview* window when they have been fully matched or if they are deleted.

Held orders are orders which were deleted from the public order book at the Xetra back end and are still kept for the trader as private information. The private information can only be seen by the originator of the hold request and is only valid within a trading session on a dedicated workstation.

A held order can also be entered in the *Fast Order Entry* window, the *Order Entry* window and the *Mass Order Entry* window. In this case the order will not appear in the public order book unless it is released.

Orders displayed in the *Own Order Overview* list box are sorted per default by the sorting in the profile. Additionally, sorting is done by order classification (regular, stop, or held order) and by the bid / ask constellation. Regular orders and held orders are further sorted by limit and time, and stop orders and held stop orders are sorted by stop limit, limit and time.

The *Own Order Overview* window allows the user to enter orders by using the *Add...* button, which then invokes the *Order Entry* window or using a selection of the *Own Order Overview* list box and clicking the *Add Using...* button which opens the *Mass Order Entry* window. It is possible to modify orders by using the *Modify...* button and the *Order Maintenance* window. If multiple orders are selected and the *Modify...* button is clicked, a mass modification of orders can be performed with the *Mass Order Modification* window. The selection of multiple orders to be modified is also possible via clicking a column header. Modifications of triggered stop orders (execution restriction equals TRG) will open the *Order Maintenance* window with execution restriction set to blank, as TRG is not a possible input value for the execution restriction field. TRG is also overridden if held orders are released.

The selection of all orders by selecting the column header and the corresponding maintenance is also possible for "delete", "hold" and "release".

Clicking the *Delete* button deletes all selected orders without requesting a confirmation of the deletion from the user. If the entire column is selected, the trader can delete all filtered orders in the *Own Order Overview* window at once by clicking the *Delete* button. In this case, the *Delete Order Confirmation* window will pop up and the trader has to confirm the deletion request.

With the *Hold* button, one, multiple, or all (by selecting a column header) filtered orders can be set to the held state (regular orders and stop orders). If selecting all filtered orders by clicking on the column header and pressing the *Hold* button, the *Hold Order Confirmation* window will appear. With the *Release* button, held orders can be released again. When orders are released, all validations as for order entry are made. If selecting all held orders by clicking on the column header and clicking on the *Release* button, the *Release Order Confirmation* window will appear. By clicking *OK* all filtered held orders can be released at once. By submitting a multiple selection of held orders they are visible to the market again. If there is an error releasing an iceberg order (for instance, because the overall quantity is not round lot anymore), the user gets informed about the failure in the local message log window of the *Own Order Overview* window. Held market-to-limit orders with a limit assigned cannot be released. Any release of a held order is handled such as a new order entry and is again subject to Xetra BEST in case all conditions are fulfilled.

A new locked stock concept is introduced with the continuous auction with specialist trading model. Basically, specialists can (for their instruments) manually initiate a state change to the auction freeze phase. As a result, the order book is "frozen" for all participants except for the specialist and Market Supervision. All order entries, modifications and deletions (also for stop orders) enter a locked stock queue. These can be identified when the *TrdRes* is "PD"

(Pending Transaction). The original order remains unchanged and a new row is added to the Own Order Overview list box for each order entry, modification or deletion. Only after the freeze phase has been terminated, will the corresponding requests for (stop) order entries, modifications and deletions in the locked stock be applied to existing orders in the order book. An order can only be modified or deleted if it has not been executed, either fully or partially. Pending changes to fully executed orders are discarded (cancelled). This means that the rows with PD orders (that were in the locked stock queue) are automatically deleted and only one row remains for the modified original order (if it was not executed or deleted).

Menu

Menu Bar	Item	Description	Short Cut
Window	Save Settings	Save the current window settings.	Ctrl+S
	Clear Settings	Clear the saved window settings.	
	Sort...	Open the *Sort Table* window.	
	Find...	Open the *Find Table* window.	Ctrl+F
	Print...	Open the *Print Table* window.	Ctrl+P
	Export...	Open the *Export Table* window.	Ctrl+E
	Full Table Mode	Set the full table modus to display the list box content only.	F11
	Close	Close the window without further action.	Shift+F4
Order	Add...	Open the *Order Entry* window to enter a new order.	
	Add Using...	Open the *Order Entry* window to enter a new order with the data of the selected order.	
	Modify...	Open the *Order Maintenance* / *Mass Order Maintenance* window to modify the selected orders.	
	Delete	Delete the selected orders.	
	Hold	Set selected orders to held state.	
	Release	Release selected orders.	
Select	Filter...	Open the *Order Filter* window to restrict the order data to the selected criterion.	Ctrl+F3
	Instr/Grp/ Prof...	Open the *Instrument/Group/Profile Selection* window.	F6

Menu Bar	Item	Description	Short Cut
Columns	Delete	Delete the selected column(s) from the display.	
	Add All	Restore the display of all columns.	Ctrl+U
	Select...	Open the *Column Selection* window to determine which columns in a list box are visible.	
	Freeze	Freeze the selected columns in the list box.	
	Unfreeze All	Unfreeze all columns in the list box.	
	Autofit All	Resize all visible columns according to their content.	
Help	On this window...	Open the *Help* window.	F1

Window

Quick Filter Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value/ Syntax**	**CT**
Exch	D	Exchange at which the instrument is being traded. The field is pre-filled with the logged-in exchange.	max. 3 characters alphanumeric.	
Profile	S	Select a profile as filter criterion.	Default.	
Instr	S	Select a single instrument as filter criterion.		
InstrGrp	S	Select an instrument group as filter criterion.		

Quick Filter Field Group				
Instrument field	EO/EM	Instrument short name,	max. 5 characters: alphanumeric and special, 1st alpha,	*
		or Wertpapierkennnummer,	or max. 9 characters: alphanumeric,	*
		or ISIN,	or 12 characters: alphanumeric,	*
		or Instrument Group ID,	or max. 4 characters: alphanumeric for Instrument Group ID,	*
		or Profile ID.	or max. 20 characters: alphanumeric and special.	*

Own Order Overview List Box	
Column	**Description**
B/S	Buy / Sell indicator status Buy B Sell S
Instr	Instrument short name.
WKN	Wertpapierkennnummer.
ISIN	International Security Identification Number.
Name	Displays the long name of the instrument.
Exch	Exchange at which the instrument is being traded.
IntRat	Interest rate (only for bonds and basis instruments).
Issuer	Issuer (only for bonds and basis instruments).

Own Order Overview List Box		
Column	**Description**	
InstrSubTyp	Instrument subtype (for bonds, basis and warrant instruments).	
MrtyDat	Maturity date (only for bonds, warrants and basis instruments).	
Limit	Limit of the order. An 'M' appears for market orders and market-to-limit orders which have not received a limit yet. For yield traded instruments the yield value is displayed.	
RemQty	Remaining overall quantity of the order.	
RemRLQty	Remaining round lot quantity of the order; will not be displayed for held orders. For iceberg orders only the remaining peak volume for the continuous trading phase is shown.	
ExecQty	Executed quantity of the order; will not be displayed for held orders.	
PeakQty	Quantity of the overall peak of an iceberg order. This field is only filled for iceberg orders.	
OrdTyp	Order type	
	Market order	M
	Limit order	L
	Iceberg order	I
	Market-to-limit order	T
TrdRes	Trading restrictions	
	Auction only	AU
	Closing Auction only	CA
	Opening Auction only	OA
	End-of-day Auction only	EA
	Main Trading Phase only	MT
	Closing Crossing Phase only	CC
	End-of-day Auction only	EA
	Pending Transaction	PD
	None	Blank
ExecRes	Execution restriction	
	Stop	STP
	Triggered stop order	TRG
	None	Blank
NetTyp	Netting Type	
	Order Level	O
	None	Blank
StopLimit	Stop Limit of a stop order; it will be displayed in case the execution restriction is 'STP'. For yield traded instruments a yield value is displayed.	

Own Order Overview List Box	
Column	**Description**
Validity	Expiration date of the order.
Act	Account Type Agent A Proprietary P Designated Sponsor D Liquidity Manager Q Issuer I Liquidity Provider L
ExecID	Member ID of the BEST Executor the order has been sent to within Xetra.
Text	Free formatted text field for members' internal use.
MIOrdNo	Member internal order number.
OrderNo	Exchange order number.
Trader	Trader ID (owner of the order).
Date	Entry date of the order.
Time	Entry time of the order.
Curr	Currency (trading currency for instruments listed per unit, denomination currency for instruments listed in percentage).
Submitter	Trader ID (submitter of the order).
Yld	Yield of the order (only for bonds traded on price basis with yield calculation method ‘I’).
Held	'H' indicates a held order.

Mouse Usage	Column	Description
SC-L	Any	Select one order.
SC-L	Instr header	Select all displayed orders.
DC-L	Any	Open the *Order Maintenance* window.
Shift + SC-L	Any 2 rows	Select all adjacent rows in between the two rows.
Ctrl + SC-L	Any rows	Select nonadjacent rows.

Buttons	
Identifier	**Description**
Add…	Open the *Order Entry* window to enter a new order.
Add Using…	Open the *Order Entry* window to enter a new order using the data of the selected order, or the *Mass Order Entry* window in case of multiple order selection.
Modify…	Open the *(Mass) Order Maintenance* window to modify the selected order(s).
Delete	Delete the selected orders.
Hold	Set selected orders to held state.
Release	Release selected orders.

4.4.3 Order Maintenance Window

Description

The *Order Maintenance* window allows the user to modify an existing order previously selected in the *Own Order Overview* window.

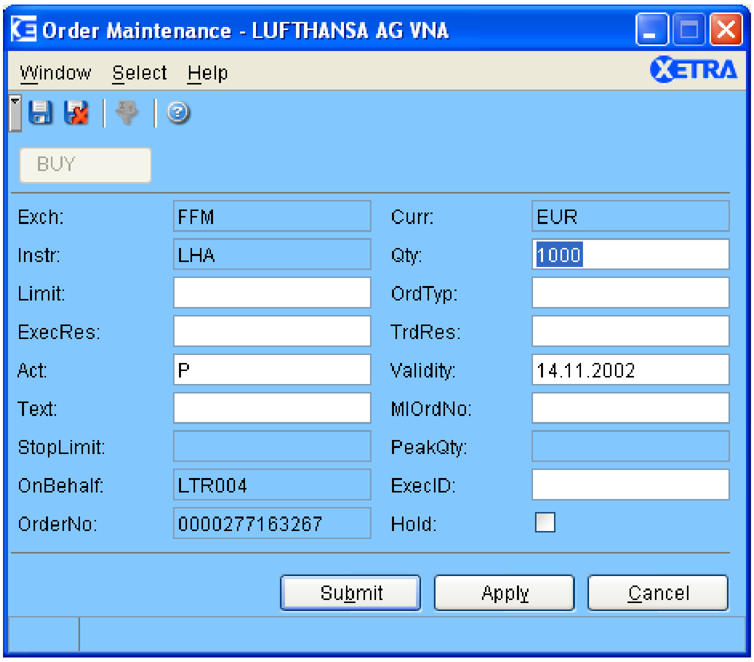


Figure 4.40: *Order Maintenance w*indow.

Functionality

The *Order Maintenance* window can be opened from the *Own Order Overview* window by selecting an order and clicking the *Modify...* button or by double-clicking on an order.

The purpose of the *Order Maintenance* window is to allow the maintenance of existing orders. The *Buy/Sell* toggle button, *Instr* field, *Exch* field, *OrderNo* field, the *ExecID,* the *Curr* field are display only. In addition, the *OrdTyp* field is display only for market-to-limit and iceberg orders, which cannot be changed to a different order type. For partially executed non-netted orders, the *Act* field are display only. For partially executed netted orders, the *Act* field, the *Text* field and the *MIOrdNo* field are display only. The mentioned fields contain parameters of the selected order, which cannot be modified. If the order is an iceberg order the *PeakQty* is enabled. The hidden part of an iceberg order can be modified by changing the value of the *Qty* field. The *Qty* field is disabled for orders belonging to the instruments of continuous auction trading model.

The *Buy/Sell* toggle button defines if the order is a sell or buy order and the background color of the window (blue for buy orders, red for sell orders – according to the font color of the button).

In case the execution priority in the order book is changed, a new order number is assigned to the order. The execution priority of an order is changed if any of the following changes is performed:

- The limit is changed.

- The quantity is increased or the peak quantity is increased.
- The quantity is decreased (only for block crossing trading model).
- The validity is extended.
- The trading restriction is changed from OA, CA, EA, MT or MA to AU.
- The trading restriction is changed from CA or EA to OA.
- The trading restriction is changed OA or EA to CA.
- The trading restriction is changed from OA, CA, MT or MA to EA.
- The trading restriction is changed from AU, OA, CA, EA or MA to MT.
- The trading restriction is changed from OA, CA or EA to MA.
- Any trading restriction is changed to blank.

Any checks of validity, execution restriction, or trading restriction executed by the system are the same as for the *Order Entry* window. Furthermore any validations, which are performed during data input by the user are equivalent to the *Fast Order Entry* window and *Order Entry* window. In addition, it is checked that it is not possible to modify the account type of a partially executed order or the limit of a partially matched market-to-limit order. If the account type is changed into a combination of values which is not allowed for the member, the modification will be rejected by the system and result in an error message.

Furthermore it is validated, that for a modified quantity or peak quantity of an iceberg order the quantity is greater than or equal to the peak quantity. The peak quantity has to be a multiple of round lot and greater than or equal to the minimum peak quantity. The overall quantity of an iceberg order has also to be a multiple of round lot. As long as the remaining quantity is not changed by the trader, the order modification is allowed, even if the remaining quantity is less then the minimum iceberg quantity.

When an order quantity is reduced and thus the same order number is used, the check for the minimum order size is also performed. In case the new order quantity is below the minimum order size defined for the instrument, the modification of the order is rejected and the original order remains in the order book. A deletion of this order is still possible.

When the remaining order quantity of a partially executed order is changed by a member, the minimum order size check is only performed when reducing the order quantity. A deletion of the remaining order is still possible. Increasing the remaining quantity results in an order deletion of the existing order and an addition of a new order. In this case, the validation of the minimum order size for adding orders is not performed. No minimum order check for limit changes is performed.

The *OnBehalf* field displays the trader ID of the owner of the order.

If the order was entered as a BEST order the member ID of the BEST Executor is displayed in the field *ExecID* irrespective of the fact that the order could not be executed within Xetra BEST and was therefore routed into the Xetra order book as a regular order. The *Submit* and *Apply* buttons are enabled since all mandatory entry fields are pre-filled by the value of the original order. The buttons are disabled if any entry field is not filled with the correct format. Mandatory fields are *Instr, Qty, OrdTyp* (not for market and limit orders), and *Act.* In case of held orders the executor ID *ExecID* is enabled for modification. Only released orders are subject to Xetra BEST again.

An order can be submitted as a held order by selecting the checkbox “Held” in the lower right hand side of the window. Thus, the order is deleted from the Xetra back end, and only appears as a held order in the *Own Order Overview* on the front end. None of the above mentioned checks will be performed for orders changed to held. This held order can be released or deleted as any other order. Vice versa a held order can be released by removing the selection in the “Held” checkbox. When releasing a held order all validations described for order maintenance are made.

After clicking the *Submit* button the order is submitted and the window closes. After clicking the *Apply* button the order is submitted and the window is kept open. If the limit is outside the price reasonability check range, clicking the *Submit* or *Apply* button a second time still can enter it.

Menu

Menu Bar	Item	Description	Short Cut
Window	Save Settings	Save the current window settings.	Ctrl+S
	Clear Settings	Clear the saved window settings.	
	Close	Close the window without further action.	Shift+F4
Instrument	Select...	Disabled.	F6
Help	On this window...	Open the *Help* window.	F1

Window

Order Maintenance Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value/ Syntax**	**CT**
Exch	D	Exchange at which the instrument is being traded.	max. 3 characters: alphanumeric.	
Curr	D	Currency (trading currency for instruments listed per unit, denomination currency for instruments listed in percentage).		
Instr	D	Instrument short name,	max. 5 characters: alphanumeric, and special, 1st alpha,	*
		or Wertpapierkennnummer,	or max. 9 characters: alphanumeric,	*
		or ISIN.	or 12 characters: alphanumeric.	*

Order Maintenance Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value/ Syntax**	**CT**
Qty	EM	Quantity of the order.	max. 12 digits: numeric (max. 9 digits and max. 3 decimals). Note: However the display depends on the minimal tradable unit of an instrument. H enters 100 or 2 zeros, if there was another number entered. T enters 1000 or 3 zeros, if there was another number entered. M enters 1000000 or 6 zeros, if there was another number entered.	*

Order Maintenance Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value/ Syntax**	**CT**
Limit	EO/EM/ D	Limit of the order. The order is entered as a market order if this field is left blank. This entry field is mandatory in case of iceberg and limit orders. This entry field is disabled in case a market-to-limit order has been partially executed. For yield traded instruments a yield value is displayed.	numeric: max. 9 digits: incl. 3 decimals, (equities, warrants, and basis instruments) and 5 decimals for bonds. H enters 100 or 2 zeros, if there was another number entered. T enters 1000 or 3 zeros, if there was another number entered.	*
OrdTyp	D/EO	Type of the order: Market order, Limit order, Iceberg orders (disabled), Market-to-limit order (disabled).	1 character: alphanumeric M, L, I, T.	*
ExecRes	D/EO	Execution restriction: Fill-Or-Kill, Immediate-Or-Cancel, Stop Orders (disabled).	3 characters: alphanumeric; FOK, IOC, STP.	*
TrdRes	EO/EM	Trading restriction: Main Trading Phase only, Auctions in Main Trading Phase only, Auction only, Opening Auction only, Closing Auction only, End-of-day Auction only, Closing Crossing only, Surplus.	2 characters: alphanumeric; MT, MA, AU, OA, CA, EA, CC, SU.	*

Order Maintenance Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value/ Syntax**	**CT**
Act	D/EM	Account type: Agent, Proprietary, Designated Sponsor, Liquidity Manager, Issuer, Liquidity Provider. This field is disabled for partially executed orders.	1 character: alphanumeric; A, P, D, Q, I, L.	*
Validity	EO	Validity date of the order; the default date is the current business date. GTC (Good-Till-Cancelled) or GFD (Good-For-Day).	max. 10 digits GTC or GFD. Value/Syntax depends on date/number format chosen.	*
Text	EO	Free format text field for members' internal use.	max. 12 characters: alphanumeric and special characters.	*1
MIOrdNo	EO	Member internal order number.	max. 16 characters: alphanumeric and special characters.	*1

Order Maintenance Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value/ Syntax**	**CT**
StopLimit	D/EM	Stop limit is enabled and mandatory field if the execution restriction 'STP' is selected. Otherwise the field is display only. For yield traded instruments a yield value is displayed.	numeric, max. 9 digits: incl. 3 decimals, (equities, warrants, and basis instruments) and 5 decimals for Bonds. H enters 100 or 2 zeros, if there was another number entered. T enters 1000 or 3 zeros, if there was another number entered.	*

Order Maintenance Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value/ Syntax**	**CT**
PeakQty	D/EM	Peak quantity is a mandatory field for iceberg orders.	max. 12 digits, numeric (max. 9 digits and max. 3 decimals). Note: However the display depends on the minimal tradable unit of an instrument. H enters 100 or 2 zeros, if there was another number entered. T enters 1000 or 3 zeros, if there was another number entered. M enters 1000000 or 6 zeros, if there was another number entered.	*
OnBehalf	D	Trader ID of the trader the user is acting on behalf of.	6 characters: alphanumeric.	
ExecID	D/EO	Member ID of the BEST Executor the order has been sent to within Xetra. For held orders this field is enabled to allow modifications.	5 characters alphanumeric.	
OrderNo	D	Exchange order number.		

1. If a text was specified in the *Preferences* window.

Buttons	
Identifier	**Description**
Buy/Sell	Buy or Sell status of the order, not modifiable.
Submit	Submit the modified order to Xetra and close the window.
Apply	Apply the modified order to Xetra and leave the window open with the entered data. The exchange order number will be displayed and a message appears in the message bar.
Cancel	Close the window without further action.

Checkbox	
Identifier	**Description**
Hold	Hold or release an order.

4.4.4 Mass Order Maintenance Window

Description

The *Mass Order Maintenance* window allows the user to modify orders selected from the *Own Order Overview* window. It is opened when selecting multiple orders in the *Own Order Overview* window and clicking the *Modify* button.

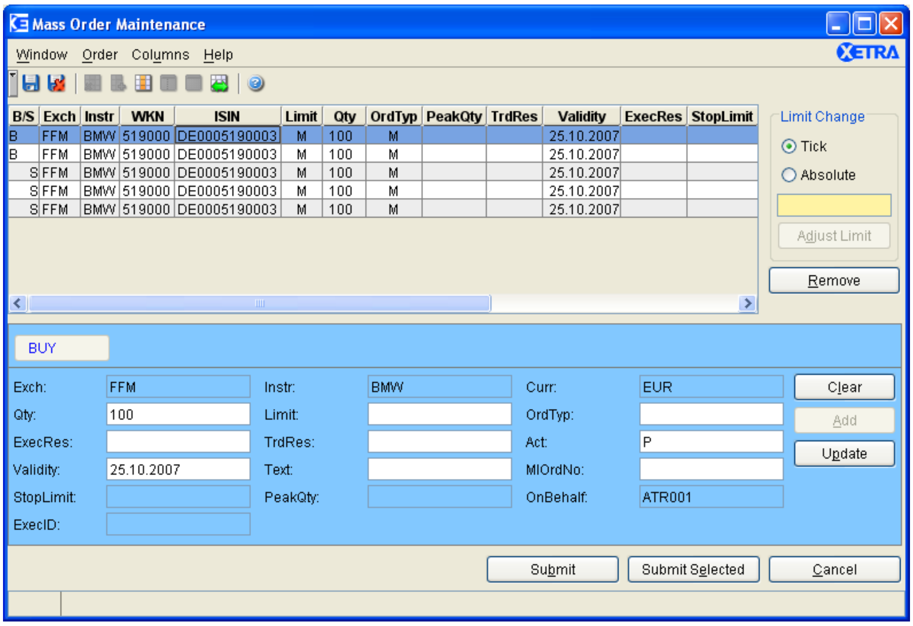


Figure 4.41: *Mass Order Maintenance* window.

Functionality

In the *Mass Order Maintenance* window all selected orders from the *Own Order Overview* window are displayed in the *Mass Order Maintenance* list box. The purpose of the Mass *Order Maintenance* window is to allow maintenance of existing orders.

If no instrument is selected, all fields are disabled.

The *Buy/Sell* toggle button, the *Instr* field, the *Exch* field and the *Curr* field are display only. In addition the *OrdTyp* field is display only for market-to-limit and iceberg orders, which cannot be changed to a different order type. For partially executed non-netted orders, the *Act* field and the *ExecID* field are display only. For partially executed netted orders, the *Act* field, the *Text* field, the *MIOrdNo* field and the *ExecID* are display only. The mentioned fields contain parameters of the selected order, which cannot be modified. If the order is an iceberg order the *PeakQty* is enabled. The hidden part of an iceberg order can be modified by changing the value of the *Qty* field. If the quantity is increased a new order number is assigned. For a BEST order, that could not be executed within Xetra BEST, the field *ExecID* is filled with the member ID of the BEST Executor. Only in the case of held orders is the executor ID enabled for modification. Only a released order is subject to Xetra BEST again.

Orders displayed in the *Mass Order Maintenance* list box are sorted first by exchange, second by instrument, third by order classification (regular or stop orders), and fourth by order book side (buy or sell). Regular orders are sorted by limit (1. market orders, 2. limit orders with limit descending on buy side and limit ascending on sell side) and quantity (descending). Stop orders are sorted by stop limit (ascending on buy side and descending on sell side), limit

(1. stop market orders, 2. limit descending on buy side and limit ascending on sell side), and quantity (descending).

It is possible to change the limits for the selected displayed orders by the same tick number, specified in the *Limit Change* group box. As a pre-condition all the selected instruments have to be quoted in the same currency. The tick number for which the limits of the selected orders should be adjusted (positive or negative) is entered and the *Adjust Limit* button is clicked. For example: Enter a '5' means that the limit will be raised by five ticks. If a tick has the value of 0,01, the limits will be changed by 0,05. The tick value depends on the tick size before the change. It could happen that some of the selected orders in this case take on a negative limit in the list box. Additionally the limit of partially executed market-to-limit orders cannot be modified.

As an alternative, it is possible to change the limits for selected orders by the same amount. The value has to be entered in the *Limit Change* group box. The order limits are adjusted once the *Adjust Limit* button is clicked. If some of the resulting limits do not align to instrument specific tick restrictions or the quantity does not meet the requirement, the order is highlighted in red and an error message is displayed when the orders are submitted.

The user decides which of the two modes of limit adjustment to use by selecting the corresponding radio button in the *Limit Change* group box.

Limit adjustment applies in the same manner for yield traded instruments. In that case *Limit* contains a yield value.

If an order is selected from the *Mass Order Maintenance* list box by a double-click, its attributes are shown in the *Order Detail* field group. They can then be changed and after clicking the *Update* button the selected order will be displayed in the list box. Depending on whether a buy or a sell order is selected, the background color of the *Order Detail* field group is changed (blue for buy orders, red for sell orders, according to the font color of the *Buy/Sell* toggle button).

In order to modify an order on the front end, it has to be selected in the *Mass Order Maintenance* list box by a double-click. Attributes are automatically displayed in the entry fields of the *Mass Order Maintenance* field group. The *Mass Order Maintenance* list box will be updated with the changes made when the *Update* button is clicked. If no order or more than one order is selected, the entry fields are still enabled and the *Update* button is disabled.

By clicking the *Clear* button, all entry fields are cleared and the previously selected items in the list box are deselected. By using the *Remove* button the selected orders, stop orders and/ or held orders will be removed from the list box.

The modified orders can be submitted to the back end either individually or altogether depending on whether the *Submit* or *Submit Selected* button is used. If a held order is submitted the order is not automatically released, it remains held. By clicking the *Cancel* button, the window closes and the changes will not become effective.

The *Mass Order Maintenance* window has a special error processing: If an order cannot be submitted due to an error that does not pertain to any entry field validations, it is not removed from the list box. The background color of the appropriate list box row is set to red. An exception code is displayed in the message bar and logged in the *Message Log* window as usual. However, if the trader selects a red list box row, the appropriate exception code is redisplayed in the message bar without being logged again in the *Message Log* window. Using the Update functionality, the highlighted order can be changed. Clicking the *Remove* button, the highlighted order can be removed from the *Mass Order Maintenance* list box.

The *Mass Order Maintenance* window is not supported for continuous auction trading model.

Menu

Menu Bar	Item	Description	Short Cut
Window	Save Settings	Save the current settings.	Ctrl + S
	Clear Settings	Clear the saved window settings.	
	Full Table Mode	Set the full table modus to display the list box content only.	F11
	Close	Close the window without further action.	Shift+F4
Order	Clear	Clear all entry fields; selected orders are not highlighted anymore; disabled if no order or more than one is selected or the entry fields are empty.	
	Update	Update the selected order with the attributes in the entry fields; disabled if no order or more than one order is selected, or if the entry field contains invalid data.	
	Adjust Limit	Adjust limit.	
	Remove	Remove the selected (one or more) orders from the list box; disabled if no order is selected.	
Columns	Delete	Delete the selected column(s) from the display.	
	Add All	Restore the display of all columns.	Ctrl+U
	Select...	Open the *Column Selection* window to determine which columns in a list box are visible.	
	Freeze	Freeze the selected columns in the list box.	
	Unfreeze All	Unfreeze all columns in the list box.	
	Autofit All	Resize all visible columns according to their content.	
Help	On this window...	Open the *Help* window.	F1

Window

Mass Order Maintenance List Box	
Column	**Description**
B/S	Display Buy/Sell indicator status: Buy B Sell S
Exch	Exchange at which the instrument is being traded.
Instr	Instrument short name.
WKN	Wertpapierkennnummer.
ISIN	International Security Identification Number.
Limit	Limit price of the order - an 'M' appears for market and/or market-to-limit orders. For market-to-limit orders 'M' appears if no limit has been assigned yet. For yield traded instruments the yield limit is displayed.
Qty	Quantity of the order.
OrdTyp	Type of the order: Market order M Limit order L Iceberg order I Market-to-limit order T
PeakQty	Quantity of the overall peak of an iceberg order.
TrdRes	Trading restriction: Main Trading Phase only MT Auctions in Main Trading Phase only MA Auction only AU Opening Auction only OA Closing Auction only CA End-of-day Auction only EA Closing Crossing only CC Surplus SU
Validity	Expiration date of the order.
ExecRes	Execution Restriction: Fill-or-Kill FOK Immediate-or-Cancel IOC Stop Order STP

Mass Order Maintenance List Box	
Column	**Description**
StopLimit	Stop limit of stop order. For yield traded instruments the yield value is displayed.
OnBehalf	Trader ID of the trader the user is acting on behalf of.
Act	Account Type: Agent A Proprietary P Designated Sponsor D Liquidity Manager Q Issuer I Liquidity Provider L
ExecID	Member ID of the BEST Executor the order will be sent to within Xetra.
Text	Free formatted text field for members' internal use.
MIOrdNo	Member internal order number.
Curr	Currency (trading currency for instruments listed per unit, denomination currency for instruments listed in percentage).
Held	Indicator for held orders Held H Not Held None

Mouse Usage	Column	Description
SC-L	Any	Select one order (one row).
DC-L	Any	Select one order (one row) and display information of the selected order in the *Order Detail* field group.
Ctrl+SC-L	Any	Select more than one not subsequent order.
Shift+SC-L	Any	Select more than one subsequent order.

Limit Change Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
Tick	S	Calculation of the absolute value (in currency): Tick size of the current limit and instrument will be multiplied with the entered tick value.		
Absolute	S	Calculation of the absolute value (in currency): The value of the 'Limit Change' field will be added to the limits of the selected instruments.		
Limit Change	EO/ EM	Adjustment limit (in ticks or absolute value). Usage depends on the setting of the two (exclusive) switches. The field is only mandatory if the Limit Change functionality is used.	Max. 7 characters; numeric, signed.	

Buttons	
Identifier	**Description**
Adjust Limit	Adjust limit for all orders selected in the list box.

Mass Order Maintenance Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
Exch	D	Exchange at which the instrument is being traded. The field is pre-filled with the logged-in exchange.	max. 3 characters: alphanumeric.	

Mass Order Maintenance Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
Instr	D	Instrument short name,	max. 5 characters alphanumeric, and special, 1st alpha,	*
		or Wertpapierkennnummer,	or max. 9 characters: alphanumeric,	*
		or ISIN.	or 12 characters: alphanumeric.	*
Curr	D	Currency (trading currency for instruments listed per unit, denomination currency for instruments listed in percentage).		
Qty	EM	Quantity of the order.	max. 12 digits, numeric (max. 9 digits and max. 3 decimals). Note: However the display depends on the minimal tradable unit of an instrument. H enters 100 or 2 zeros, if there was another number entered. T enters 1000 or 3 zeros, if there was another number entered. M enters 1000000 or 6 zeros, if there was another number entered.	*

Mass Order Maintenance Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
Limit	EO/EM/D	Limit of the order. The order is entered as a market order if this field is left blank. Entry is mandatory in case of iceberg and limit orders. Entry is disabled in case a market-to-limit order has been partially executed. For yield traded instruments the yield value is displayed.	Numeric, max. 9 digits, incl. 3 decimals (equities, warrants, and basis instruments) and 5 decimals for bonds. H enters 100 or 2 zeros, if there was another number entered. T enters 1000 or 3 zeros, if there was another number entered.	*
OrdTyp	EO/D	Type of the order: Market order, Limit order, Iceberg orders (disabled), Market-to-limit order (disabled).	1 character: alphanumeric M, L, I, T.	*
ExecRes	EO/D	Execution restriction: Fill-Or-Kill, Immediate-Or-Cancel, Stop Orders. FOK and IOC are mandatory in the (P)OBB phase for accepting surplus orders.	3 characters: alphanumeric; FOK, IOC, STP.	*
TrdRes	EO/EM	Trading restriction: Main Trading Phase only, Auctions in Main Trading Phase only, Auction only, Opening Auction only, Closing Auction only, End-of-day Auction only, Closing Crossing only, Surplus.	2 characters: alphanumeric; MT, MA, AU, OA, CA, EA, CC, SU.	*

Mass Order Maintenance Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
Act	EM/D	Account type: Agent, Proprietary, Designated Sponsor, Issuer, Liquidity Provider, Liquidity Manager. Display only for partially executed orders.	1 character: alphanumeric; A, P, D, I, L, Q.	*
Validity	EO	Validity date of the order; the default date is the current business date. GTC (Good-Till-Cancelled) or GFD (Good-For-Day).	max. 10 digits GTC or GFD. Value/Syntax depends on date/number format chosen.	*
Text	EO/D	Free format text field for members' internal use. This field is disabled for partially executed netted orders.	max. 12 characters: alphanumeric.	*[1]
MIOrdNo	EO/D	Member internal order number. This field is disabled for partially executed netted orders.	max. 16 characters: alphanumeric.	*[1]
StopLimit	EM/D	Stop Limit is enabled and mandatory field if the execution restriction 'STP' is selected. Otherwise the field is display only. For yield traded instruments the yield value is displayed.	Max. 9 digits: max. 3 decimals, numeric (equities, warrants, and basis instruments) for bonds max. 5 decimals. H enters 100 or 2 zeros, if there was another number entered. T enters 1000 or 3 zeros, if there was another number entered.	*

Mass Order Maintenance Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
PeakQty	EM/D	Peak quantity is a mandatory field for iceberg orders.	max. 12 digits, numeric (max. 9 digits and max. 3 decimals). Note: However the display depends on the minimal tradable unit of an instrument. H enters 100 or 2 zeros, if there was another number entered. T enters 1000 or 3 zeros, if there was another number entered. M enters 1000000 or 6 zeros, if there was another number entered.	*
OnBehalf	D	Trader ID of the trader the user is acting on behalf of.	6 characters: alphanumeric.	
ExecID	EO/D	Member ID of the BEST Executor the order will be sent to within Xetra.	5 characters alphanumeric.	

1. If a text was specified in the *Preferences* window.

Buttons	
Identifier	**Description**
Buy/Sell	Buy or Sell status of the order.
Clear	Clear all entry fields, except *Act, Validity,* and *OnBehalf*, which are reset to default. If *Save Settings* was applied, the respective entry fields are filled with the *Save Settings* configuration.

Buttons	
Identifier	**Description**
Update	Update the selected order with the data in the entry fields; disabled if no order or more than one is selected or if the data in the entry field is not valid.
Remove	Remove the selected (one or more) orders from the list box; disabled if no order is selected.
Submit	Submit all orders. The window only closes upon successful submission of all orders. The successfully submitted orders are removed from the list box. Disabled if the list box contains no orders.
Submit Selected	Submit the selected (one or more) orders, disabled if no order is selected. The successfully submitted orders are removed from the list box. Disabled if the list box contains no orders.
Cancel	Close the window without any further action.

4.4.5 Order Filter Window

Description

The *Order Filter* window allows the user to specify filter criterion for orders of an instrument displayed in the *Own Order Overview* window.

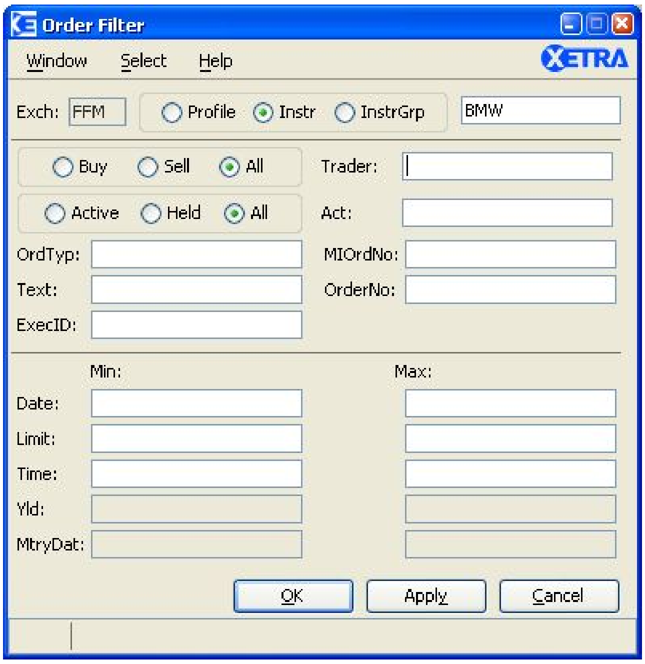


Figure 4.42: *Order Filter* window.

Functionality

The *Order Filter* window can be accessed via the *Filter...* item of the *Select* menu of the *Own Order Overview* window. Within the *Order Filter* window the user can specify the filter criterion to modify the display of orders in the *Own Order Overview* window. The *Exch* field is disabled and pre-filled with the logged-in exchange.

The entry field next to the first radio button group allows the user to define the specific profile (if *Profile* is selected the default profile is displayed), a specific instrument group (if *InstrGrp* is selected) or an instrument (if *Instr* is selected) as a filter. Only instruments of the static part of the profile are displayed in the context menu. The *InstrGrp* radio button in the *QuickFilter* field group is disabled if the user is logged into the Xetra Frankfurt 2 exchange. If the entry field is left empty (no profile or instrument or instrument group is specified), all trades will be retrieved according to the other filter criterion (i.e. trader and/or account and/or order characterisctics) specified. Other order filter criteria such as order characteristics (buy, sell, or all orders; active, held or all orders), trader, text or order type can also be specified. The field *ExecID* allows the filtering for BEST orders failing BEST execution.

The *Trader* field contains the trader ID by default. Senior traders are allowed to enter the trader ID of a different trader (also senior trader) within their subgroup to display the orders of the entered trader. To filter for the whole subgroup, the subgroup name (first three characters of user ID) has to be entered by the senior trader.

- The *Trader* field

- is pre-filled with the user ID of the user logged into that exchange and has to be filled with at least a subgroup ID if the user is a senior trader.
- is disabled and filled with the user ID of the user logged into that exchange, if the user is not a senior trader.

- The *Trader* field is not mandatory. If it is left empty, the current user ID is inserted upon pressing the *Apply* or *Ok* button.

Additionally, filter criteria can be set concerning *Act*, *MIOrdNo*, *OrderNo*, date of the order entry, order limit, time of entry, yield and maturity date. All entry fields are validated against their corresponding formats. The maximum date field must be greater than or equal to the minimum date field. If the same value is entered for minimum date and maximum date fields, the maximum time field must be greater than or equal to the minimum time field.

Filtering with minimum and/or maximum yield for yield-traded instruments will not return any orders.

The window does not have a message bar. Exception codes are displayed in the *Own Order Overview* window.

Menu

Menu Bar	Item	Description	Short Cut
Window	Close	Close the window without further action.	Shift+F4
Select	Instr/Grp/ Prof...	Open the *Instrument/Group/Profile Selection* window.	F6
Help	On this window...	Open the *Help* window.	F1

Window

Quick Filter Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value/ Syntax**	**CT**
Exch	D	Exchange at which the instrument is being traded. The field is pre-filled with the logged-in exchange.	3 characters: alphanumeric.	
Profile	S	Select a profile as filter criterion.	Default.	
Instr	S	Select a single instrument as filter criterion.		
InstrGrp	S	Select an instrument group as filter criterion.		

Quick Filter Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value/ Syntax**	**CT**
Instrument field	EO	Instrument short name,	max. 5 characters: alphanumeric and special, 1st alpha,	*
		or Wertpapierkennnummer,	or max. 9 characters: alphanumeric,	*
		or ISIN,	or 12 characters: alphanumeric,	*
		or Instrument Group ID,	or max. 4 characters: alphanumeric for Instrument Group ID,	*
		or Profile ID.	or max. 20 characters: alphanumeric and special.	*

Order Selection Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
Buy	S	Select buy orders only.		
Sell	S	Select sell orders only.		
All	S	Select all orders.		
Trader	EO/D	Trader ID (for senior traders only). Disabled for normal traders. Subgroup ID (3 characters) has to be specified to see trades of the whole subgroup.	max. 6 characters: alphanumeric.	

Order Selection Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
Act	EO	Account type: Agent, Proprietary, Designated Sponsor, Liquidity Manager, Issuer, Liquidity Provider.	1 character: alphanumeric; A, P, D, Q I, L.	*

Held/Active Selection Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
Active	S	Filter all active orders.		
Held	S	Filter all in the private information held orders.		
All	S	Filter active and held orders.		

Order Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
OrdTyp	EO	Type of the orders to be selected. Market order, Limit order, Iceberg order, Market-to-limit order.	1 character: alphanumeric M, L, I, T.	*
MIOrdNo	EO	Member internal order number.	max. 16 characters: alphanumeric and special characters.	*[1]

Order Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
Text	EO	Free format text field for members' internal use.	max. 12 characters: alphanumeric and special characters.	*[1]
OrderNo	EO	Exchange order number.	max. 13 digits: numeric.	
ExecID	EO	Member ID of the BEST Executor the order has been sent to within Xetra.	5 characters alphanumeric.	

1. If a text was specified in the *Preferences* window.

Date Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
Min	EO	Lower boundary of entry date.	Depends on date format chosen.	*
Max	EO	Upper boundary of entry date.	Depends on date format chosen.	*

Limit Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
Min	EO	Lower boundary of limit. For yield traded instruments a yield value has to be entered.	max. 9 digits: max. 3 decimals (equities, warrants and basis instruments) or max. 5 decimals (bonds), numeric.	*

Limit Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
Max	EO	Upper boundary of limit. For yield traded instruments a yield value has to be entered.	max. 9 digits: max. 3 decimals (equities, warrants and basis instruments) or max. 5 decimals (bonds), numeric.	*

Time Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
Min	EO	Lower boundary of entry time from the time frame for the filter.	HH:MM:SS or H:M.	*
Max	EO	Upper boundary of entry time from the time frame for the filter.	HH:MM:SS or H:M.	*

Yield Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
Min	EO	Lower boundary of yield (only for bonds traded on price basis with yield calculation method ‘I’).	numeric, 4 decimals, 6 digits in total.	
Max	EO	Upper boundary of yield (only for bonds traded on price basis with yield calculation method ‘I’).	numeric, 4 decimals, 6 digits in total.	

Maturity Date Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
Min	EO	Lower boundary of maturity date for the filter (only used for bonds, warrants and basis instruments, ignored for equities).	Depends on date format chosen.	*

Maturity Date Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
Max	EO	Upper boundary of maturity date for the filter (only used for bonds, warrants and basis instruments, ignored for equities).	Depends on date format chosen.	*

Buttons	
Identifier	**Description**
OK	Retrieve the selected data and close the *Order Filter* window.
Apply	Apply the selected filter criterion to the *Own Order Overview* window and leave the *Order Filter* window open.
Cancel	Close the window without further action.

4.4.6 Own Quote Overview Window

Description

The *Own Quote Overview* window lists all own quotes, BEST quotes, held quotes as well as those which have been submitted from the trader's subgroup, according to the selection criterion.

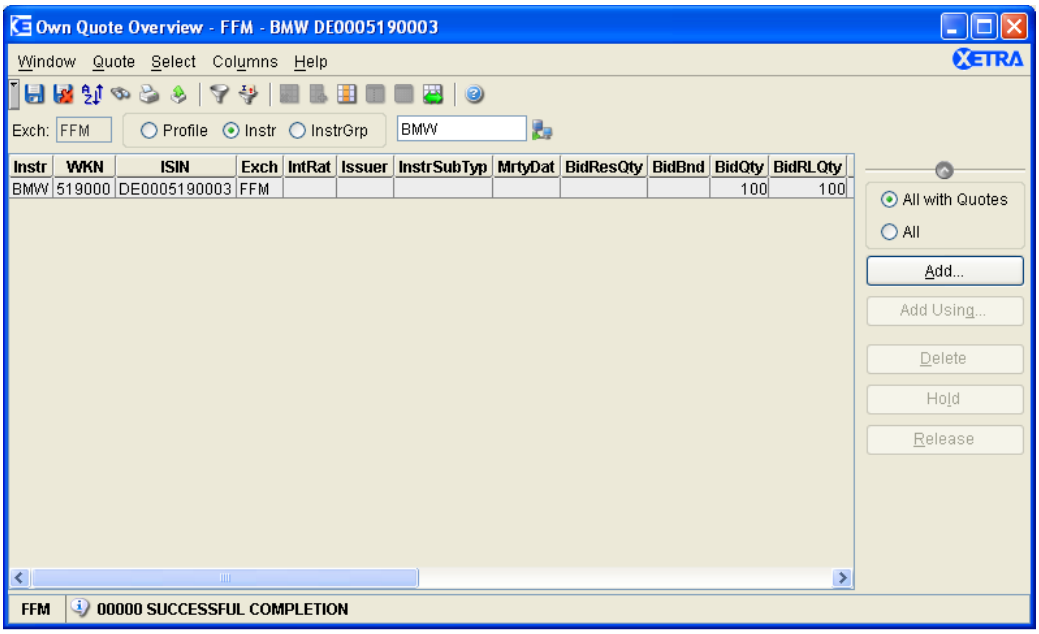


Figure 4.43: *Own Quote Overview* window for equities.

Functionality

The user can select the main filtering criterion in the *Quick Filter* field group. He can either choose a profile (the default profile will be displayed when choosing the *Profile* radio button), an instrument group, or an instrument. If an instrument is selected the context menu contains the instruments of the static part of the default profile. Hitting the *Enter* key or clicking on the inquire icon applies the filter criterion.

All extended filter criteria will be reset to empty when the *Quick Filter* field group is used. If the filter window is opened again after having filtered via the *Quick Filter*, the selected instrument, instrument group, or profile and the exchange will be shown in the filter window.

The *Own Quote Overview* window lists quotes of a trader's subgroup. This includes

- All own quotes of the trader's subgroup and held quotes in the instruments he is assigned to as a Designated Sponsor, Liquidity Manager or BEST Executor.

The *Own Quote Overview* window does not display quotes of continuous auction model. Quotes displayed in the *Own Quote Overview* list box are sorted by exchange and by the filtered profile. In case no filter profile is selected the sorting is according to the default criteria:

- Instrument short name/ WKN/ ISIN
- Normal/Held quotes

- Account type in the order D, I, E and Q

Further more the *Own Quote Overview* window lists all own BEST quotes of the member and held BEST quotes in the instruments the member is assigned to as a BEST Executor. The display of the BEST quotes is not dependent on the subgroup.

With the *All with Quotes / All* radio button group it is possible to switch between two modes of display. If *All with Quotes* is selected, only instruments with a quote are displayed. This is also the default mode if the window is opened or a new filter has been applied. If *All* is chosen, all selected instruments are shown, even those without quote.

Clicking the *Add..., Add Using...* buttons opens the *Quote Entry* window. The *Delete* button deletes all selected quotes. Issuer quotes cannot be deleted. The *Mass Quote Entry* window can be reached via clicking the *Add Using...* button with a multiple quote selection in the list box.

If a trader selects the entire column and clicks the *Delete* button, the trader will be prompted with the *Delete Quote Confirmation* window to confirm the deletion of all filtered quotes in the *Own Quote Overview* window.

With the *Hold* button one, multiple or (by selecting a column header) all filtered quotes of a Designated Sponsor, BEST Executor, or Liquidity Manager can be set to held state if they can be detected from the orders/quotes book on the back end. If selecting all filtered quotes (by selecting a column header), the *Hold Quote Confirmation* window will appear allowing the user to confirm or cancel the action. All held quotes are quotes which were deleted from the corresponding quote book or BEST quote book at the back end and are still kept for the Designated Sponsor, Liquidity Manager or BEST Executor as private information. The private information can only be seen by the originator of the hold request and are only valid within a trader session on a dedicated workstation. Only the last quote per instrument, which was set to hold, will be kept in the private information. With the *Release* button previously held and selected quotes can be re-sent into the market. When selecting all those quotes by selecting an entire column, the user will first be prompted by the *Release Quote Confirmation* window to confirm or cancel the action. Released quotes are then visible to the market.

If an error occurs for one quote during a mass hold quote, the corresponding row in the list box will be highlighted and stays unchanged. An exception code is displayed in the message bar and logged in the window-specific *Message Log* window as usual. However, if the trader selects a highlighted list box row, the appropriate exception code is re-displayed in the message bar without being logged again in the window-specific *Message Log* window.

The *Own Quote Overview* window is dynamically updated for new quote entries, quote modifications, quote deletions and partial executions of quotes.

In case of a one sided quote created by an BEST Executor the empty side of the quote is left empty in the *Own Quote Overview* list box.

Menu

Menu Bar	Item	Description	Short Cut
Window	Save Settings	Save the current settings.	Ctrl+S
	Clear Settings	Clear the saved window settings.	
	Sort...	Open the *Sort Table* window.	
	Find...	Open the *Find Table* window.	Ctrl+F
	Print...	Open the *Print Table* window.	Ctrl+P
	Export...	Open the *Export Table* window.	Ctrl+E
	Full Table Mode	Set the full table modus to display the list box content only.	F11
	Close	Close the window without any further action.	Shift+F4
Quote	Add...	Open the *Quote Entry* window to enter a new quote.	
	Add Using...	Open the *Quote Entry* window using the selected quote for the new entry. In case a multiple selection has been made in the list box, the *Mass Quote Entry* window opens.	
	Delete	Delete selected quote(s).	
	Hold	Set selected quotes to held state.	
	Release	Release selected quote(s).	
Select	Filter...	Open the *Quote Filter* window.	Ctrl+F3
	Instr/Grp/Prof...	Open the *Instrument/Group/Profile Selection* window.	F6

Menu Bar	Item	Description	Short Cut
Columns	Delete	Delete the selected column(s) from the display.	
	Add All	Restore the display of all columns.	Ctrl+U
	Select...	Open the *Column Selection* window to determine which columns in a list box are visible.	
	Freeze	Freeze the selected columns in the list box.	
	Unfreeze All	Unfreeze all columns in the list box.	
	Autofit All	Resize all visible columns according to their content.	
Help	On this window...	Open the *Help* window.	F1

Window

Quick Filter Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
Exch	D	Exchange at which the instrument is being traded. The field is pre-filled with the logged-in exchange.	3 characters: alphanumeric.	
Profile	S	Select a profile as filter criterion.	Default.	
Instr	S	Select a single instrument as filter criterion.		
InstrGrp	S	Select an instrument group as filter criterion.		

Quick Filter Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
Instrument field	EM	Instrument short name,	max. 5 characters: alphanumeric and special, 1st alpha,	
		or Wertpapierkennnummer,	or max. 9 characters: alphanumeric,	
		or ISIN.	or 12 characters: alphanumeric,	*
		or Instrument Group ID,	or max. 4 characters: alphanumeric for Instrument Group ID,	*
		or Profile ID.	or max. 20 characters: alphanumeric and special.	*

Own Quote Overview List Box	
Column	**Description**
Instr	Instrument short name.
WKN	Wertpapierkennnummer.
ISIN	International Security Identification Number.
Exch	Exchange at which instrument is being traded.
IntRat	Interest rate (only for bonds and basis instruments).
Issuer	Issuer (only for bonds and basis instruments).
InstrSubTyp	Instrument Subtype (only for bonds and basis instruments).

Own Quote Overview List Box	
Column	**Description**
MrtyDat	Maturity date (only for bonds, warrants and basis instruments).
BidResQty	Reserve quantity of the bid leg of a BEST quote (only for BEST quotes).
BidBnd	Upper bound for the execution against the bid leg of the BEST quote (only for BEST quotes).
BidQty	Remaining quantity of the total bid part of the quote. For BEST quotes the column displays the total entered bid quantity.
BidRLQty	Remaining round lot quantity of the bid part.
Bid	Limit of the bid part of the quote or relative bid limit for BEST quotes.
Ask	Limit of the ask part of the quote or relative ask limit for BEST quotes. For BEST quotes, the relative ask limit is a negative value.
AskRLQty	Remaining round lot quantity of the ask part.
AskQty	Remaining quantity of the total ask part of the quote. For BEST quotes the column displays the total entered ask quantity.
AskBnd	Lower bound for the execution against the ask leg of the BEST quote (only for BEST quotes).
AskResQty	Reserve quantity of the ask leg of a BEST quote (only for BEST quotes).
Trader	Trader ID (owner of the quote).
Curr	Currency (trading currency for instruments listed per unit, denomination currency for instruments listed in percentage).
Held	'H' indicates a held quote.
MIOrdNo	Member internal order number.
Text	Free formatted text field for members' internal use.
NetTyp	Displays the netting type: Order Level O, None Blank.
Act	Specifies the account type of the private quote: Designated Sponsor D, Liquidity Manager Q, Issuer I, BEST Executor E.
BidTime	Time of entered quote - bid side.
AskTime	Time of entered quote - ask side.

Mouse Usage	Column	Description
SC-L	Any	Select one quote.
SC-L	Instr header	Select all displayed quotes.
Ctrl+SC-L	Any	Select more than one non subsequent quote.
Shift+SC-L	Any	Select more than one subsequent quote.
DC-L	Any	Opens the *Quote Entry* window and displays parameters of the selected quote.

Quotes Radio Button Group (expandable)	
Identifier	**Description**
All with Quotes	Show only instruments with a quote; default mode if the window will be opened or a new filter has been selected.
All	Show all selected instruments even those with no quote.

Buttons	
Identifier	**Description**
Add...	Open the *Quote Entry* window to enter a new quote.
Add Using...	Open the *Quote Entry* window using the selected quote for the new entry. In case a multiple selection has been made in the list box, the *Mass Quote Entry* window opens.
Delete	Delete selected quote(s).
Hold	Set selected quote(s) to held state.
Release	Release selected quote(s).

4.4.7 Quote Filter Window

Description

The *Quote Filter* window allows to filter the displayed quotes in the *Own Quote Overview* window according to selection criteria.

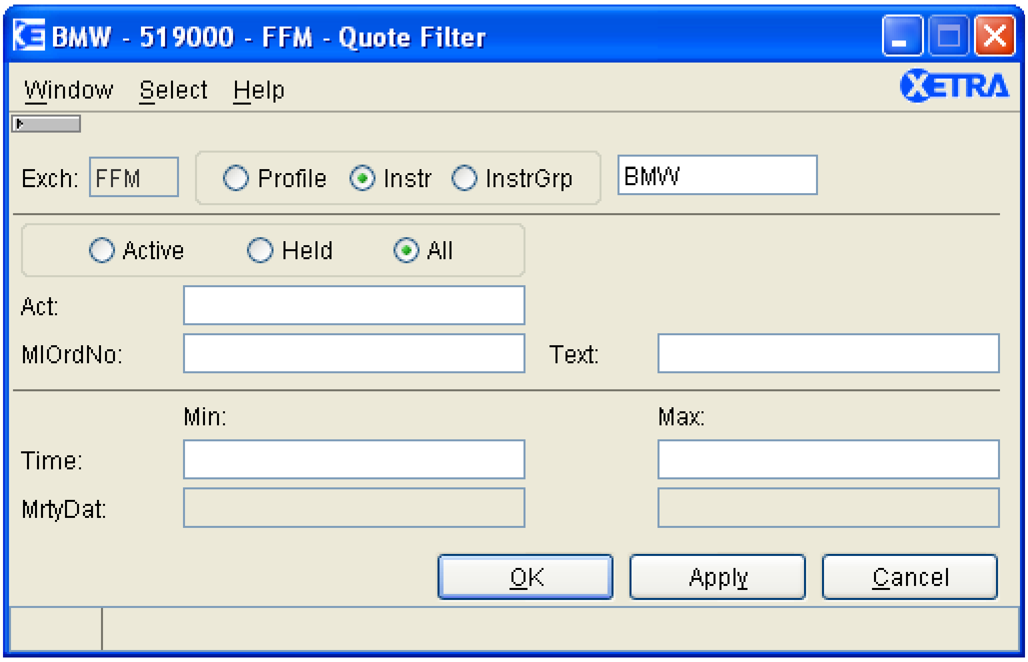


Figure 4.44: *Quote Filter* window.

Functionality

The *Quote Filter* window can be accessed via the *Filter...*item of the *Select* menu of the *Own Quote Overview* window. The *Exch* field is disabled and pre-filled with the logged-in exchange.

Within the radio button groups the user can specify the filter criteria. The entry field next to the first radio button group allows to define the specific profile (if *Profile* is selected the default profile is displayed), a specific instrument group (if *InstrGrp* is selected) or an instrument (if *Instr* is selected) as a filter. Only the static part of the default profile is displayed in the context menu if *Instrument* is selected. Other quote filter criteria such as within the radio button groups active, held or all quotes, may be specified. Additionally, filter criteria can be set concerning *MIOrdNo*, *Text*, time of entry, maturity date and account type. All entry fields are validated against their corresponding formats. The account type field will be only pre-filled if it has been saved via save settings. In all other cases the field will be empty. Changing the *Instrument* field does not affect the contents of the account type field. There is also a plausibility check, if the *Min* fields are greater than the *Max* fields.

Menu

Menu Bar	Item	Description	Short Cut
Window	Close	Close the window without any further action.	Shift+F 4
Select	Instr/Grp/ Prof...	Open the *Instrument/Group/Profile Selection* window.	F6
Help	On this window...	Open the *Help* window.	F1

Window

Quick Filter Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
Exch	D	Exchange at which the instrument is being traded. The field is pre-filled with the logged-in exchange.	3 characters: alphanumeric.	
Profile	S	Select the default profile as filter criterion. The *Instrument* field displays the name of the default profile.	Default.	
Instr	S	Select a single instrument as filter criterion.		
InstrGrp	S	Select an instrument group as filter criterion.		

Quick Filter Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
Instrument field	EM	Instrument short name,	max. 5 characters: alphanumeric and special, 1st alpha,	
		or Wertpapierkennnummer,	or max. 9 characters: alphanumeric,	
		or ISIN,	or 12 characters: alphanumeric,	*
		or Instrument Group ID,	or max. 4 characters: alphanumeric for Instrument Group ID,	*
		or Profile ID.	or max. 20 characters: alphanumeric and special.	*

Held/Active Selection Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
Active	S	Filter all active quotes in the public order book.		

Held/Active Selection Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
Held	S	Filter all in the private information held quotes.		
All	S	Filter active and held quotes.		

User Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
Act	EO	Account Type of the quote: Designated Sponsor, Liquidity Manager, Issuer, BEST Executor.	1 character alphanumeric D, Q, I, E.	
MIOrdNo	EO	Member internal order number.	Max. 16 characters: alphanumeric.	*[1]
Text	EO	Free format text field for members' internal use.	Max. 12 characters: alphanumeric.	*[1]

1. If a text was specified in the *Preferences* window.

Time Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
Min	EO	Lower boundary of entry time of the time frame for the filter.	HH:MM:SS or H:M.	*
Max	EO	Upper boundary of entry time of the time frame for the filter.	HH:MM:SS or H:M.	*

Maturity Date Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
Min	EO	Lower boundary of the maturity date for the filter (only used for bonds, warrants and basis instruments, ignored for equities).	Depends on date format chosen.	*
Max	EO	Upper boundary of the maturity date for the filter (only used for bonds, warrants and basis instruments, ignored for equities).	Depends on date format chosen.	*

Buttons	
Identifier	**Description**
OK	Retrieve the selected data and close the *Quote Filter* window.
Apply	Apply the selected filter criterion to the *Own Quote Overview* and leave the *Quote Filter* window open.
Cancel	Close the window without any further action.

4.4.8 Back Office Information Window

Description

The *Back Office Information* window lists all own trades from the current trading day, historical information and settlement instructions generated during Xetra end-of-day processing. Historical information can be inquired for four trading days in the past.

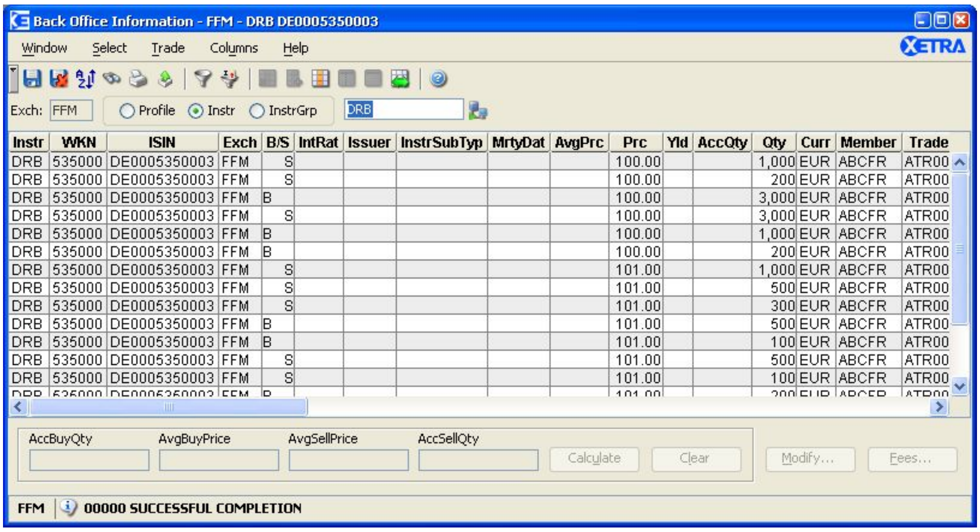


Figure 4.45: *Back Office Information* window.

Functionality

The *Back Office Information* window displays actual and historical information and settlement instructions about own trades across exchanges (including external trades). The window is dynamically updated. Traders can see their trades; senior traders can also see trades of other traders belonging to their subgroup. Back office personnel of non-clearing members can see all trades of their own member, if the resource access level has been specifically set. Clearing members can also see trades from all assigned non-clearing members.

The user can select the main filtering criterion in the *Quick Filter* field group. He can either choose a profile (the default profile will be displayed when choosing the *Profile* radio button), an instrument group, or an instrument. The *InstrGrp* radio button in the *QuickFilter* field group is disabled if the user is logged into the Xetra Frankfurt 2 exchange. If an instrument is selected the context menu contains the instruments of the static part of the default profile. Pressing the *Enter* key applies the filter criterion. However if the filter criterion is empty, clicking *Enter* will retrieve all the trades of the user including the trades of the traders of his subgroup (if he is a senior trader).

All extended filter criteria will be reset to empty when the *Quick Filter* field group is used. If the filter window is opened again after having filtered via the *Quick Filter*, the instrument, instrument group, or profile and the exchange will be shown in the filter window.

For any non-OTC trades and OTC trades entered on behalf of where post trade anonymity (PTA) is switched on and OTC trades with post trade anonymity set to CCP and settlement type equal to DVP, no individual counterparty information (member ID, KV number, settlement account and location) will be displayed. In that case, the fields *Cpty*, *CptyKVNo*, *CptyStlLoc*, and *CptyStlAct* will contain generic segment-configurable information. For OTC trades entered on member side, counterparty information is always displayed for non-CCP instruments and for CCP instruments with entered settlement type different to DVP. For OTC

trades in CCP instruments and with settlement type equal to DVP the member counterparty information is displayed in the *ExecID* field.
The *ExchRat* column displays the exchange rate of the denomination currency if the instrument is a bond or if the denomination currency and the trading currency are not the same. In any other case the column is empty.

If no trade type is specified in the filter, all trades belonging to the trader are displayed.

The *Trade Maintenance* window is opened by selecting a trade and clicking the *Modify...* button or double-clicking left on a row.

The accumulated quantity and the average price per order book side can be displayed for selected or filtered trades for one instrument by clicking the *Calculate* button. If a single instrument is selected in the filter and no particular trade is selected, *Calculate* displays the accumulated quantities and average prices for all filtered trades. Clicking on the *Clear* button can clear the selection and the fields in the *Calculate* field group. The *Calculate* button is enabled, either if only one instrument is filtered or if only trades of one instrument are selected.

Clicking the *Fees...* button opens the *Order Fee Overview* window. Fees are displayed either accumulated per order or per approved OTC trade, except for external trades where no fees are shown.

Menu

Menu Bar	Item	Description	Short Cut
Window	Save Settings	Save the current window settings.	Ctrl+S
	Clear Settings	Clear the saved window settings.	
	Sort...	Open the *Sort Table* window.	
	Find...	Open the *Find Table* window.	Ctrl+F
	Print...	Open the *Print Table* window.	Ctrl+P
	Export...	Open the *Export Table* window.	Ctrl+E
	Full Table Mode	Set the full table modus to display the list box content only.	F11
Trade	Modify...	Open the *Trade Maintenance* window to modify the selected trade.	
	Fees...	Open the *Order Fee Overview* window to inquire the fees for the selected trade(s).	
	Clear	Clear the selection in the list box and clear the display fields.	
	Calculate	Calculate the average price and the accumulated volume of the selected trades or the filtered trades.	

Menu Bar	Item	Description	Short Cut
Select	Filter...	Open the *Back Office Information Filter* window to filter the displayed trades according to the specified criterion.	Ctrl+F3
	Instr/Grp/ Prof...	Open the *Instrument/Group/Profile Selection* window.	F6
Columns	Delete	Delete the selected column(s) from the display.	
	Add All	Restore the display of all columns.	Ctrl+U
	Select...	Open the *Column Selection* window to determine which columns in a list box are visible.	
	Freeze	Freeze the selected columns in the list box.	
	Unfreeze All	Unfreeze all columns in the list box.	
	Autofit All	Resize all visible columns according to their content.	
Help	On this window...	Open the *Help* window.	F1

Window

Quick Filter Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
Exch	D	Exchange at which the instrument is being traded. The field is pre-filled with the logged-in exchange.	3 characters: alphanumeric.	
Profile	S	Select a profile as filter criterion.	Default.	
Instr	S	Select a single instrument as filter criterion.		
InstrGrp	S	Select an instrument group as filter criterion.		

Quick Filter Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
Instrument field	EO/ EM	Instrument short name,	max. 5 characters: alphanumeric and special, 1st alpha,	
		or Wertpapierkennnummer,	or max. 9 characters: alphanumeric,	
		or ISIN,	or 12 characters: alphanumeric,	*
		or Instrument Group ID,	or max. 4 characters: alphanumeric for Instrument Group ID,	*
		or Profile ID.	or max. 20 characters: alphanumeric and special.	*

Back Office Information List Box	
Column	**Description**
Instr	Instrument short name.
WKN	Wertpapierkennnummer.
ISIN	International Security Identification Number.
Name	Displays the long name of the instrument.
Exch	Exchange at which the instrument is being traded.
B/S	Display Buy or Sell status: Buy B, Sell S.
IntRat	Coupon rate (only for bonds and basis instruments).
Issuer	Issuer (only for bonds and basis instruments).

Back Office Information List Box	
Column	**Description**
InstrSubTyp	Instrument subtype (only for bonds and basis instruments).
MrtyDat	Maturity date (only for bonds, warrants, and basis instruments).
AvgPrc	Average price of underlying executions (only for netted trades). The minimum number of decimals shown is defined by the instrument itself. Further decimals are only shown, if the value of the last decimal differs from '0'. The max. number of decimals shown in general is 5.
Prc[1]	Price of the trade (for netted trades this will be the last price of the last matching transaction).
Yld	Yield (only for bonds traded on price basis with yield calculation method 'I').
AccQty	Accumulated quantities of underlying executions (only for netted trades).
Qty[1]	Quantity of the trade (for netted trades this will be the quantity of all orders within one price and matching transaction).
Curr	Currency (trading currency for instruments listed per unit, denomination currency for instruments listed in percentage).
Member	Member ID.
Trader[1]	Trader ID.
Date	Date of the trade execution.
Time	Time of the trade.
Cpty[2]	Member ID of the counterpart of the trade.
TrdNo	Trade ID.
Suffix[1]	A unique number which signals that details of the trade have been modified.
NetTyp	Netting Type Order Level — O, None — Blank.
AccMktVal[3]	Accumulated market valuations of underlying executions (only for netted trades).
MktVal[1, 4]	Market Value of the trade (for netted trades this will be *MktVal* of last partial execution).

Back Office Information List Box	
Column	**Description**
StlAmt[4]	Settlement amount of the trade.
AccrInterest[3]	Accrued interest of the trade (only for bonds).
AccrIntDays	Accrued interest days of the trade (only for bonds).
DevIntPay	Deviating interest payment (only for bonds).
MIOrdNo[1]	Member internal order number.
Act	Account Type: Agent A Proprietary P, Designated Sponsor D, Liquidity Manager Q, Issuer I, Liquidity Provider L, BEST Executor E.
Text[1]	Free formatted text field for the members' internal use.
OrderNo[1]	Exchange order number (not for OTC trades).
P/F	The order completion flag indicates whether the underlying order has been partially ('P') or fully ('F') executed. It is left blank for trades where no information about the order completion status is available (e.g. OTC trades, external trades).
ExecID	Member ID of the BEST Executor the order has been sent to within Xetra. Counterparty for CCP OTC Trades.
KVNo[4]	Kassenvereinsnummer.
CCPCM	CCP Clearing Member ID
CM	Clearing/Settlement Member ID
StlLoc[4]	Settlement location.
StlAct[4]	Settlement account.
StlDate	Settlement date of the trade.
StlCurr[4]	Trading currency (which is also valid for settlement).

Back Office Information List Box	
Column	**Description**
StlCode[4]	Settlement code of the trade: Delivery versus payment (default) DVP, Delivery free of payment DFP, Delivery and payment DAP.
CptyKVNo[2,4]	Kassenvereinsnummer of the counterparty.
CptyCM	Clearing/Settlement Member ID of the counterparty.
CptyStlLoc[2,4]	Settlement location of the counterparty.
CptyStlAct[2,4]	Settlement account of the counterparty.
TrdType	Type of the trade: Xetra trade XP, Xetra BEST trade XB, OTC trade OTC, External trade EXT.
OTCTrdTime	OTC trade time.
ExchRat	Exchange rate between trading and denomination currency.
TrdFlg1[5]	First OTC Trade Flag.
TrdFlg2[5]	Second OTC Trade Flag.
TrdFlg3[5]	Third OTC Trade Flag.

1. Initialized for settlement instructions.
2. Field will contain only generic segment-configurable strings, if post trade anonymity (PTA) for the instrument being traded is switched on and if it is a non-member OTC trade.
3.Field is filled with netted value of underlying partial executions if trade is netted.
4.Initialized for basis instruments.
5. The usage of OTC trade flags is restricted to OTC trades of ISE members in ISE instruments.

Mouse Usage	Column	Description
SC-L	Any	Select one trade.
Ctrl+SC-L	Any	Select more than one non-subsequent trade.
Shift+SC-L	Any	Select more than one subsequent trade.

Mouse Usage	Column	Description
DC-L	Any	Open the *Trade Maintenance* window and display parameters for the selected trade.

Calculation Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
AccBuyQty	D	Accumulated volume of all displayed or selected trades where the trader is the buyer.		
AvgBuyPrice	D	Average price of all displayed or selected trades where the trader is the buyer.		
AvgSellPrice	D	Average price of all displayed or selected trades where the trader is the seller.		
AccSellQty	D	Accumulated volume of all displayed or selected trades where the trader is the seller.		
Calculate	B	Calculate the average price and the accumulated quantities of the selected or filtered trades.		
Clear	B	Clear the selection in the list box and clear the display fields.		

Buttons	
Identifier	**Description**
Modify...	Open the *Trade Maintenance* window to modify a trade selected in the list box of the *Back Office Information* window.
Fees...	Open the *Order Fee Overview* window to see the fees for all the selected trades.

4.4.9 Back Office Information Filter Window

Description

The *Back Office Information Filter* window allows the user to specify filter criteria for trades displayed in the *Back Office Information* window.

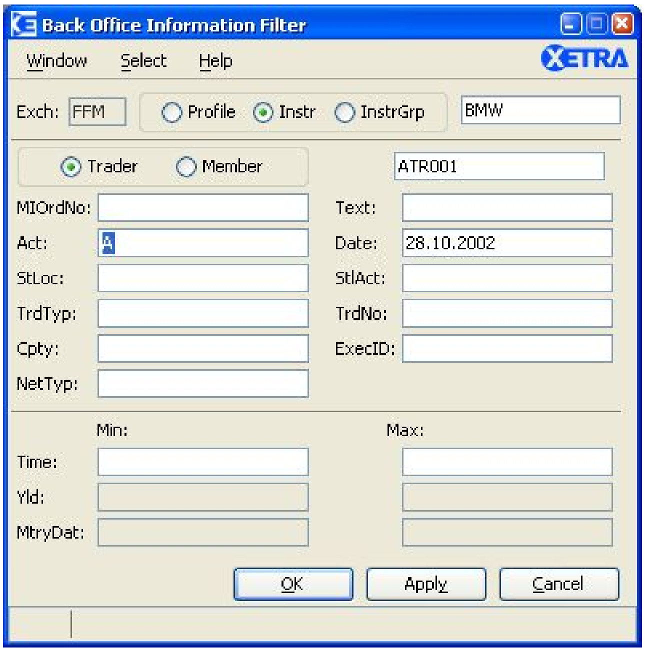


Figure 4.46: *Back Office Information Filter* window

Functionality

The *Back Office Information Filter* window can be accessed via the *Filter...* item of the *Select* menu of the *Back Office Information* window. Within the *Back Office Information Filter* window, trade filter criterion can be specified in order to modify the display of trades in the *Back Office Information* window. The instrument short name and the Wertpapierkennnummer of the currently selected instrument or the profile name are always displayed in the window header. Within the radio button group the user can specify the filter criterion. The display field next to the first radio button group is the *Exch* field. The entry field next to the *Exch* field allows defining the specific profile (if *Profile* is selected the default profile is displayed), an instrument (if *Instr* is selected), or a specific instrument group (if *InstrGrp* is selected) as a filter. If the entry field is left empty (no profile or instrument or instrument group is specified), all trades will be retrieved according to the other filter criterion (i.e. trader or member and/or trade time) specified. The *InstrGrp* radio button in the *QuickFilter* field group is disabled if the user is logged into the Xetra Frankfurt 2 exchange.

The *Trader* field contains the trader ID by default. This field is only enabled for senior traders. Senior traders are allowed to enter the trader ID of traders and other senior traders within their subgroup to display trades of different traders. To filter for the whole subgroup, the subgroup name (first three characters of user ID) has to be entered by the senior trader.

- The *Trader* field:
    - Is pre-filled with the subgroup of the user logged into that exchange and has to be filled with at least a subgroup ID if the user is a senior trader.

    - Is display only and filled with the user logged into that exchange if the user is not a senior trader.
    - The Trader field is not mandatory. If it is left empty, the current user ID is inserted upon pressing the *Apply* or *Ok* button.
- The Member field:
    - Is pre-filled with the logged in member id.
    - Back office personnel of non-clearing members can filter all trades of their own member, if the resource access level has been specifically set.
    - Clearing members can filter trades of their assigned non-clearing members.

Only the static part of the default profile is displayed in the context menu, if *Instr* is selected.

Additionally, filter criteria can be set concerning *MIOrdNo*, *Text*, *Act*, *Date, StlLoc*, *StlAct, TrdTyp, TrdNo, Cpty, ExecID, NetTyp,* and *Time.* Also, for bonds the filter criteria *Yield* and for bonds and basis *MrtyDat* are offered. All entry fields are validated against their corresponding formats. There is also a plausibility check, if the *Min* fields are greater than the *Max* fields.

Filtering with minimum and/or maximum yield for yield-traded instruments will not return any trades.

Menu

Menu Bar	Item	Description	Short Cut
Window	Close	Close the window without further action.	Shift+F4
Select	Instr/Grp/Prof...	Open the *Instrument/Group/Profile Selection* window.	F6
Help	On this window...	Open the *Help* window.	F1

Window

Quick Filter Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
Exch	D	Exchange at which the instrument is being traded. The field is pre-filled with the logged-in exchange.	3 characters: alphanumeric.	
Profile	S	Select the default profile as filter criterion. The *Instrument* field displays the name of the default profile.	Default.	

Quick Filter Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
Instr	S	Select a single instrument as filter criterion. The *Instrument* field is enabled and mandatory.		
InstrGrp	S	Select an instrument group as filter criterion. The *Instrument* field is enabled and mandatory.		
Instrument field	EO	Instrument short name,	max. 5 characters: alphanumeric and special, 1st alpha,	
		or Wertpapierkennnummer,	or max. 9 characters: alphanumeric,	
		or ISIN,	or 12 characters: alphanumeric,	*
		or Instrument Group ID,	or max. 4 characters: alphanumeric for Instrument Group ID,	*
		or Profile ID.	or max. 20 characters: alphanumeric and special.	*

Back Office Information Filter Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
Trader	S	Select trader as filter criterion.	Default.	
Member	S	Select member as filter criterion.		

Back Office Information Filter Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
Trader/ Member	EO/D	Member ID/Trader ID (for senior traders only). Display only for normal traders. Subgroup ID (3 characters) has to be specified to see the whole subgroup.	3 or 6 characters: alphanumeric.	
MIOrdNo	EO	Member internal order number.	max. 16 characters: alphanumeric and special characters.	*1
Text	EO	Free format text field for members' internal use.	max 12 characters, alphanumeric and special characters.	*1
Act	EO	Account type: Agent, Proprietary, Designated Sponsor, Liquidity Manager, Issuer, Liquidity Provider, BEST Executor.	1 character: alphanumeric; A, P, D, Q, I, L, E.	
Date	EM	Date of the trade execution (available are only the current trading day and the last four business days).	Depends on date format chosen.	*
StlLoc	EO	Settlement Location.	3 characters, alphanumeric.	
StlAct	EO	Settlement Account.	1 to 10 characters: alphanumeric.	
TrdTyp	EO	Type of Trade: Xetra trade XP, Xetra BEST trade XB, OTC trade OTC, External trade EXT.	max. 3 characters: alphanumeric.	*
TrdNo	EO	Exchange trade number.	max. 7 digits: numeric.	

Back Office Information Filter Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
Cpty	EO	Member ID of the counterpart of the trade.	max. 5 characters: alphanumeric.	
ExecID	EO	Member ID of the BEST Executor the order has been sent to within Xetra. Counterparty for CCP OTC Trades.	max. 5 characters: alphanumeric.	
NetTyp	EO	Netting Type: Order Level O, None Blank.	1 character: alphanumeric;	*

1. If a text has been specified in the *Preferences* window.

Time Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
Min	EO	Lower boundary of entry time of the time frame for the filter.	HH:MM:SS or H:M.	
Max	EO	Upper boundary of entry time of the time frame for the filter.	HH:MM:SS or H:M.	

Yield Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
Min	EO	Lower boundary of yield (only for bonds traded on price basis with yield calculation method ‘I’).	2 digits, 4 decimals numeric.	
Max	EO	Upper boundary of yield (only for bonds traded on price basis with yield calculation method ‘I’).	2 digits, 4 decimals numeric.	

Maturity Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
Min	EO	Lower boundary of maturity date for the filter (only used for bonds and basis instruments, ignored for warrants, and equities).	Depends on date format chosen.	*
Max	EO	Upper boundary of maturity date for the filter (only used for bonds and basis instruments, ignored for warrants, and equities).	Depends on date format chosen.	*

Buttons	
Identifier	**Description**
OK	Retrieve the selected data and close the *Back Office Information Filter* window.
Apply	Apply the selected filter criterion to the *Back Office Information* window and leave the *Back Office Information Filter* window open.
Cancel	Close the window without further action.

4.4.10 Trade Maintenance Window

Description

The *Trade Maintenance* window allows a user to modify certain trade details.

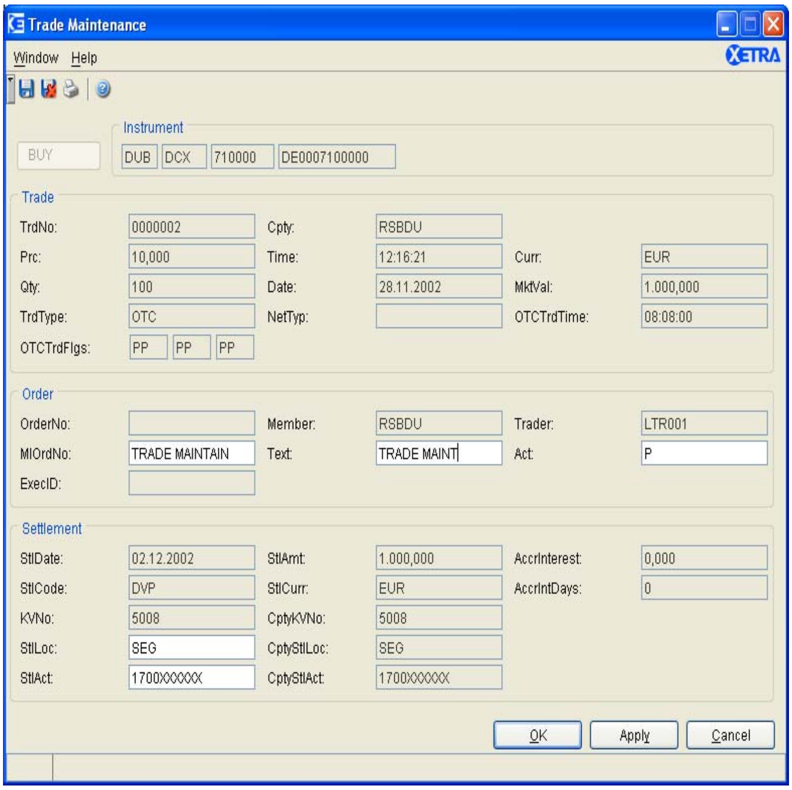


Figure 4.47: *Trade Maintenance* window.

Functionality

The following fields can be modified, all other fields are display only:

- The user can modify the member internal order number, the text, the settlement location and the settlement account.
- The user can also modify the account field, but neither changes to 'D' (Designated Sponsor) or 'Q' (Liquidity Manager) for OTC trades, nor changes from and to 'E' (BEST Executor), 'I' (Issuer), nor 'L' (Liquidity Provider) are supported. Account modifications for Xetra BEST trades are not allowed. If the Act field is changed, fees will not be transferred to the destination account. If the account type is changed to a value, which is in combination with the netting type not allowed for the member, the modification will be rejected by the system and result in an error message.

If the post trade anonymity (PTA) is switched on and it is a non-member OTC trade *Cpty, CptyKVNo, CptyStlAct and CptyStlLoc* will contain only generic segment-configurable strings.

Trade modification is not supported for trades in basis instruments or for historical and external trades. All fields are display only in this case.

Menu

Menu Bar	Item	Description	Short Cut
Window	Save Settings	Save the current window settings.	Ctrl+S
	Clear Settings	Clear the saved window settings.	
	Print...	Open the *Print* window.	Ctrl+P
	Close	Close the window without further action.	Shift+F4
Help	On this window...	Open the *Help* window.	F1

Window

Instrument Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
Buy/Sell	D	Buy or Sell status of the selected executed order (disabled).		
Exch	D	Exchange at which the instrument is being traded.	3 characters: alphanumeric.	
Instrument field	D	Instrument short name,	max. 5 characters: alphanumeric and special, 1st alpha,	*
		or Wertpapierkennnummer,	or max. 9 characters: alphanumeric,	*
		or ISIN.	or 12 characters: alphanumeric.	*

Trade Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
TrdNo	D	Exchange trade number.		

Trade Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
Cpty	D	Member ID of the counterpart of the trade. Field will contain only a generic segment-configurable string if post trade anonymity (PTA) is switched on and if it is a non-member OTC trade.		
Price	D	Price of the trade.		
Time	D	Time of the trade.		
Curr	D	Currency (trading currency for instruments listed per unit, denomination currency for instruments listed in percentage).		
Qty	D	Quantity of the trade.		
Date	D	Date of the trade.		
MktVal[1]	D	Market value of the trade.		
TrdTyp	D	Type of the trade: Xetra trade, Xetra BEST trade, OTC trade, External trade.	 XP, XB, OTC, EXT.	
NetTyp	D	Order Level Netting, None.	O, Blank.	
OTCTrdTime	D	OTC Trade Time.		
OTCTrdFlgs[2]	D	OTC Trade Flags.		

1. Blanked out for basis instruments.
2.The usage of OTC trade flags is restricted to OTC trades of ISE members in ISE instruments.

Order Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
OrderNo	D	Exchange unique order number.		
Member	D	Member ID (own side).		

Order Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
Trader	D	Trader ID (own side).		
MIOrderNo	EO/ D	Member internal order number.	max. 16 characters: alphanumeric.	
Text	EO/ D	Free format text field for members' internal use.	max. 12 characters: alphanumeric.	*
Act	EM/ D	Account type: Agent, Proprietary, Designated Sponsor, Liquidity Manager, Issuer, Liquidity Provider, BEST Executor.	1 character: A, P, D, Q, I, L, E.	*
ExecID	D	Member ID of the BEST Executor the order has been sent to within Xetra. Counterparty for CCP OTC Trades.		

Settlement Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
StlDate[1]	D	Settlement date of the trade.		
AccrInterest	D	Accrued interest of the trade (only for bonds).		
StlAmt[1]	D	Settlement amount of the trade.		
StlCode[1]	D	Settlement code of the trade: DVP delivery versus payment, DFP delivery free of payment, DAP delivery and payment.		
AccrIntDays	D	Accrued interest days of the trade (only for bonds).		
StlCurr[1]	D	Trading currency (which is also valid for settlement).		

Settlement Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
KVNo[1]	D	Kassenvereinsnummer.		
CptyKVNo[1]	D	Kassenvereinsnummer of the counterpart. Fields will contain only generic exchange-configurable strings if post trade anonymity (PTA) for the instrument being traded is switched on and if it is a non-member OTC trade.		
StlLoc[1]	EM/D	Settlement location chosen by user.	3 characters: alphanumeric.	
CptyStlLoc[1]	D	Settlement location of the counterpart. Fields will contain only generic segment-configurable strings if post trade anonymity (PTA) for the instrument being traded is switched on and if it is a non-member OTC trade.		
StlAct[1, 2]	EM/D	Settlement account chosen by user.	max. 10 characters: alphanumeric.	
CptyStlAct[1, 2]	D	Settlement account of the counterpart. Fields will contain only generic segment-configurable strings if post trade anonymity (PTA) for the instrument being traded is switched on and if it is a non-member OTC trade.		

1. Blanked out for basis instruments.
2.Combination EUR as settlement location and 99999 as settlement account cannot be modified.

Buttons	
Identifier	**Description**
Submit	Submit the changes and close the *Trade Maintenance* window.
Apply	Apply the changes and leave the *Trade Maintenance* window open with the entered data.
Cancel	Close the window without further action.

4.4.11 Order Fee Overview Window

Description

The *Order Fee Overview* window displays fees of one or more orders and/or approved OTC trades.

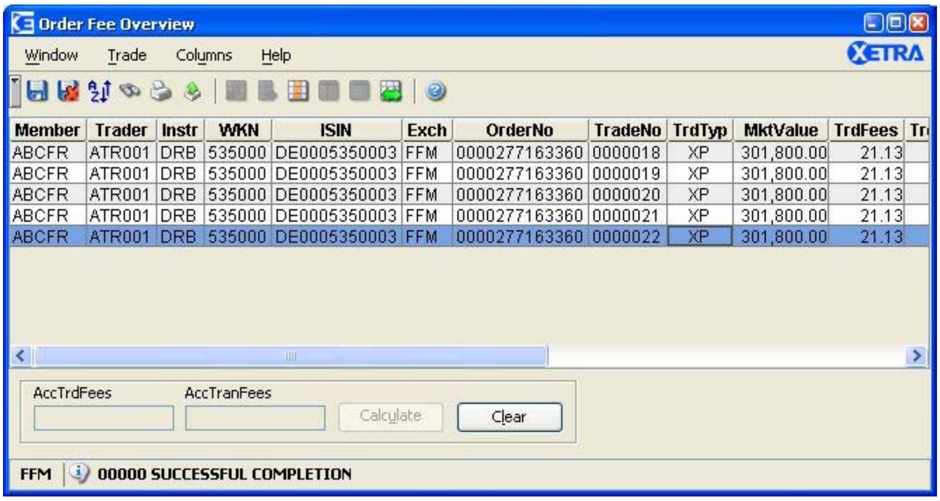


Figure 4.48: *Order Fee Overview* window.

Functionality

The *Order Fee Overview* window is opened from the *Back Office Information* window by selecting one or more executed orders and/or OTC trades and clicking on the *Fees...* button, which is enabled, if the necessary resource access levels have been assigned.

The *Order Fee Overview* list box displays the relevant fee information for executed orders or approved OTC trades. It includes the *OrderNo* for the on-exchange trades (trade type XP) and Xetra BEST trades (trade type XB), and external trades (trade type EXT), the *TradeNo,* the market value, the trading currency, and the exchange currency. Additionally, the trade fees and the transaction fees (fees related to an account type change) are calculated for the matched order and/or approved OTC trade.

After clicking on the *Calculate* button, the *Order Fee Overview* window calculates accumulated trade fees and accumulated transaction fees for the set of selected entries or all entries displayed in the list box; this information is displayed in the *AccTrdFees* and the *AccTranFees* fields. If the trade fees are in different currencies, no accumulated fees will be available.

By clicking on the *Clear* button, the *AccTrdFees and AccTranFees* fields will be cleared and all entries will be deselected in the list box.

All fields are display only.

Menu

Menu Bar	Item	Description	Short Cut
Window	Save Settings	Save the current window settings.	Ctrl+S
	Clear Settings	Clear the saved window settings.	
	Sort...	Open the *Sort Table* window.	
	Find...	Open the *Find Table* window.	Ctrl+F
	Print...	Open the *Print Table* window.	Ctrl+P
	Export...	Open the *Export Table* window.	Ctrl+E
	Full Table Mode	Set the full table modus to display the list box content only.	F11
	Close	Close the window without further action.	Shift+F4
Trade	Clear	Clear the selection in the *Order Fee Overview* list box and the display fields.	
	Calculate	Calculate the accumulated fees of the selected or filtered executed orders or OTC trades.	
Columns	Delete	Delete the selected column(s) from the display.	
	Add All	Restore the display of all columns.	Ctrl+U
	Select...	Open the *Column Selection* window to determine which columns in a list box are visible.	
	Freeze	Freeze the selected columns in the list box.	
	Unfreeze All	Unfreeze all columns in the list box.	
	Autofit All	Resize all visible columns according to their content.	
Help	On this window...	Open the *Help* window.	F1

Window

Order Fee Overview List Box	
Column	**Description**
Member	Member ID.

Order Fee Overview List Box	
Column	**Description**
Trader	Trader ID.
Instr	Instrument short name.
WKN	Wertpapierkennnummer.
ISIN	ISIN.
Exch	Exchange at which the instrument is being traded.
OrderNo	Exchange order number (not for OTC trades).
TradeNo	Trade ID.
TrdTyp	Type of the trade: Xetra trade XP, Xetra BEST trade XB, OTC trade OTC, External trade EXT.
MktValue	Market value based on all executions of the underlying order.
TrdFees	Fees calculated for all executed parts of the order at the moment of opening the *Order Fee Overview* window.
TranFees A, TranFees P, TranFees D, TranFees Q.	Accumulated fees per account; calculated for each change of the account type related to an entry. The fee is displayed under the account type that the entry is changed to. Agent A, Proprietary P, Designated Sponsor D, Liquidity Manager Q.
TrdCurr	Trading currency for the instruments.
ExchCurr	Exchange currency (all fees are converted at the end of month from the trading currency to the exchange currency).

Calculation Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
AccTrdFees	D	Accumulated fees of all displayed or selected executed orders or approved OTC trades. Empty if the underlying trade fees are in different currencies.		

Calculation Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
AccTranFees	D	Accumulated transaction fees of all displayed or selected orders.		

Buttons		
Calculate	B	Calculate the accumulated fees of the selected or filtered executed orders or OTC trades.
Clear	B	Clear the selection in the *Order Fee Overview* list box and the display fields.

4.4.12 Trade Information Window

Description

The *Trade Information* window displays a trader's own execution confirmations.

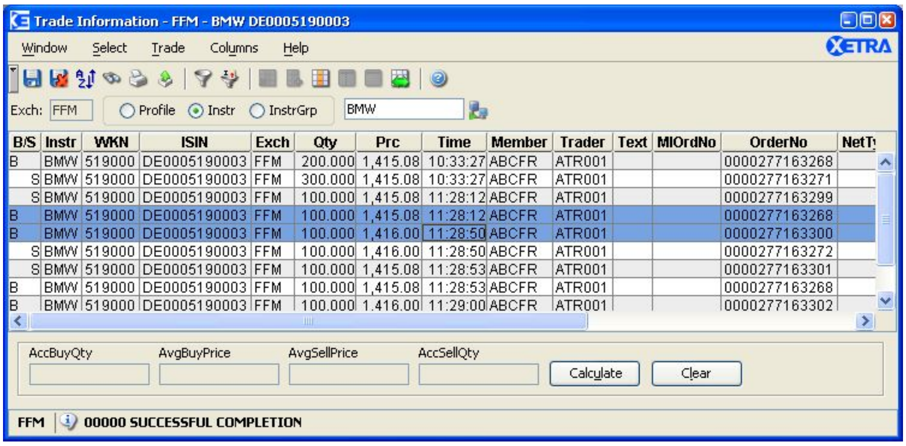


Figure 4.49: *Trade Information* window.

Functionality

The *Trade Information* window displays execution confirmations for on-exchange and Xetra BEST trades. Traders can see their own execution confirmations; senior traders can also see confirmations of other traders in their subgroup. The information is sorted according to the execution time. The latest execution confirmation is always shown on top of the list.

The user can select the main filtering criterion in the *Quick Filter* field group. He can either choose a profile (the default profile will be displayed when choosing the profile radio button), an instrument group, or an instrument. The *InstrGrp* radio button in the *QuickFilter* field group is disabled if the user is logged into the Xetra Frankfurt 2 exchange. If an instrument is selected the context menu contains the instruments of the static part of the default profile. The user has to enter an instrument group or an instrument in the *Instrument* entry field before inquiry. Hitting the *Enter* key or clicking on the *Inquire* icon applies the filter criterion.

All extended filter criteria will be reset to empty when the *Quick Filter* field group is used. If the filter window is opened again after having filtered via the *Quick Filter*, the instrument, instrument group, or profile and the exchange will be shown in the filter window.

Via the *Trade Information Filter* window which can be accessed by clicking *Filter...* in the *Select* menu the displayed execution confirmations can be filtered according to various criterion, e.g., time frame, instrument, exchange, etc.

The sum and the average price per order book side for a selection of execution confirmations for one instrument can be calculated. The *Calculate* button is enabled, either if only one instrument is filtered or if only execution confirmations of one instrument are selected.

Menu

Menu Bar	Item	Description	Short Cut
Window	Save Settings	Save the current window settings.	Ctrl+S
	Clear Settings	Clear the saved window settings.	
	Sort...	Open the *Sort Table* window.	
	Find...	Open the *Find Table* window.	Ctrl+F
	Print...	Open the *Print Table* window.	Ctrl+P
	Export...	Open the *Export Table* window.	Ctrl+E
	Full Table Mode	Set the full table modus to display the list box content only.	F11
	Close	Close the window without further action.	Shift+F4
Trade	Calculate	Calculate *AccBuyQty, AvgBuyPrice, AvgSellPrice* and *AccSellQty* for the selected rows or the filtered trades.	
	Clear	Deselect all rows and clear all four display fields.	
Select	Filter...	Open the *Trade Information Filter* window and pre-fill it with the current filter settings of the *Trade Information* window.	Ctrl+F3
	Instr/Grp/Prof...	Open the *Instrument/Group/Profile Selection* window.	F6
Columns	Delete	Delete the selected column(s) from the display.	
	Add All	Restore the display of all columns.	Ctrl+U
	Select...	Open the *Column Selection* window to determine which columns in a list box are visible.	
	Freeze	Freeze the selected columns in the list box.	
	Unfreeze All	Unfreeze all columns in the list box.	
	Autofit All	Resize all visible columns according to their content.	
Help	On this window...	Open the *Help* window.	F1

Quick Filter Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
Exch	D	Exchange at which the instrument is being traded. The field is pre-filled with the logged-in exchange.	max. 3 characters alphanumeric.	
Profile	S	Select a profile as filter criterion.	Default.	
Instr	S	Select a single instrument as filter criterion.		
InstrGrp	S	Select an instrument group as filter criterion.		
Instrument field	EM	Instrument short name,	max. 5 characters: alphanumeric and special, 1st alpha,	
		or Wertpapierkennnummer,	or max. 9 characters: alphanumeric,	
		or ISIN,	or 12 characters: alphanumeric,	*
		or Instrument Group ID,	or max. 4 characters: alphanumeric for Instrument Group ID,	*
		or Profile ID.	or max. 20 characters: alphanumeric and special.	*

Window

Trade Information List Box		
Column	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**
B/S	Display Buy/Sell indicator status: Buy B, Sell S.	
Instr	Instrument short name.	
WKN	Wertpapierkennnummer.	
ISIN	International Security Identification Number.	
Name	Displays the long name of the instrument.	
Exch	Exchange at which the instrument is being traded.	
Curr	Currency (trading currency for instruments listed per unit, denomination currency for instruments listed in percentage).	
Qty	Quantity of the trade.	
Prc	Price of the trade or yield (for yield traded instruments).	
Time	Execution time.	
Member	Member ID of the member who submitted the order.	
Trader	Trader ID.	
Text	Free format text field for members' internal use.	
MIOrdNo	Member internal order number.	
OrderNo	Exchange order number.	
NetTyp	Netting Type: Order Level, None.	O, Blank.
IntRat	Interest rate (only for bonds and basis instruments).	
Issuer	Issuer of instrument (only for bonds and basis instruments).	

Trade Information List Box		
Column	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**
InstrSubTyp	Instrument subtype - bonds and basis instruments: Standard bond, Zero bond, Floater, Hypothekenpfandbrief, Bundesobligation, Reversed Convertibles, Schatzanleihen, Strips. Instrument subtype – warrants: Company Issued Warrants, Covered Warrants, Certificates, Other.	 ANL, ZER, VAR, HYP, OBL, REV, SHZ, STR. CIW, COV, CER, OTH.
WarCateg	Warrant Category (including warrant class, 6 characters), valid values: Equities Standard, Equities Cap, Equities Floor, Equities Others, Indices Standard, Indices Cap, Indices Floor, Indices Others, Currencies Standard, Currencies Cap, Currencies Floor, Currencies Others, Interests Standard, Interests Cap, Interests Floor, Interests Others, Baskets Standard, Baskets Cap, Baskets Floor, Baskets Others, Others Standard, Others Cap, Others Floor, Others Others.	 EQUSTD, EQUCAP, EQUFLO, EQUOTH, INDSTD, INDCAP, INDFLO, INDOTH, CURSTD, CURCAP, CURFLO, CUROTH, INTSTD, INTCAP, INTFLO, INTOTH, BASSTD, BASCAP, BASFLO, BASOTH, OTHSTD, OTHCAP, OTHFLO, OTHOTH.
MrtyDat	Maturity date (only for bonds, warrants, and basis instruments).	

Trade Information List Box		
Column	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**
Yld	Yield for price (only for bonds traded on price basis with yield calculation method ‘I’).	
XB	Xetra BEST trade, Others.	Y, ' '.

Mouse Usage	Column	Description
SC-L	Any	Select one execution confirmation.
Ctrl+SC-L	Any	Select more than one non subsequent execution confirmation.
Shift+SC-L	Any	Select more than one subsequent execution confirmation.

Calculation Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
AccBuyQty	D	Accumulated volume of all displayed or selected trades where the trader is the buyer.		
AvgBuyPrc	D	Average price of all displayed or selected execution confirmations where the trader is the buyer. For yield traded instruments the average yield is calculated.		
AvgSellPrc	D	Average price of all displayed or selected execution confirmations where the trader is the seller. For yield traded instruments the average yield is calculated.		
AccSellQty	D	Accumulated volume of all displayed or selected execution confirmations where the trader is the seller.		

Buttons	
Identifier	**Description**
Calculate	Calculate *AccBuyQty, AvgBuyPrice, AvgSellPrice* and *AccSellQty* for the selected rows or the filtered trades.
Clear	Deselect all rows and clear all four display fields. Enabled when one or more rows are selected.

4.4.13 Trade Information Filter Window

Description

The *Trade Information Filter* window allows the user to specify filter criterion for the *Trade Information* window.

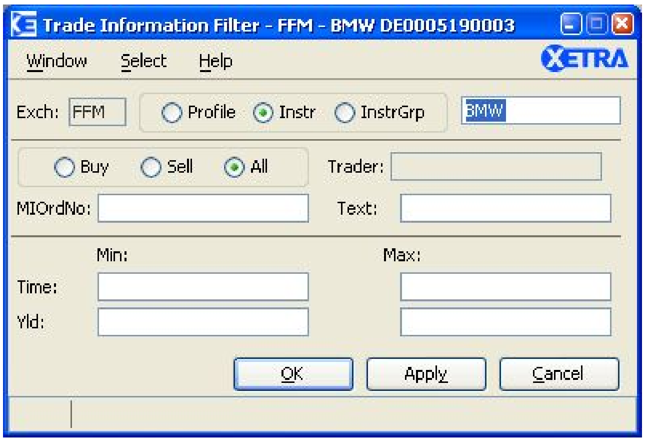


Figure 4.50: *Trade Information Filter* window.

Functionality

This window allows the user to filter the execution confirmations by applying specific filter criteria. The top part of the window contains the *Quick Filter* group which allows the user to specify either a profile, instrument or instrument group. The *InstrGrp* radio button in the *QuickFilter* field group is disabled if the user is logged into the Xetra Frankfurt 2 exchange. If the instrument radio button is selected, the context menu contains the instruments of the static part of the default profile. Hitting the *Enter* key or clicking on the *Inquire* icon applies the filter criterion.

A senior trader can also filter for traders of his own subgroup. Criteria can be combined to determine which execution confirmations are displayed: his own execution confirmations or the execution confirmations of any trader of his subgroup or even the execution confirmations of his whole subgroup (by entering the subgroup ID). The *Trader* field contains the trader ID by default. To filter for the whole subgroup, the subgroup ID (first three characters of user ID) has to be entered by the senior trader.

- The *Trader* field:
    - Is pre-filled with the user ID of the user logged into that exchange and has to be filled with at least a subgroup ID if the user is a senior trader.
    - Is disabled and filled with the user ID of the user logged into that exchange, if the user is not a senior trader.
    - The Trader field is not mandatory. If it is left empty, the current user ID is inserted upon pressing the *Apply* or *Ok* button.

For traders who do not have the senior trader status, the *Trader* field is disabled. Additionally, filter criteria can be set concerning *MIOrdNo*, *Text, Time* and *Yld*. All entry fields are validated against their corresponding formats. There is also a plausibility check, if the *Min* fields are greater than the *Max* fields.

All filter criteria are optional and can be applied independently, except the fields of the *Quick Filter* field group. If a field is not filled at all, it will not have any filtering effect on the execution confirmations displayed. Only the static part of the default profile is displayed in the context menu of the *Instrument* field.

Filtering with minimum and/or maximum yield for yield-traded instruments will not return any execution confirmations.

Menu

Menu Bar	Item	Description	Short Cut
Window	Close	Close the window without further action.	Shift+F4
Select	Instr/Grp/Prof...	Open *Instrument/Group/Profile Selection* window.	F6
Help	On this window...	Open the *Help* window.	F1

Window

Quick Filter Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
Exch	D	Exchange at which the instrument is being traded. The field is pre-filled with the logged-in exchange.	max. 3 characters alphanumeric.	
Profile	S	Select a profile as filter criterion.	Default.	
Instr	S	Select a single instrument as filter criterion.		
InstrGrp	S	Select an instrument group as filter criterion.		
Instrument field	EM	Instrument short name,	max. 5 characters: alphanumeric and special, 1st alpha,	
		or Wertpapierkennnummer,	or max. 9 characters: alphanumeric,	
		or ISIN,	or 12 characters: alphanumeric,	*
		or Instrument Group ID,	or max. 4 characters: alphanumeric for Instrument Group ID,	*
		or Profile ID.	or max. 20 characters: alphanumeric and special.	*

Buy/Sell Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
Buy	S	Select trades on the buy side.		

Buy/Sell Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
Sell	S	Select trades on the sell side.		
All	S	Select trades on both sides.		

General Information Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
Trader	EO/ D	Trader ID (for senior traders only). Disabled for normal traders. Subgroup ID (3 characters) has to be specified to see the whole subgroup.	Max. 6 characters: alphanumeric.	
MIOrdNo	EO	Member internal order number.	Max.16 characters: alphanumeric and special characters.	*[1]
Text	EO	Free format text field for members' internal use.	Max.12 characters: alphanumeric and special characters.	*[1]

1. If a text was specified in the *Preferences* window.

Time Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
Min	EO	Lower boundary of entry time.	HH:MM:SS.	
Max	EO	Upper boundary of entry time.	HH:MM:SS.	

Yield Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
Min	EO	Lower boundary of yield (only for bonds traded on price basis with yield calculation method ‘I’).	max. 2 digits, max. 4 decimals numeric.	
Max	EO	Upper boundary of yield (only for bonds traded on price basis with yield calculation method ‘I’).	max. 2 digits, max. 4 decimals numeric.	

Buttons	
Identifier	**Description**
OK	Submit the filter criterion to the *Trade Information* window and close the window.
Apply	Apply the filter criterion to the *Trade Information* window, leave the window open and keep all its entries.
Cancel	Close the window without further action.

4.5 Information

4.5.1 News Window

Description

The *News* window allows Market Supervision to publish Xetra specific news for the market (e.g., new tradable instruments, delay in trading start, suspension of an instrument).

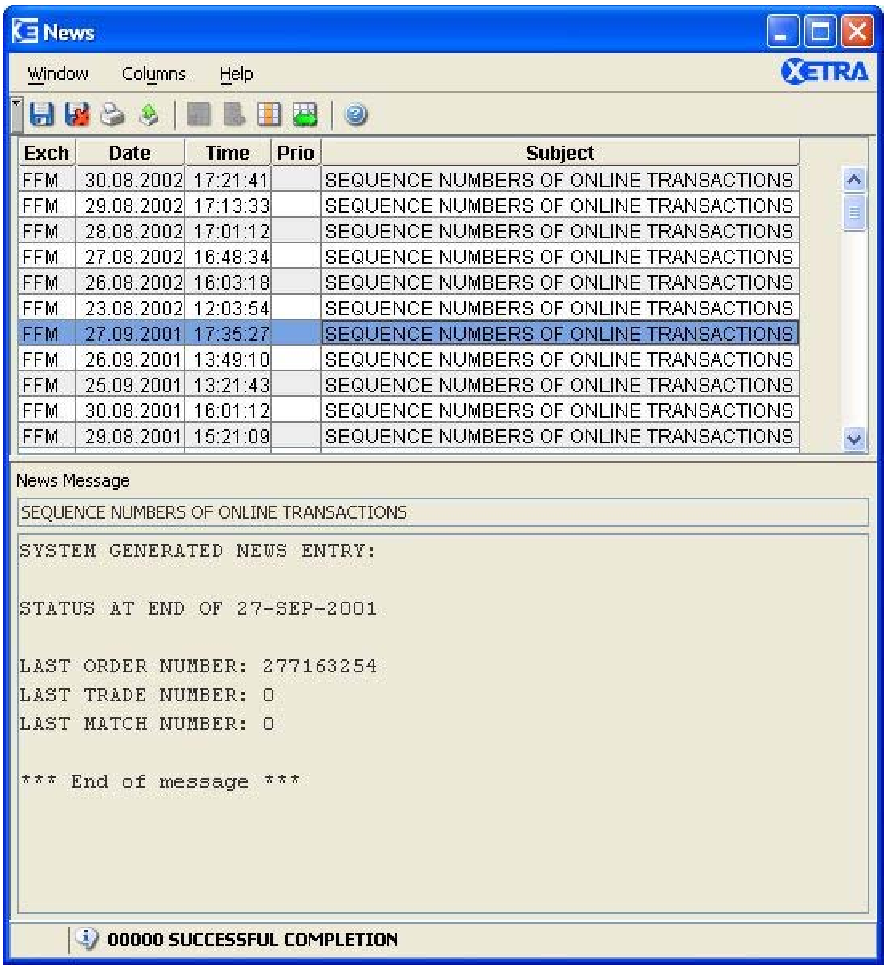


Figure 4.51: *News* window.

Functionality

The *Subject* column of the *News* list box contains the headlines of news received from an exchange. The *Priority* column shows which news have been classified as high priority by Market Supervision. A double-click on the news headline displays the whole news message in the lower text area. The text of this message has a non-proportional font, that is not configurable. Opening the window, it shows the news from the exchange the user is logged into. When the window is open, any news broadcast by an exchange, the user is logged into, will appear in the opened window and will automatically update the window.

All new messages will be sorted by date, then by time.

Menu

Menu Bar	Item	Description	Short Cut
Window	Save Settings	Save the current window settings.	Ctrl+S
	Clear Settings	Clear the saved window settings.	
	Print...	Open the *Print Table* window.	Ctrl+P
	Export...	Open the *Export Table* window.	Ctrl+E
	Full Table Mode	Set the full table mode to display the list box content only.	F11
	Close	Close the window without further action.	Shift+F4
Columns	Delete	Delete the selected column(s) from the display.	
	Add All	Restore the display of all columns.	Ctrl+U
	Select...	Open the *Column Selection* window to determine which columns in a list box are visible.	
	Autofit All	Resize all visible columns according to their content.	
Help	On this window...	Open the *Help* window.	F1

Window

News List Box	
Column	**Description**
Exch	Exchange from which the message was published.
Date	Date when the news message was published.
Time	Time when the news message was published.
Priority	Indicator for priority of news message. space standard priority, H high priority.
Subject	Subject/ headline of the news message received.

Mouse Usage	Column	Description
SC-L	Cells	Highlight the selected row.
DC-L	Row	Display the whole news message within the *News Message* text area.

News Message Text Area				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
Subject	D	Display of subject/headline of the news message.	Max. 55 characters.	
Detail	D	Display of whole news message.	Max. 3000 characters.	

4.5.2 Instrument Watch Window

Description

The *Instrument Watch* window is used to add, update and remove instrument watches. Also the current status of all instrument watches is displayed.

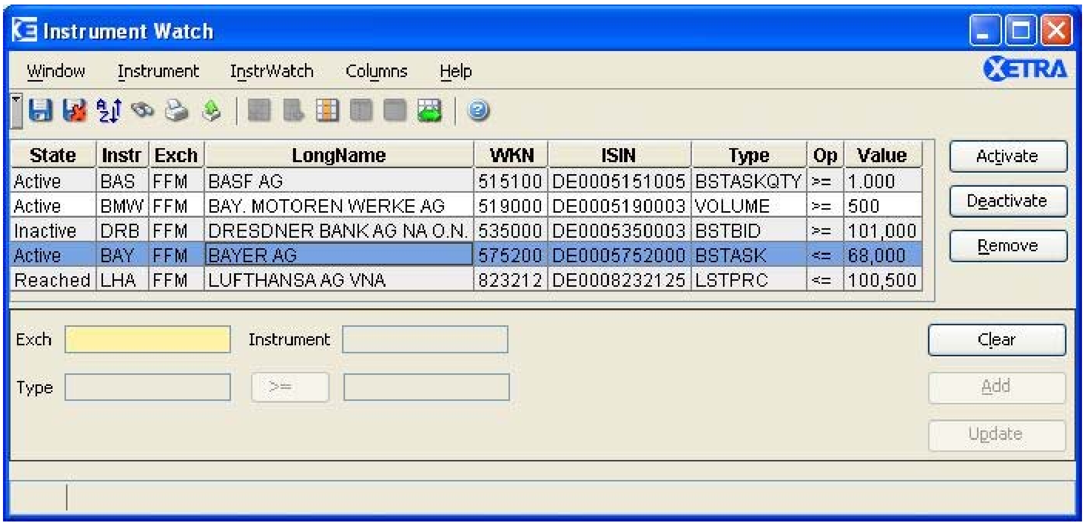


Figure 4.52: *Instrument Watch* window.

Functionality

An instrument watch is an internal or external instrument based alert, triggered by the market status concerning this instrument watch. Only instrument watches on external instruments available in Xetra can be added.

Once the market has reached the condition of an instrument watch an entry is written into the *Message Log* window and the state in the *Instrument Watch* window is set to 'reached'. The instrument watch must be triggered by inside market broadcasts or ticker broadcasts for external instruments. This means that it is also triggered by intraday updates of the reference price, even though this does not trigger stop orders. Crossed trades and Xetra BEST trades do not trigger instrument watches.

The *Instrument Watch* displays the instrument watches stored within the user’s configuration and their states. Entered instrument watches are automatically stored within the user’s configuration and will be displayed in the *Instrument Watch* list box unless they are removed by the user. The user can change the default sort criteria (first by exchange and then by mnemonic, ISIN, type, operator, value and state) by using the *Instrument Watch - Sort Table* accessible via the *Sort* menu or the *Sort* icon in the tool bar.

When updating watches, the status of the *Exch*, the *Instr* and the *Type* entry field are display only, i.e. only the trigger value and the operator toggle button can be changed. For external instruments, only an instrument watch on the trigger value ’LSTPRC’ is possible.

The *Exch* field is mandatory and must be entered before any other fields can be entered. The *Exch* field's context menu lists logged in exchange and an 'EXT' option for external instruments. The user can select either logged in exchange or 'EXT'.

Menu

Menu Bar	Item	Description	Short Cut
Window	Save Settings	Save the current window setting.	Ctrl+S
	Clear Settings	Clear the saved window settings.	
	Sort...	Open the *Sort Table* window.	
	Find...	Open the *Find Table* window.	Ctrl+F
	Print...	Open the *Print Table* window.	Ctrl+P
	Export...	Open the *Export Table* window.	Ctrl+E
	Full Table Mode	Set the full table mode to display the list box content only.	F11
	Close	Close the window.	Shift+F4
Instrument	Select...	Open the *Instrument/Group/Profile Overview* window.	F6
InstrWatch	Activate	Change the status of the selected instrument watch to active.	
	Deactivate	Change the status of the selected instrument watch to inactive.	
	Remove	Remove the selected watch from the list box; disabled if no watch is selected.	
	Clear	Clear all entry fields and selections.	
	Add	Inserts a new watch - as specified in the *Instrument Watch Entry* field group - to the *Instrument Watch* list box; disabled if the entry fields contain invalid data.	
	Update	Update the selected watch with the data in the *Instrument Watch Entry* field group; disabled if no instrument watch is selected.	

Menu Bar	Item	Description	Short Cut
Columns	Delete	Delete the selected column(s) from the display.	
	Add All	Restore the display of all columns.	Ctrl+U
	Select...	Open the *Column Selection* window to determine which columns in a list box are visible.	
	Freeze	Freeze the selected columns in the list box.	
	Unfreeze All	Unfreeze all columns in the list box.	
	Autofit All	Resize all visible columns according to their content.	
Help	On this window...	Open the *Help* window.	F1

Window

Instrument Watch List Box	
Column	**Description**
State	State of the watch entry: Active: Watching, Inactive: User specific entry but deactivated, Reached: The threshold was reached.
Instr	Instrument short name.
Exch	Exchange for internal instruments or EXT for external instruments.
LongName	Instrument long name.
WKN	Wertpapierkennnummer.
ISIN	International Security Identification Number.
Type	Watch types: last trade price LSTPRC, best bid limit BSTBID, best ask limit BSTASK, best bid quantity BSTBIDQTY, best ask quantity BSTASKQTY, daily volume VOLUME. Note: For external instruments only the LSTPRC type is a valid type.
Op	Display alert message if the current value is less or equal than (<=) or is greater or equal than (>=) the trigger value.

Instrument Watch List Box	
Column	**Description**
Value	Value of price, limit, volume or quantity - for indices: index value. Note: For yield traded instruments and watch types LSTPRR, BSTBID or BSTASK a yield value has to be used.

Mouse Usage	Column	Description
SC-L	Any	Select one watch (one row).
DC-L	Any	Transfer row contents to the *Instrument Watch Entry* field group for update.
Shift-SC-L	Any	Select more than one subsequent watch.
Ctrl-SC-L	Any	Select more than one not subsequent watch.

Buttons (Instrument Watch List Box)	
Identifier	**Description**
Activate	Change the status of the selected instrument watch to active.
Deactivate	Change the status of the selected instrument watch to inactive.
Remove	Remove the selected (one or more) watch(es) from the list box; disable if no watch is selected.

Instrument Watch Entry Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
Exch	EM	Exchange at which the instrument is being traded or ’EXT’ for external instruments.	max. 3 characters: alphanumeric.	*

Instrument Watch Entry Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
Instrument field	EM	Instrument short name,	max. 5 characters: alphanumeric and special, 1st alpha,	*
		or Wertpapierkennnummer,	or max. 9 characters: alphanumeric,	*
		or ISIN. Display only for modifying an existing watch.	or 12 characters: alphanumeric.	*
Type	EM/D	Type Last Price, Best Bid Limit, Best Bid Quantity, Best Ask Limit, Best Ask Quantity, Daily Volume). Display only and pre-filled with LSTPRC for external instruments.	LSTPRC, BSTBID, BSTASK, BSTBIDQTY, BSTASKQTY, VOLUME.	*
Operator toggle button	B	Trigger alert if greater or equal or less or equal.	'>=' '<='	
Value	EM	Trigger value for price, limit, volume or quantity.	price, limit, volume or quantity.	*

Buttons (Instrument Watch Entry Field Group)	
Identifier	**Description**
Clear	Clear all entry fields and selections.
Add	Add a watch with the attributes specified in the entry fields into the list box; disabled if the data in the entry fields is not valid.
Update	Update the selected watch with the data in the entry fields; disabled if no instrument watch is selected or if data in the entry fields is not valid.

4.6 Settings

4.6.1 Profile Overview Window

Description

A profile is a trader-defined set of instruments that can be applied to different windows.

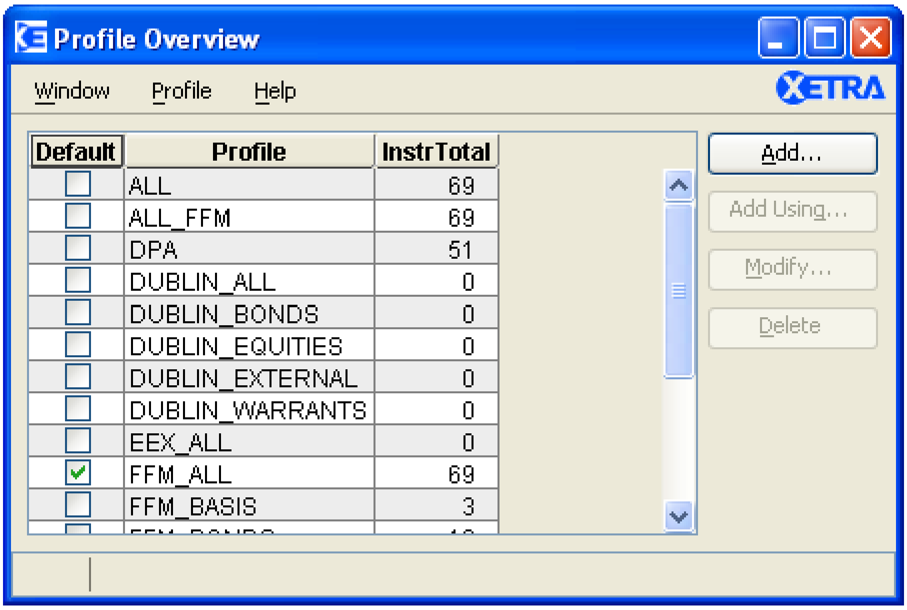


Figure 4.53: *Profile Overview* window.

Functionality

The *Profile Overview* window displays all user-defined profiles and allows the user to add, modify, or delete profiles. Profiles cannot be shared with other users. Each user has his own individual profile(s). The *Profile Overview* window can only be opened in one instance from the Xetra J-Trader window via the *Settings* menu.

New profiles can be added either by using the *Add*... button to create a new profile from scratch or by selecting an existing profile and clicking the *Add Using*... button to add a new profile based on an existing one. Both buttons open the *Profile Entry / Maintenance* window. A single profile may contain instruments of different instrument types. The *Add Using*... button is only enabled if a profile is selected.

Profiles can be modified by selecting an existing profile and clicking the *Modify*... button or per double-click on an existing profile which opens the *Profile Entry / Maintenance* window. The *Modify*... button is only enabled if a single profile is selected.

One or more selected profiles can be deleted by using the *Delete* button.

The *InstrTotal* column displays the actual number of static instruments and instruments in the *FilterSets* in the defined profile.

A selected profile can be marked as the default profile by checking the check box in the *Default* column of the *Profile* list box. The *Quick Filter* field group will be pre-filled with this profile when selecting the *Profile* radio button in the overview windows. Any context menus of instrument entry fields display the static instruments listed in the default profile, except for the instrument entry field in the *Profile Entry / Maintenance* window.

The display of the instruments in the context menus includes the *Instr*, *Longname*, *WKN* and *ISIN*. Clicking on the header in the context menu sorts the column ascending or descending.

Menu

Menu Bar	Item	Description	Short Cut
Window	Close	Close the window without further action.	Shift+F4
Profile	Add...	Open the *Profile Entry* window to add a new profile.	
	Add Using...	Open the *Profile Entry* window to add a new profile using the selected profile.	
	Modify...	Open the *Profile Maintenance* window to modify the selected profile.	
	Delete	Delete the selected profile(s).	
	Set to Default	Set the selected profile as the default one.	
Help	On this window...	Open the *Help* window.	F1

Window

Profile List Box	
Column	**Description**
Default	Tagged, if the profile is the default one. Only one profile can be the default profile.
Profile	Name of the profile.
InstrTotal	Actual number of static instruments and instruments in *FilterSets* in the profile.

Mouse Usage	Column	Description
DC-L	Any	Open *Profile Entry / Maintenance* window.
SC-L	Any	Select one Profile.

Mouse Usage	Column	Description
SC-L	Default check box	Check a default profile.
SC-L, dragging	Any	Select multiple profiles.
Shift-SC-L	Any	Select multiple profiles.
Ctrl-SC-L	Any	Select multiple profiles.

Buttons	
Identifier	**Description**
Add...	Open the *Profile Entry / Maintenance* window in entry mode to add a new profile.
Add Using....	Open the *Profile Entry / Maintenance* window in entry mode to add a new profile using the selected profile.
Modify...	Open the *Profile Entry / Maintenance* window in modification mode to modify the selected profile.
Delete	Delete the selected profile(s).

4.6.2 Instrument / Group / Profile Selection Window

Description The *Instrument / Group / Profile Selection* window allows the user to select a single instrument, a profile or a group of instruments.

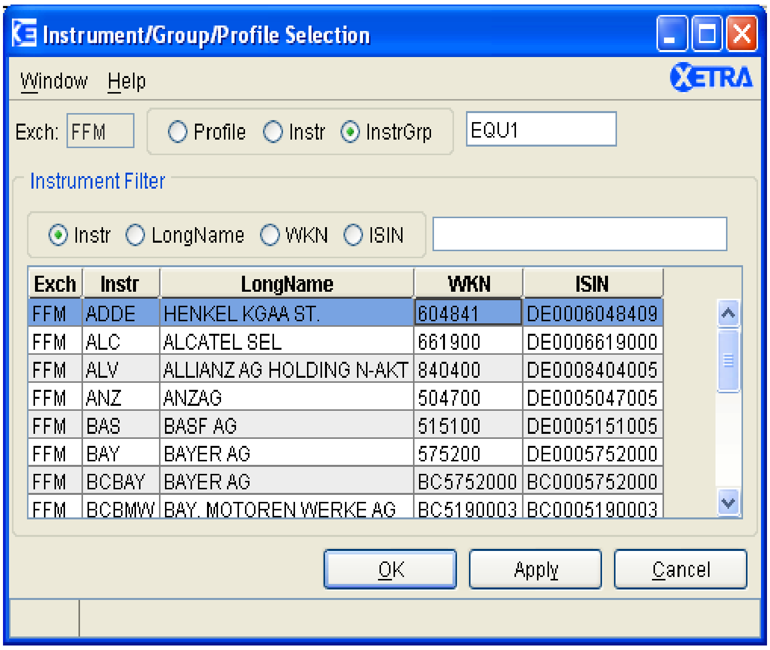


Figure 4.54: *Instrument / Group / Profile Selection* window with selected *Profile*.

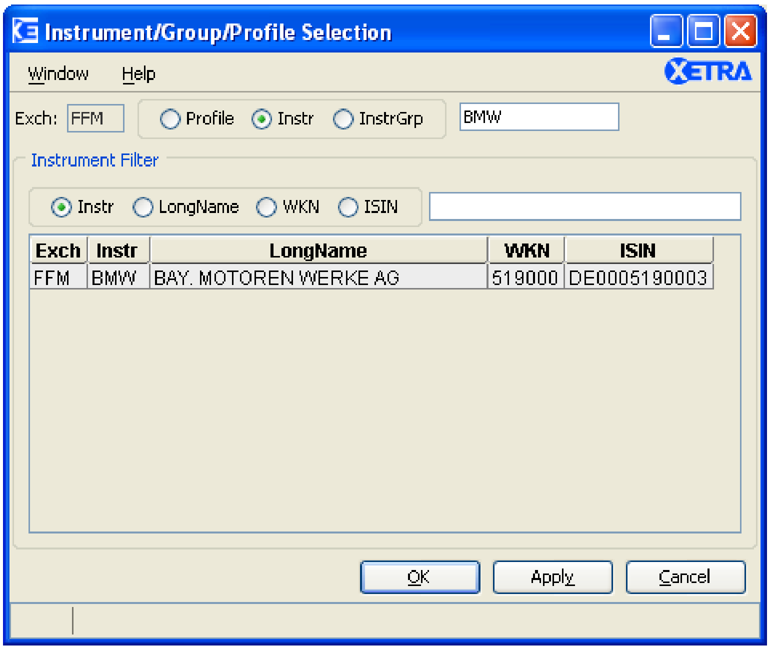


Figure 4.55: *Instrument / Group / Profile Selection* window with selected *Instr*.

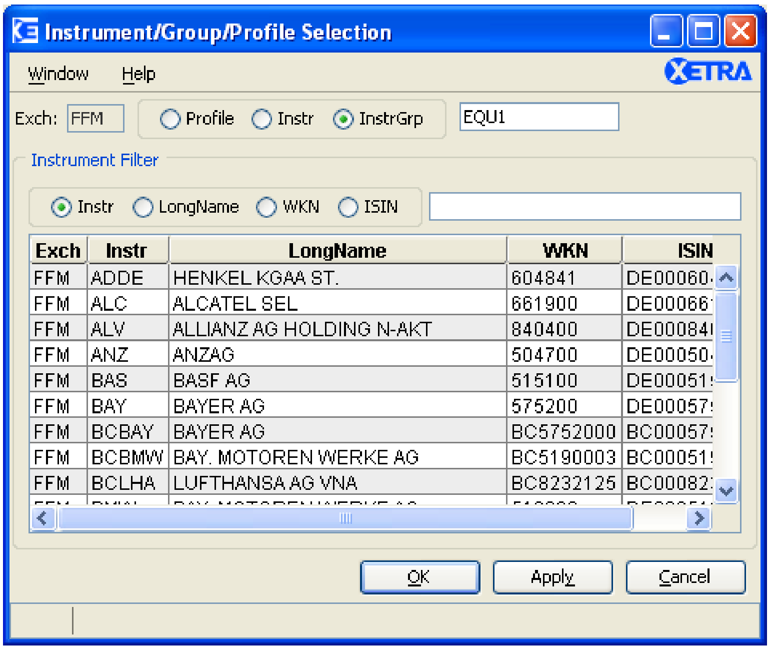


Figure 4.56: *Instrument / Group / Profile Selection* window with selected *InstrGrp*.

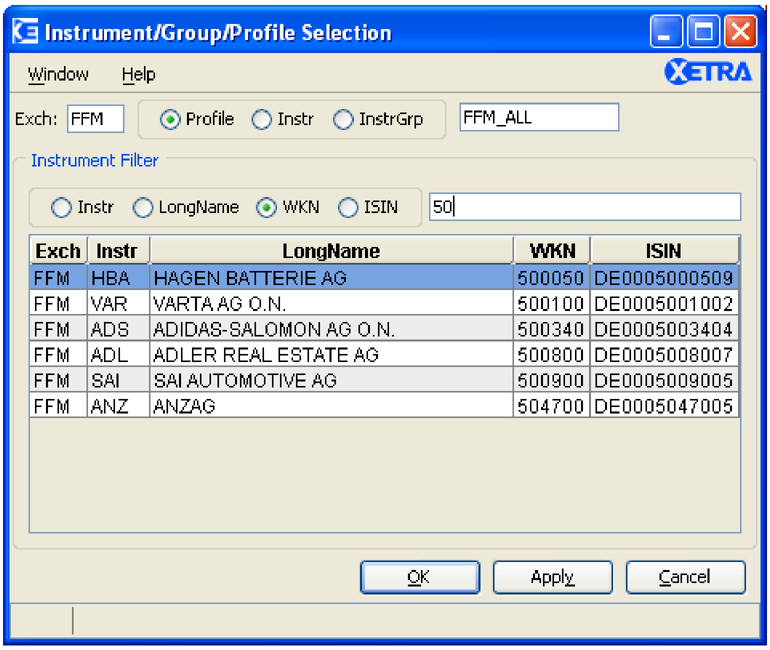


Figure 4.57: *Instrument / Group / Profile Selection* window filtered by WKN.

Functionality

The *Instrument / Group / Profile Selection* window can be opened via the *Select* menu of the calling window whenever it is necessary to specify filtering criteria.

Three selections are available on the *Instrument / Group / Profile Selection* window: The *Profile*, the *Instr*, and the *InstrGrp* selection. The user can select either an instrument, a profile, or an instrument group depending on which radio button has been selected. The availability of instruments and instrument groups depends on the exchange the user is logged into. When opening the window, the *Profiles* selection is the default of the window.

Selecting the *Profile* radio button, the user can select an existing profile by the context menu and click the *OK* or the *Apply* button to apply the selection to the calling window.

Selecting the *Instrument* radio button, the user can select an instrument via the context menu. Or the user selects a *Profile* or *InstrGrp* radio button and the instruments belonging to that profile or instrument group are displayed in the *Instruments* list box. The displayed instruments in the *Instruments* list box can be filtered for *Instr*, *LongName*, *WKN* or *ISIN.* The user can select an instrument in the *Instruments* list box and click the *OK* or the *Apply* button to apply the selection to the calling window.

After selecting the *InstrGrp* radio button, the user can select an instrument group via the context menu and click the *OK* or the *Apply* button to apply the selection to the calling window. The *InstrGrp* radio button in the *QuickFilter* field group is disabled if the user is logged into the Xetra Frankfurt 2 exchange.

The user can filter the selection for *Instr*, *LongName*, *WKN* or *ISIN* by choosing one radio button and entering the filter criteria into the entry field.

If this window is accessed from the *Order Instrument Overview*, *Order Instrument Full Overview, Fast Order Entry*, *Order Entry, Mass Order Entry, Mass Quote Entry, Quote Request Entry, Open OTC Trading, or Instrument Watch w*indow the *Instr* radio button is selected by default, as it is not reasonable to choose more than one instrument for these windows. The user can choose the instrument he wants to work with either from an instrument group or from a profile as described above.

Menu

Menu Bar	Item	Description	Short Cut
Window	Full Table Mode	Set the full table modus to display the list box content only	F11
	Close	Close the window without further action.	Shift+F4
Help	On this window...	Open the *Help* window.	F1

Window

Quick Filter Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
Exch	EM/ EO/D	Exchange at which the instrument is being traded. This field is optional/mandatory when invoked from *Ticker* or *Instrument Watch* window. In this case, the field is provided with a context menu to choose either the logged in exchange or EXT.	3 characters: alphanumeric.	*
Profile	S	Select a profile as filter criterion.		
Instr	S	Select a single instrument as filter criterion.		
InstrGrp	S	Select an instrument group as filter criterion.		
Instrument field	EM	Instrument short name,	max. 5 characters: alphanumeric and special, 1st alpha,	
		or Wertpapierkennnummer,	or max. 9 characters: alphanumeric,	
		or ISIN,	or 12 characters: alphanumeric.	*
		or Instrument Group ID,	or max. 4 characters: alphanumeric for Instrument Group ID,	*
		or Profile ID.	or max. 20 characters: alphanumeric and special.	*

Instrument Selection List Box	
Column	**Description**
Exch	Exchange.
Instr	Instrument short name.
LongName	Instrument long name.
WKN	Wertpapierkennnummer.
ISIN	International Security Identification Number.

Mouse Usage	Column	Description
SC-L	Row	Highlight / Select an instrument.
DC-L	Row	Copy the selected instrument's attributes to the calling window and then close the window.
DC-L	Column header	Sort by selected header.

Buttons	
Identifier	**Description**
OK	Submit the current instrument selection to the calling window and close the window.
Apply	Submit the current instrument selection to the calling window. The window is not closed.
Cancel	Close the window without further action.

4.6.3 Profile Entry / Maintenance Window

Description The *Profile Entry / Maintenance* window allows the user to add or maintain a profile.

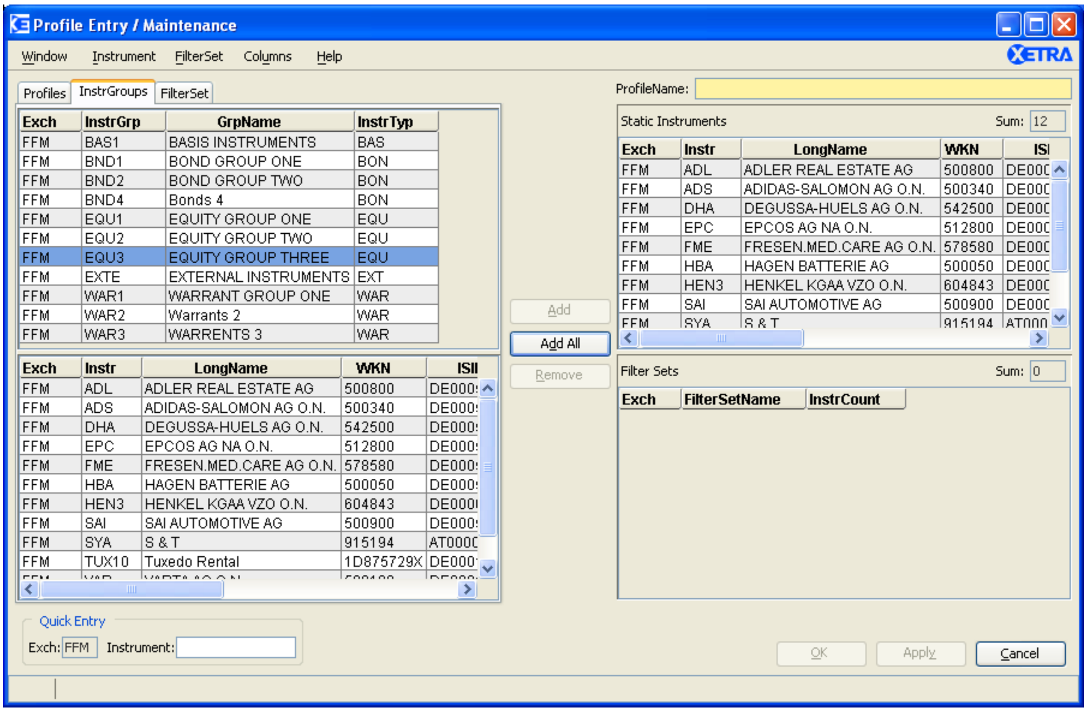


Figure 4.58: *Profile Entry / Maintenance* window with selected *InstrGroups* pane in entry mode.

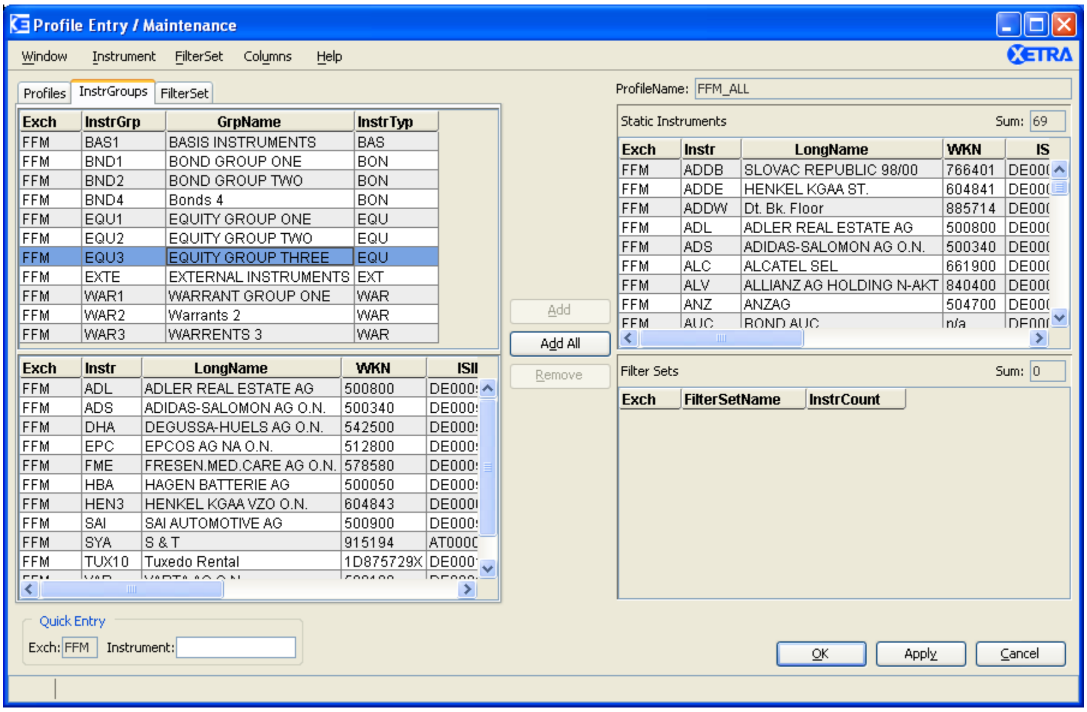


Figure 4.59: *Profile Entry / Maintenance* window with selected *InstrGroups* pane in modification mode.

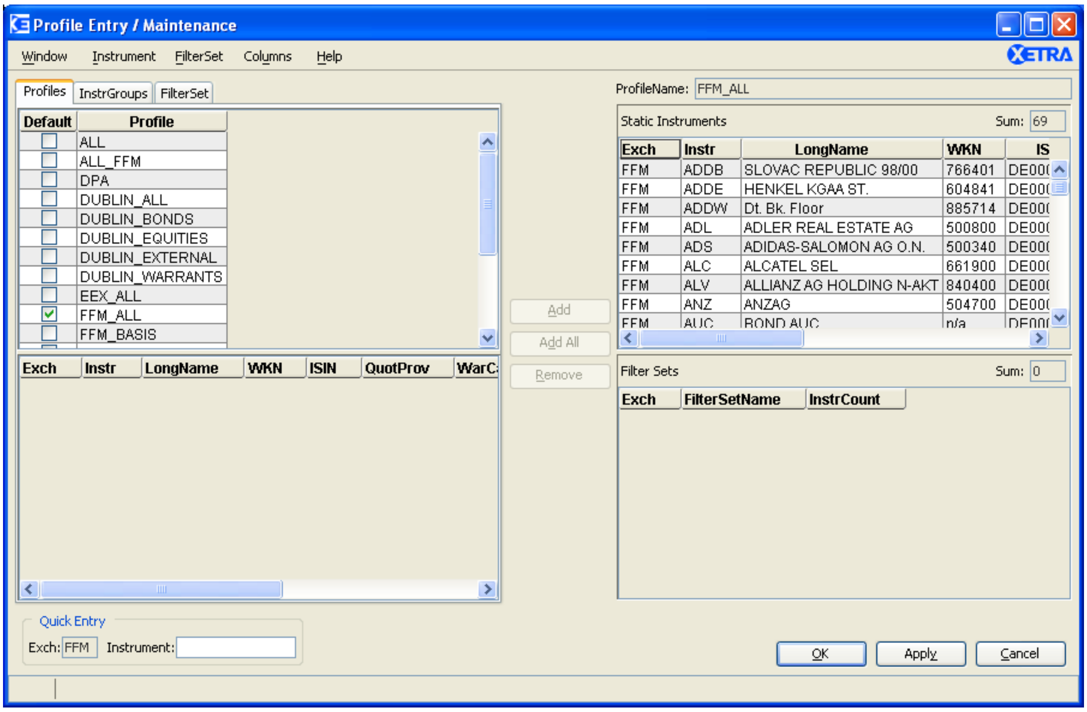


Figure 4.60: *Profile Entry / Maintenance* window with selected *Profiles* selection pane in modification mode.

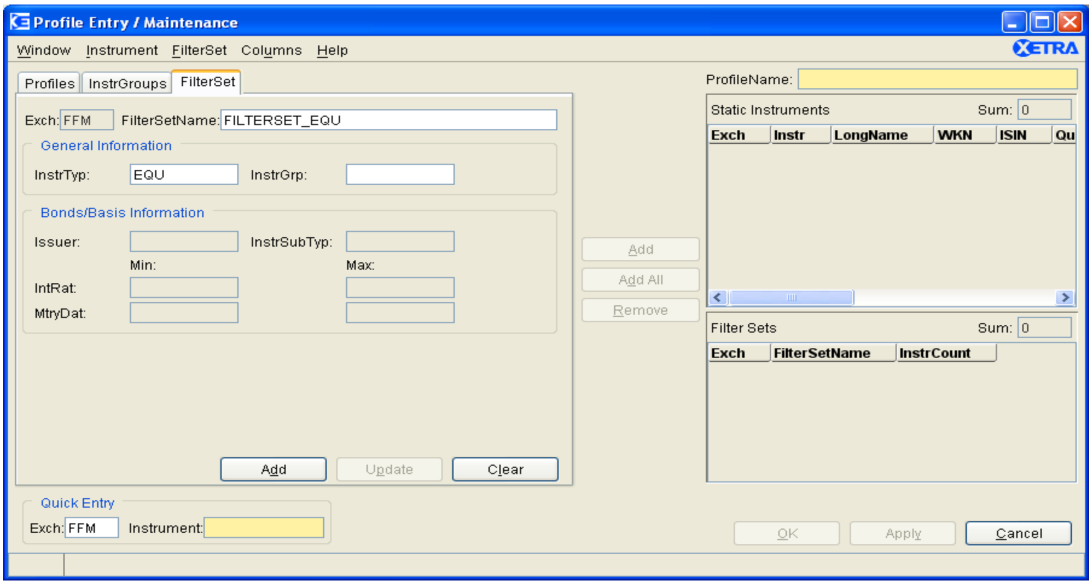


Figure 4.61: *Profile Entry / Maintenance* window with selected *FilterSet* selection pane in modification mode.

Functionality

A profile is a user-defined set of instruments that can be used as filtering criterion. The *Profile Entry / Maintenance* window can be opened from the *Profile Selection* window only in one instance.

Clicking the *Add*..., *Add Using*... or *Modify*... button or a double click on an existing profile in the *Profile Overview* window will open the *Profile Entry / Maintenance* window. One difference between entry and maintenance mode is the status of the *ProfileName* field: it is an editable entry field in the entry mode, while it is a display field pre-filled with the chosen profile name in the maintenance mode.

There are two different parts of a profile: a static part and a dynamic part. Both parts can be left empty, empty profiles are supported. The static part of the default profile is displayed in the context menus of instrument entry fields. The instruments that are part of the static part of the profile are not updated automatically. Instruments that are part of the dynamic part of the profile are updated automatically once the profile is applied.

The usage of profiles differs depending on the calling window:

- Profiles applied in all overview windows except the *Ticker* window: In case a profile contains more than 500 instruments, the first 500 will be shown (beginning with the static part of the profile). Also, any external instruments in profiles are not considered as filtering criteria for these overview windows.

- Profiles applied in the *Ticker* window: Internal and external price information will be displayed and all instruments of a profile will be used - independent of the number of contained instruments.

The window comprises two areas: The right part of the window comprises two list boxes: the *Static Instruments* list box and the *Filter Sets* list box. Both list boxes are initially empty for new profiles and pre-filled for profiles being modified.

In the upper left list box the user can see all profiles or instrument groups available on the *Profiles* selection pane or the *InstrGroups* selection pane. Instruments selected on these two selection panes make up the static part of the profile.

On the *Profiles* selection pane, the user can click on an existing profile in the *Profiles* list box. The instruments belonging to that profile are displayed in the *Instruments* list box below the *Profiles* list box. The user can select one or more instruments in the *Instruments* list box. Clicking the *Add...* button or double clicking on one instrument, adds the selected instrument(s) to the *Static Instruments* list box. Clicking the *Add All...* button, adds all instruments in the *Instruments* list box to the *Static Instruments* list box. If there are instruments listed in the box already, then the newly added instruments are listed at the end.

On the *InstrGroups* selection pane, the user can select an instrument group in the *Instrument Groups* list box. The instruments belonging to that instrument group are displayed in the *Instruments* list box. The user can select one or more instruments in the *Instruments* list box. Clicking the *Add...* button or double clicking on one instrument, adds the selected instrument(s) to the *Static Instruments* list box. Clicking the *Add All...* button, adds all instruments in the *Instruments* list box to the *Static Instruments* list box. If there are instruments listed in the box already, then the newly added instruments are listed at the end.

In the *InstrGroups* pane the external instruments group is displayed only once with "EXT" as marketplace in column *Exch*. If this group is selected, all instruments of this group are listed with *Exch* = "EXT". If a trader selects one instrument and clicks the *Add*... button the instrument is stored in the table of *Static Instruments* with *Exch* = "EXT".

The *Static Instruments* and the *Filter Sets* can be sorted by a double click on a column header.

A single instrument can be added in the *Quick Entry* field group by entering an instrument (*Instr*, *WKN* or *ISIN*) in the *Instr* field and then clicking the *Add...* button or clicking the *Return* key. By default, the *Exch* field will be filled up with the logged in exchange. Any selection in the *Instruments* list box is cleared after selecting a valid *Exch* and a valid *Instr* in the entry fields. The *Exch* entry field has a context menu, which includes the logged in exchange and “EXT”. Due to the fact that external instruments belong to the external marketplace "EXT" only, no duplicate entries can occur in that profile anymore.

A profile cannot contain multiple entries for instruments from the same exchange. A profile that includes warrants does not allow instruments from other exchanges.

Accessing the window via the *Add Using*... or *Modify*... buttons leads to the pre-selection of the according profile and therefore all instruments and filtersets of that selected profile will be shown in the *Static Instruments* list box and the *Filter Sets* list box.

Dynamic filters can be added and modified on the *FilterSet* pane. Clicking on the *FilterSet* pane opens an empty filter and the *Clear* button on the *FilterSet* pane is enabled; the *Add...* and *Update* buttons are disabled. The *Exch* field is disabled and is pre-filled with the logged in exchange

After specifying and name in *FilterSetName* entry field *InstrTyp* field is enabled. Other fields are enabled depending on the selection in the *InstrTyp* entry field. An instrument group can be chosen by entering the instrument group ID into the *InstrGrp* entry field.

- If EQU is selected, then the relevant entry fields of the *General Information* field group are enabled.

- If BON is selected, then the entry fields of the *General Information* and the *Bonds / Basis Information* field groups are enabled.
- If BAS is selected, then the entry fields of the *General Information* and the *Bonds / Basis Information* field groups are enabled.

To add a filterset, the user clicks the *Add...* button at the bottom of the *FilterSet* pane after specifying the filterset criteria (the entry fields *FilterSetName* and *InstrTyp* are mandatory). After clicking the *Add...* button, the name of the filterset is displayed in the *Filter Sets* list box. The entry fields of the *FilterSet* pane are not cleared. A filterset can be modified by double clicking it in the *Filter Sets* list box. The respective fields will be filled with the filter criteria. The modifications can be saved by clicking the *Update* button. When a filterset has been changed without updating the changes and the user clicks the *OK* button, changes to the filter are discarded. Clicking on the *Clear* button on the *FilterSet* pane clears the entry fields of the *FilterSet* pane. These entry fields are also cleared when clicking on another selection pane.

Instruments listed in the *Static Instruments* list box can be individually sorted by right-clicking on a row and dragging it to the desired place. This order is used for sorting the content in these overview windows where a profile can be selected.

Instruments and filtersets can be removed from a profile by selecting the instrument(s) or filterset(s) in the *Static Instruments* list box or the *Filter Sets* list box and clicking the *Remove* button.

Please note that there is no maximum number of instruments that can be assigned to a profile. However, only the first 500 instruments will be displayed in the overview windows, except for the *Ticker* window. If the number of instruments in a profile is exceeded while adding a new instrument a warning message is displayed. The actual number of static instruments in the profile is always displayed on top of the table of *Static Instruments* in the field *Sum*. The actual number of *Dynamic Instruments* in the profile is always displayed on top of the table of *FilterSets* in the field *Sum*. Additionally the number on instruments per filterset is displayed in the new column *InstrCount*.

The *OK* and the *Apply* buttons are enabled once a profile name has been specified in the *ProfileName* entry field. Clicking the *OK* or the *Apply* button saves the entire profile, meaning the static as well as the dynamic part. When clicking the *OK* button, the profile is saved and the *Profile Entry / Maintenance* window is closed. When clicking the *Apply* button, the profile is saved and the *Profile Entry / Maintenance* window remains open. Clicking the *Cancel* button closes the window without saving any changes.

Menu

Menu Bar	Item	Description	Short Cut
Window	Close	Close the window without further action.	Shift+F4

Menu Bar	Item	Description	Short Cut
Instrument	Add	Add the entered or selected instrument(s) to the profile.	
	Add All	Add all instruments of the *Instrument Selection* list box to the profile.	
	Remove	Remove the selected instrument(s) from the profile.	
FilterSet	Add	Add a filterset to the *FilterSets* list box.	
	Update	Update (modify) an existing filterset.	
	Clear	Clears the entry fields in the *FilterSet* pane.	
Columns	Delete	Delete the selected column(s) from the display.	
	Add All	Restore the display of all columns.	Ctrl+U
	Select...	Open the *Column Selection* window to determine which columns in a list box are visible.	
	Autofit All	Resize all visible columns according to their content.	
Help	On this window...	Open the *Help* window.	F1

Window

Profiles Selection Pane		
Profile Overview List Box		
Column	**Description**	
Default	One profile can be selected as default profile.	
Profile	Profile name.	
Mouse Usage	**Column**	**Description**
SC-L	All	Select row and show the according instruments in the *Instruments* list box.

Instrument Groups Selection Pane		
Instrument Groups Selection List Box		
Column	**Description**	
Exch	Exchange.	
InstrGrp	Instrument group short name.	
GrpName	Instrument group long name.	
InstrTyp	Type of instruments (equity, bond, warrant, or basis instrument).	
Mouse Usage	**Column**	**Description**
SC-L	All	Select row and show the according instruments in the *Instruments* list box.
DC-L	Column header	Sort according to selected column.

Instruments List Box (Instrument Groups Selection Pane)	
Column	**Description**
Exch	Exchange at which the instrument is being traded.
Instr	Instrument short name.
LongName	Displays the long name of the instrument.
WKN	Wertpapierkennnummer.
ISIN	International Security Identification Number.
QuotProv	Issuer of instruments traded in the continuous auction trading model.
WarSeg	Warrant Segment.
WarCateg	Warrant Category.
WarTyp	Warrant Type.
StrikePrc	Warrant Strike Price.
Under	Underlying.
MrtyDat	Maturity Date.

User Field Group (FilterSet Pane)				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
Exch	D	Exchange at which the instrument is being traded. The field is pre-filled with the logged in exchange.	max. 3 characters: alphanumeric	
FilterSetName	EM / D	Name of the filterset. Enabled and mandatory if a new filterset is added. Pre-filled and enabled when modifying an existing filterset (in this case it works as an add using functionality).	max. 30 characters: alphanumeric	

General Information Field Group (FilterSet Pane)				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
InstrTyp	EM / D	Filter on instrument type.	3 characters: alphanumeric; BAS Basis, BON Bond, EQU Equity instrument	*
InstrGrp	EO	Instrument group.	max. 4 characters: alphanumeric	

Bonds / Basis Information Field Group (FilterSet Pane)				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
Issuer	D / EO	Mnemonic of the issuer of the bond. Enabled for bonds and basis instruments only.	Max. 4 characters.	

Bonds / Basis Information Field Group (FilterSet Pane)				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
InstrSubTyp	D / EO	Classification of an instrument within the instrument type. Disabled for equities.	3 characters: alphanumeric; For bonds and basis instruments: ANL Anleihe, HYP Hyp.-Pfandbrief, OBL Obligation, REV Reverse Convertible, SHZ Schatzbrief, STR Strips, VAR Floater, ZER Zerobond.	*
Min (IntRat)	D / EO	Lower boundary of the interest rate for the filter. Enabled for bonds and basis instruments only.	Max. 9 digits, 7 decimals numeric.	
Max (IntRat)	D / EO	Upper boundary of the interest rate for the filter. Enabled for bonds and basis instruments only.	Max. 9 digits, 7 decimals numeric.	
Min (MrtyDat)	D / EO	Lower boundary of the maturity date for the filter. For warrants, this entry field is used to enter the expiration date. Disabled for equities.	Depends on date format chosen.	*
Max (MrtyDat)	D / EO	Upper boundary of the maturity date for the filter. For warrants, this entry field is used to enter the expiration date. Disabled for equities.	Depends on date format chosen.	*

Buttons (Filter Pane)	
Identifier	**Description**
Add	Add a filterset to the *FilterSets* list box.

Buttons (Filter Pane)	
Identifier	**Description**
Update	Update (modify) an existing filterset.
Clear	Clears the entry fields in the *FilterSet* pane.

Quick Entry Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
Exch	EM	This *Exch* entry field's context menu includes the logged in exchange and “EXT”.	max. 3 characters	*
Instrument	EO	Instrument to be added to the profile. Only instruments form the selected exchange are allowed.		
		Instrument short name,	Max 5 characters: alphanumeric,	*
		WKN, or	max. 9 characters: alphanumeric,	*
		ISIN.	12 characters: alphanumeric.	*

Profile Entry / Maintenance Area				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
ProfileName	EM / D	Name of the profile. Display only in the maintenance mode.	max. 20 characters: alphanumeric.	

Profile Entry / Maintenance Area / Static Instruments				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
Sum	D	Sum of instruments in profile.	3 numeric.	

Static Instruments List Box		
Column	**Description**	**CT**
Exch	Exchange.	
Instr	Instrument short name.	
LongName	Instrument long name.	
WKN	Wertpapierkennnummer.	
ISIN	International Security Identification Number.	
QuotProv	Issuer of instruments traded in the continuous auction trading model.	
WarCateg	Warrant Category.	
WarTyp	Warrant Type.	
WarSeg	Warrant Segment.	
StrikePrc	Warrant Strike Price.	
Under	Underlying.	
MrtyDat	Maturity Date.	

Mouse Usage	Column	Description
SC-L	All	Select row.
SC-L	Column header	Selects all instruments to quickly remove them all from the list box.
DC-L	Column header	Sort according to selected column.

Profile Entry / Maintenance Area / Filter Sets				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
Sum	D	Sum of instruments in filter set.	3 numeric.	

FilterSets List Box		
Column	**Description**	**CT**
Exch	Exchange.	
FilterSetName	Name of the filterset.	
InstrCount	Number of instruments per FilterSet.	

Buttons	
Identifier	**Description**
Add	Add the entered or selected instrument(s) to the profile.
Add All	Add all instruments of the *Instrument Selection* list box to the profile.
Remove	Remove the selected instrument(s) from the profile.
OK	Save the new / modified profile and close the window.
Apply	Save the new / modified profile. The window remains open.
Cancel	Close the window without further action.

4.6.4 Change Password Window

Description

The *Change Password* window is used to change the trader password for the logged in exchange.

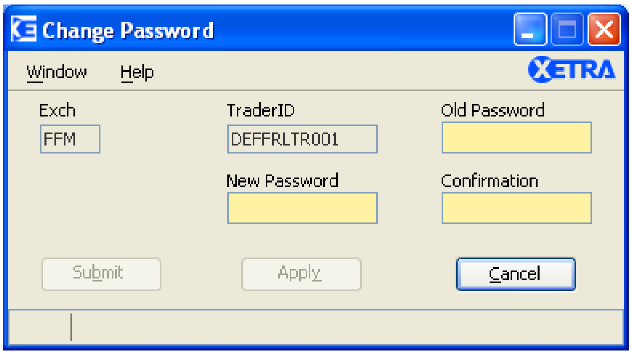


Figure 4.62: *Change Password* window.

Functionality

To change a password, the user has to enter his identification, the old password, and the new password. The new password must be entered twice for confirmation, and must have the length of 8 characters, even if the mandatory, yellow field turns into white after entering one character and the *Apply* and *Submit* buttons are enabled. To finally execute the change of the password for the exchange, the *Submit* or *Apply* button has to be clicked.

The buttons *Submit* and *Apply* remain disabled until the correct format and password have been entered in all fields.

The *Exch* field is disabled and displays the user logged in exchange. The trader ID is pre-filled in the *Identification* entry field.

In case the change password procedure fails, the user is notified with a corresponding message in the message bar at the bottom of the window.

A supervisor of a trader can use this window to reset a user's password on behalf, i.e., only specify the new password without specifying the old one. In this case, the *Identification* entry field is enabled to be able to enter the other user's ID. Access to this function called RESET requires special authorization.

Menu

Menu Bar	Item	Description	Short Cut
Window	Close	Close the window without further action.	Shift+F4
Help	On this window...	Open the *Help* window.	F1

Window

Change Password Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
Exch	D	Exchange identification.	3 characters.	
Identification	EM	User identification for the exchange.	11 characters: alphanumeric.	
Old Password	EM / EO	Old password or leave empty to activate the RESET function. The latter function is only available with special authorization.	8 characters: alphanumeric.	
New Password	EM	New password.	8 characters: alphanumeric.	
Confirmation	EM	Confirmation of the new password.	8 characters: alphanumeric.	

Buttons	
Identifier	**Description**
Submit	Submit the password and close the window.
Apply	Submit the password and leave the window open.
Cancel	Close the window without further action.

4.6.5 Report Selection Window

Description

The *Report Selection* window allows the user to select certain reports, which are generated and sent to the member during End-of-Day processing.

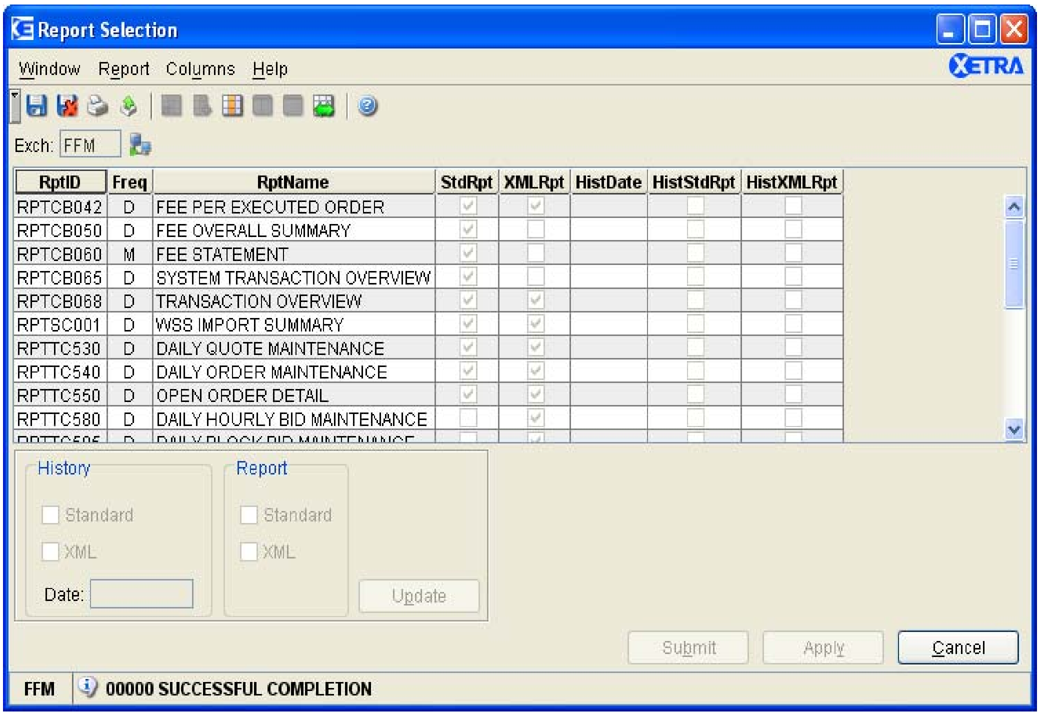


Figure 4.63: *Report Selection* window.

Functionality

Reports can be obtained in two different formats: Text or XML data. Some reports can only be obtained in the XML format.

The *Exch* field is disabled and is pre-filled with the logged in exchange. The *Report Selection* list box displays the reports which correspond to the displayed exchange in the *Exch* field.

Reports can be requested by selecting the report listed in the *Report Selection* list box, checking the *Standard* checkbox for a formatted report, checking the *XML* checkbox for an XML report, or checking both (*Standard* and *XML* checkboxes) then clicking the *Update* button.[1]

Daily and monthly reports are available. Historic reports can be requested up to four business days before the current day by selecting the *Standard* checkbox for a formatted report, the *Raw Data* checkbox for a raw data report, or both *Standard* and *Raw Data* checkboxes, entering a date in the *Date* field, and then clicking the *Update* button. Unless the *Update* button is clicked, any changes made to the report selection criterion will be lost when submitting or applying changes.

1. The report TT125 (User Instrument Status) for the member can also be selected at the MISS via the Operations architecture tools.

The request is submitted to the system's Xetra back end by clicking the *Submit* button. This also closes the *Report Selection* window. Clicking the *Apply* button, the request is sent to the system's Xetra back end and the window remains open.

Menu

Menu Bar	Item	Description	Short Cut
Window	Save Settings	Save the window settings.	Ctrl+S
	Clear Settings	Clear the saved window settings.	
	Print...	Open the *Print Table* window.	Ctrl+P
	Export...	Open the *Export Table* window.	Ctrl+E
	Full Table Mode	Set the full table modus to display the list box content only.	F11
	Close	Close the window without further action.	Shift+F4
Report	Update	Update the list box with the new requests (Text history report, XML history report, Text report, XML report) for the selected report.	
Columns	Delete	Delete the selected column(s) from the display.	
	Add All	Restore the display of all columns in the *Order Inside Market* list box or in the *History Line* list box.	Ctrl+U
	Select...	Open the *Column Selection* window to determine which columns in a list box are visible.	
	Freeze	Freeze the selected columns in the list box.	
	Unfreeze All	Unfreeze all of the columns in the list box.	
	Autofit All	Resize all visible columns according to their content.	
Help	On this window...	Open the *Help* window.	F1

Window

Report Selection List Box	
Column	**Description**
RptID	Report ID.
Freq	Delivery frequency: Daily or Monthly.
RptName	Report long name.
StdRpt	Indicate whether or not a report is requested for delivery in text format.
XMLRpt	Indicate whether or not a report is requested for delivery in XML format.
HistDate	Date for which a historic report is requested.
HistStdRpt	Indicate whether or not a historic report is requested for delivery in text format.
HistXMLRpt	Indicate whether or not a historic report is requested for delivery in XML format.

Mouse Usage	Column	Description
SC-L	Any	Select one report. The selection of reports is displayed in the *Report Selection* field group.

Report Selection Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
Exch	D	Exchange the report is requested for.	3 characters: alphanumeric.	
(History) Standard	S	Request a text history report for the selected report.		
(History) XML	S	Request an XML history report for the selected report.		
Date	EM / D	Date of the requested historical report.	Value / Syntax depends on date / number format chosen.	*

Report Selection Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
(Report) Standard	S	Request a text report for the selected report.		
(Report) XML	S	Request an XML report for the selected report.		
Update	B	Update the list box with the new requests (Text history report, raw and XML history report, Text report, raw and XML report) for the selected report.		

Buttons	
Identifier	**Description**
Submit	Submit the report selection criterion, updated before in the list box, to the trading system and close the *Report Selection* window.
Apply	Apply the report selection criterion, updated before in the list box, to the trading system and leave the *Report Selection* window open.
Cancel	Close the window without further action.

4.6.6 User Overview Window

Description

The *User Overview* window lists all of a member's Xetra users for a given exchange with their user IDs, names, account type(s), flag to indicate default BEST executor service is enabled for a trader, senior trader status, default settlement ID (consisting of default settlement location and default settlement account) and maximum order value.

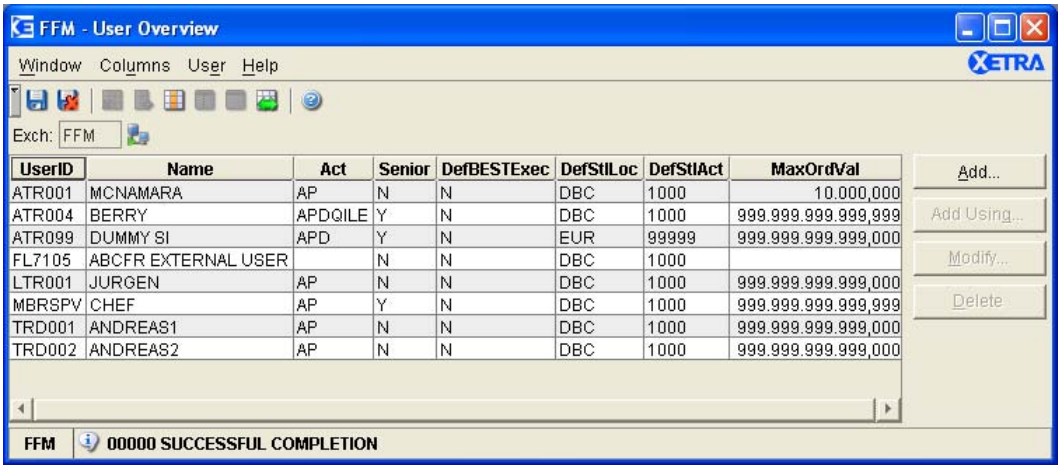


Figure 4.64: *User Overview* window.

Functionality

The *User Overview* window allows the user to add, modify, or delete a user. A user ID must be unique, although it is possible to have different user IDs with the same name. The window also lists the account type, DefBESTExec flag, the senior trader status, the default settlement ID and the maximum order value per trader.

The *Exch* field is disabled and displays the user logged in exchange. The *User* list box displays the user entries which correspond to the displayed exchange in the *Exch* field.

It is possible for a user to have no account type and no default settlement ID. In this case the default settlement ID of the member is entered automatically. If no account type is assigned to the user, the user is not allowed to enter orders.

A user can be added either by clicking the *Add...* button to define a new user from scratch or clicking the *Add Using...* button to define a new user using the attributes of an existing user. Both buttons open the *User Entry* window.

User attributes can be modified by clicking the *Modify...* button which opens the *User Maintenance* window.

Users for the entry of floor trades cannot be added, modified or deleted by the member supervisor.

The *Delete* button deletes the selected user(s). When the user selects a column by clicking on the column header and clicks the *Delete* button, a confirmation window pops up to confirm the deletion of all users.

The buttons are disabled if the corresponding resource access levels for user maintenance are not set.

Menu

Menu Bar	Item	Description	Short Cut
Window	Save Settings	Save the current window settings.	Ctrl+S
	Clear Settings	Clear the saved window settings.	
	Close	Close the window without further action.	Shift+F4
Columns	Delete	Delete the selected column(s) from the display.	
	Add All	Restore the display of all columns.	Ctrl+U
	Select...	Open the *Column Selection* window to determine which columns in a list box are visible.	
	Freeze	Freeze the selected columns in the list box.	
	Unfreeze All	Unfreeze all of the columns in the list box.	
	Autofit All	Resize all visible columns according to their content.	
User	Add...	Open the *User Entry* window to add a user.	
	Add Using....	Open the *User Entry* window to add a user using the attributes of the selected user.	
	Modify...	Open the *User Maintenance* window to modify the user attributes of the selected user.	
	Delete	Delete the selected user(s).	
Help	On this window...	Open the *Help* window.	F1

Window

User Overview Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
Exch	D	Indicates the exchange at which the user is trading.	3 characters: alphanumeric.	

User List Box		
Column	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**
UserID	User ID.	
Name	User name.	
Act	Account type of the user (account type P is prerequisite for D, Q, E, I and L): none, or a combination of Agent, Proprietary, Designated Sponsor, Liquidity Manager, BEST Executor, Issuer, and Liquidity Provider.	The selected accounts, e.g. at maximum APDQILE
Senior	Displays whether or not the trader is a senior trader. Senior, Non-Senior.	Y, N.
DefBESTExec	Displays the flag to indicate whether a trader is enabled to use the default BEST executor service. Enabled, Disabled.	Y, N.
DefStlLoc	Default settlement location for each trader.	
DefStlAct	Default settlement account for each trader.	
MaxOrdVal	Maximum Order Value assigned to a trader.	

Mouse Usage	Column	Description
SC-L	Cell	Highlight a user (a row).
DC-L	Cell	Open the *User Maintenance* window.

Buttons	
Identifier	**Description**
Add...	Open the *User Entry* window to add a user.
Add Using...	Open the *User Entry* window to add a user using the attributes of the selected user.

Buttons	
Identifier	**Description**
Modify...	Open the *User Maintenance* window to modify the attributes of the selected user.
Delete	Delete the selected user.

4.6.7 User Entry / Maintenance Window

Description

The *User Entry* window allows the member supervisor to add new users. The *User Maintenance* window allows the member supervisor to modify an existing user. The window name depends on whether a new user is added or whether an existing one is modified. One difference between the windows is the status of the *UserID* field (entry field for adding a new user or display only field for modifying an existing user).

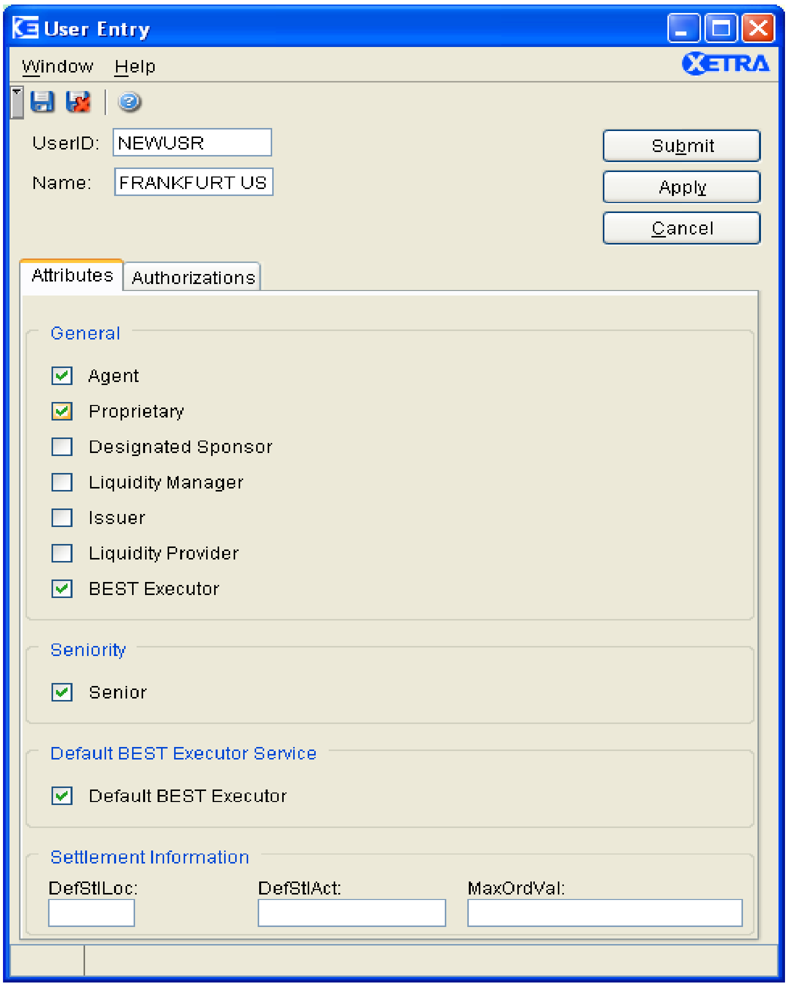


Figure 4.65: *User Entry* window with selected *Attributes* pane.

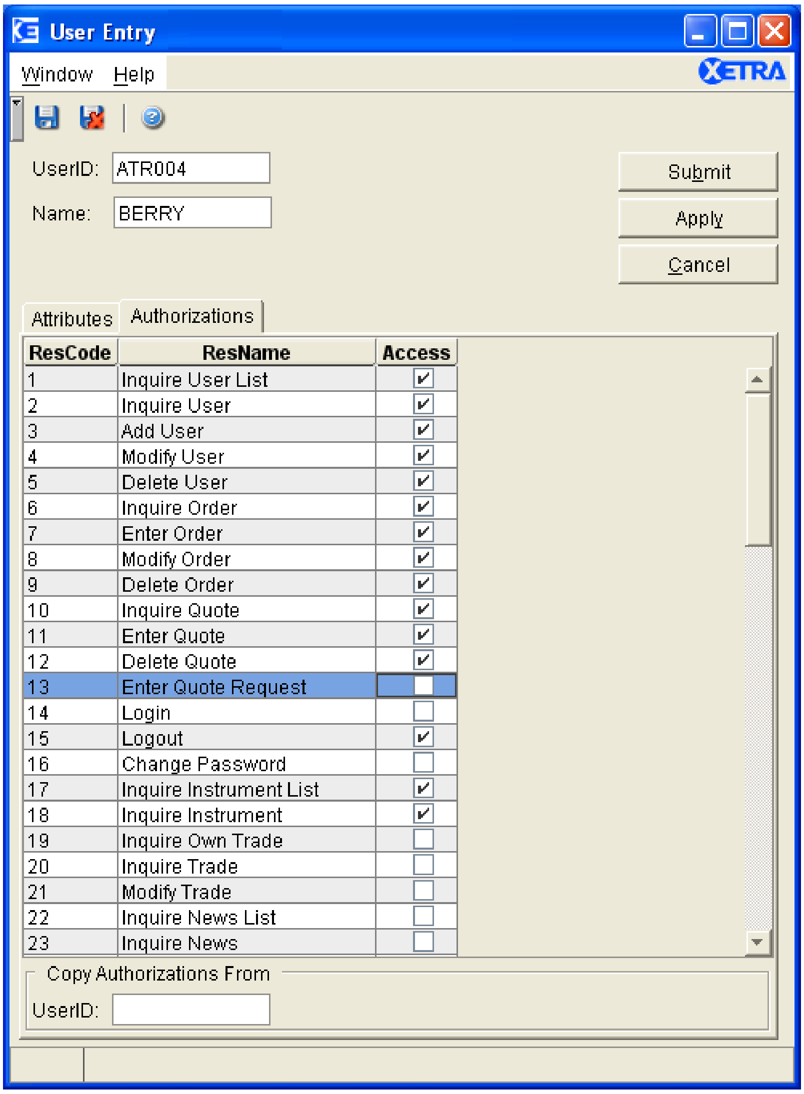


Figure 4.66: *User Maintenance* window with selected *Authorizations* pane.

Functionality

The entry in the field *UserID* must be unique, whereas the field *Name* is only an informational field, *UserID* and *Name* are mandatory fields.

From the user management point of view, a user has attributes and authorizations. One can navigate between attributes and authorizations and change them.

A user can be an agent trader, a proprietary trader, or both. Selecting an account type is not mandatory. If no account type is assigned to the user, the user is not allowed to enter orders. The member supervisor is allowed to select all account types.

In addition, there are special account types for Designated Sponsor, Liquidity Manager, BEST Executor, Issuer and Liquidity Provider. These account types can only be selected when the user is also a proprietary trader. A special account type is supposed to be selected when the corresponding trader is allowed to act as a Designated Sponsor, Liquidity Manager, BEST Executor, Issuer or Liquidity Provider respectively. Designated Sponsors, Liquidity Managers Issuers and Liquidity Provider (but not BEST executors) are responsible for providing a fair and liquid market for specific instruments.

Issuers are responsible for instruments traded in the continuous auction trading model.

Designated Sponsors and Liquidity Managers can be assigned to instruments traded in all other trading model types.

The BEST Executor's account is exclusively used for entering BEST quotes for equities that are traded in the continuous trading model and for automatically generated orders within the Xetra BEST matching process.

The Liquidity Manager’s account is used for providing additional liquidity within the order book by the provision of quotes in the order book (analogue to Designated Sponsors).

Users can also be assigned a senior status by selecting the *Senior* checkmark. As a senior the trader is able to see orders and trades from all traders of his subgroup.

The default BEST executor service can be enabled for users by selecting the *Default BEST Executor* checkmark.

Each user has a default settlement ID. The settlement ID consists of the settlement location and the settlement account. In case of the addition of a new user, it is not mandatory to fill these fields. If they are left blank, they will be filled with the default settlement ID of the member after clicking the *Submit* or *Apply* button. The default settlement ID can be changed to any settlement ID of the member the current user belongs to. The user default settlement ID can be used to settle trades done by this user. The user can change the default settlement ID to another valid settlement ID of the member.

The maximum order value can be assigned to a user in the exchange currency. The default value is zero. The value of an entered order is checked against the defined maximum order value. The value of a limit order or an iceberg order is calculated by multiplying the (overall) order quantity with the limit. For market orders and market-to-limit orders the reference price is multiplied with the order quantity.

Authorizations of an existing user can be copied to the currently selected user by entering the user ID of the existing user in the *Copy Authorizations From* field group and clicking the *Return* key. The *Submit* / *Apply* button submits / applies the user attributes to the *User Overview* window. Changes are effective immediately except for the modification of the default settlement ID, which will be effective the next business day.

Menu

Menu Bar	Item	Description	Short Cut
Window	Save Settings	Save the current window settings.	Ctrl+S
	Clear Settings	Clear the saved window settings.	
	Close	Close the window without further action.	Shift+F4

Menu Bar	Item	Description	Short Cut
Help	On this window...	Open the *Help* window.	F1

Window

User Maintenance Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
UserID	EM / D	User ID. This field is not modifiable during user maintenance.	max. 6 characters: alphanumeric and special characters.	
Name	EM	Name of the user.	1 to 25 characters: alphanumeric and special characters.	
Senior	S	Assign senior status to the user.		
Default BEST Executor	S	Assign default BEST executor service.		
DefStlLoc	EO / EM	Enter one of the settlement locations, which have been assigned by Market Supervision to the member the current trader belongs to. Optional in *User Entry* window, mandatory in *User Maintenance* window.	3 characters: alphanumeric.	

User Maintenance Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
DefStlAct	EO / EM	Enter one of the settlement accounts, which have been assigned by Market Supervision to the member the current trader belongs to. The following applies to Eurex Bonds and Eurex Repo only: In case the settlement account is supposed to be used on the basis of the instrument group traded, 99999 has to be entered as settlement account and EUR as default settlement location Optional in *User Entry* window, mandatory in *User Maintenance* window.	1 to 10 characters: alphanumeric.	
MaxOrdVal	EO	Maximum order value with a default value of 0. If the default is not changed, no order entry / quote entry is possible.	max. 15 digits in total, max. 3 decimals, numeric.	

Accounts Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
Agent	S	Assign the agent account type to the user.		
Proprietary	S	Assign the proprietary account type to the user.		
Designated Sponsor	S	Assign the Designated Sponsor account type to the user.		
Liquidity Manager	S	Assign the Liquidity Manager account type to the user.		
Issuer	S	Assign the Issuer account type to the user.		
Liquidity Provider	S	Assign the Liquidity Provider account type to the user.		
BEST Executor	S	Assign the BEST Executor account type to the user.		

Copy Authorizations From Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
User ID	EO	User ID which authorizations can be copied (only active when *Authorizations* pane is selected).	6 characters: alphanumeric.	

User Authorization List Box	
Column	**Description**
ResCode	Resource access code.
ResName	Resource access name.
Access	Resource access level: checkbox not selected - no access: not allowed to..., checkbox selected - access: allowed to...

Buttons	
Identifier	**Description**
Submit	Submit all user data to the system and close the window.
Apply	Apply all user data to the system and leave the *User Entry / Maintenance* window open.
Cancel	Close the window without further action.

4.6.8 Subgroup License Maintenance Window

Description

The *Subgroup License Maintenance* window enables a member supervisor to assign the Designated Sponsor, BEST Executor and / or Liquidity Manager status for selected instruments to a trader subgroup.

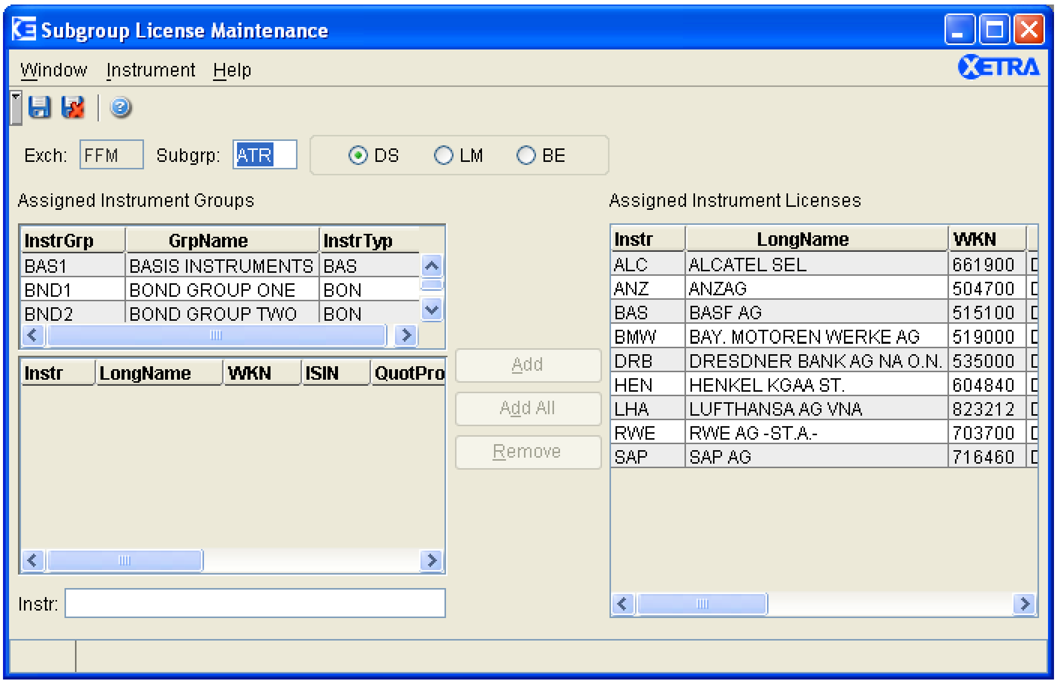


Figure 4.67: *Subgroup License Maintenance* window.

Functionality

The *Subgroup License Maintenance* window can be accessed via the *Subgroup License Maintenance* menu item of the *Settings* menu of the Xetra J-Trader main menu.

The window is used to maintain Designated Sponsor, BEST Executor and / or Liquidity Manager licenses depending on the selected radio button state.

After a valid subgroup have been entered, and a license is selected, the *Assigned Instrument Groups* list box displays the instrument groups that are assigned to the selected subgroup, and the *Assigned Instrument Licenses* list is filled with the instruments the subgroup already has the respective licenses for. Selecting an instrument group in the *Assigned Instrument Groups* list box displays all instruments contained in the instrument group in the *Instruments* list box.

Clicking the *Add* button adds one or more selected instrument(s), or an instrument entered in the entry field at the bottom of the window, to the instrument list for which the subgroup has the selected license type. Clicking the *Add All* button adds all instruments of the *Instruments* list box. The *Assigned Instrument Licenses* list box is updated accordingly.

When selecting a column header and clicking the *Remove* button, all entries of the *Assigned Instrument Licenses* list box can be removed at once. Clicking the *Remove* button removes the status for the selected license type for the selected instrument(s). The list box is updated accordingly.

Changes are effective on the next business day.

Menu

Menu Bar	Item	Description	Short Cut
Window	Save Settings	Save the current window settings.	Ctrl+S
	Clear Settings	Clear the saved window settings.	
	Close	Close the window without further action.	Shift+F4
Instrument	Add	Add the selected available instrument(s) to the selected subgroup.	
	Add All	Add all instruments of a selected available instrument group to the selected subgroup.	
	Remove	Remove the selected instrument(s) from the list box.	
Help	On this window...	Open the *Help* window.	F1

Window

Subgroup Selection Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
Exch	D	Exchange at which the subgroup is listed.	3 characters: alphanumeric.	
Subgrp	EM	Allows selecting an existing subgroup for assignment maintenance.	3 characters: alphanumeric.	*
DS	S	Allows selecting the Designated Sponsor license.	Default button.	
LM	S	Allows selecting the Liquidity Manager license.		
BE	S	Allows selecting the BEST Executor license.		

Assigned Instrument Groups List Box	
Column	**Description**
InstrGrp	Instrument group ID.
GrpName	Description of instrument group.
InstrTyp	Indicates the instrument type of all instruments that belong to this instrument group. EQU = Equities, BON = Bonds, WAR = Warrants, BAS = Basis Instruments.

Instruments List Box	
Column	**Description**
Instr	Instrument short name.
LongName	Instrument long name.
WKN	Wertpapierkennnummer.
ISIN	International Security Identification Number.
QuotProv	Issuer of instruments traded in the continuous auction trading model.
WarCateg	Warrant category.
WarTyp	Warrant Type.
StrikePrc	Warrant Strike Price.
Under	Underlying.
MrtyDat	Maturity Date.

Instrument Field				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
Instr	EO	Instrument short name,	max. 5 characters: alphanumeric and special, 1st alpha.	*
		or Wertpapierkennnummer,	or max. 9 characters: alphanumeric.	*
		or ISIN.	or 12 characters: alphanumeric.	*

Assigned Instrument Licenses List Box	
Column	**Description**
Instr	Instrument short name.
LongName	Instrument long name.
WKN	Wertpapierkennnummer.
ISIN	International Security Identification Number.
QuotProv	Issuer of instruments traded in the continuous auction trading model.
WarCateg	Warrant category.
WarTyp	Warrant Type.
StrikePrc	Warrant Strike Price.
Under	Underlying.
MrtyDat	Maturity Date.

Mouse Usage	Column	Description
SC-L	All	Select row.
SC-L	Column Header	Highlight column.
Ctrl-SC-L	All	Select different rows.
Shift-SC-L	All	Select different subsequent rows.
DC-L	Column header	Sort by selected column.

Buttons	
Identifier	**Description**
Add	Add a selected available instrument to the selected subgroup or trader.
Add All	Add all instruments of the list box below the *Assigned Instrument Groups* list box to the selected subgroup.
Remove	Remove the selected instrument(s) from the list box.

4.6.9 Subgroup Assignment Maintenance Window

Description

The *Subgroup Assignment Maintenance* window allows a member to de- / assign instrument groups from / to a trader's subgroup.

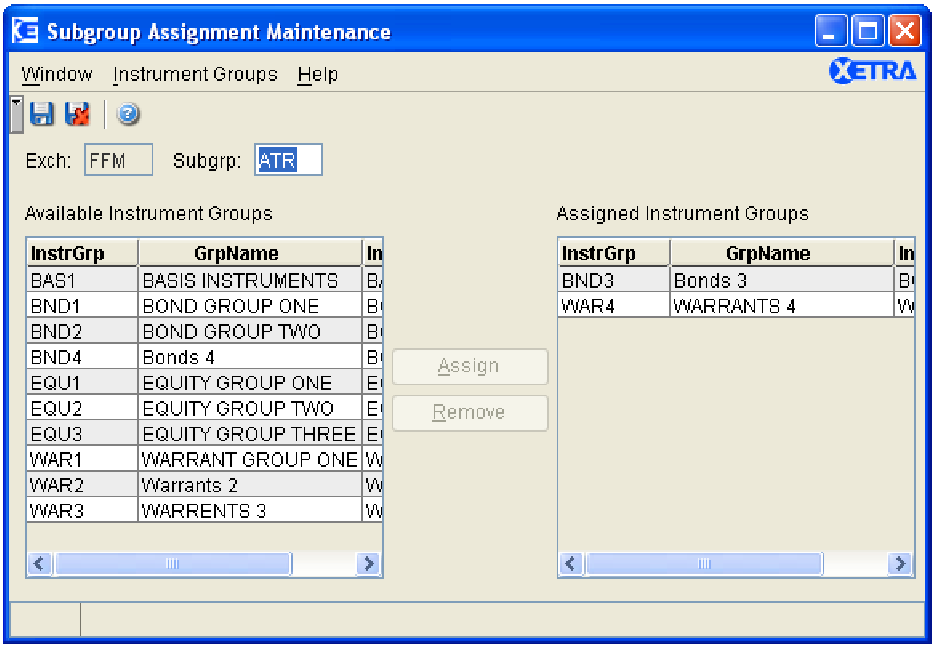


Figure 4.68: *Subgroup Assignment Maintenance* window.

Functionality

The window can be accessed via the *Subgroup Assignment Maintenance* menu item of the *Settings* menu of the Xetra J-Trader main menu.

The *Exch* field displays the logged in exchange where assignments are supposed to be maintained. After a subgroup have been entered, both list boxes will be filled with the instrument groups that are available for assignment or are already assigned to the chosen subgroup of the selected exchange. Empty instrument groups are also visible.

To assign one or more instrument groups the respective instrument group(s) within the *Available Instrument Groups* list box are selected by mouse click and shifted to *the Assigned Instrument Groups* list box by clicking the *Assign* button.

To deassign instrument group(s) the respective row(s) are selected the same way in the *Assigned Instrument Groups* list box and deassigned by a click on the *Remove* button.

Changes are effective on the next business day.

Menu

Menu Bar	Item	Description	Short Cut
Window	Save Settings	Save the current window settings.	Ctrl+S
	Clear Settings	Clear the saved window settings.	
	Close	Close the window without further action.	Shift+F4
Instrument Groups	Assign	Assign a selected available instrument group to the selected subgroup.	
	Remove	Remove the selected assigned instrument group from the selected subgroup.	
Help	On this window...	Open the *Help* window.	F1

Window

Subgroup Selection Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
Exch	D	Exchange at which the instrument group is listed.	3 characters: alphanumeric.	
Subgrp	EM	Allows to select an existing subgroup for subgroup assignment maintenance.	3 characters: alphanumeric	*

Available Instrument Groups List Box	
Column	**Description**
InstrGrp	Instrument group ID.
GrpName	Description of instrument group.
InstrTyp	Indicates the instrument type of all instruments that belong to this instrument group. EQU = Equities, BON = Bonds, WAR = Warrants, BAS = Basis Instruments.

Assigned Instrument Groups List Box	
Column	**Description**
InstrGrp	Instrument group ID.
GrpName	Description of instrument group.
InstrTyp	Indicates the instrument type of all instruments that belong to this instrument group. EQU = Equities, BON = Bonds, WAR = Warrants, BAS = Basis Instruments.

Mouse Usage	Column	Description
SC-L	All	Select a row.
SC-L	Column Header	Highlight column. No further mass functionality provided on selected items.
Ctrl-SC-L	All	Select different rows.
Shift-SC-L	All	Select different subsequent rows.
DC-L	Column header	Sort by selected column.

Buttons	
Identifier	**Description**
Assign	Assign a selected available instrument group to the selected subgroup.
Remove	Remove the selected assigned instrument group from the selected subgroup.

4.6.10 Default BEST Executor Assignment Window

Description

With the *Default BEST Executor Assignment* window a flow provider (FP) can assign a default BEST Executor to each instrument.

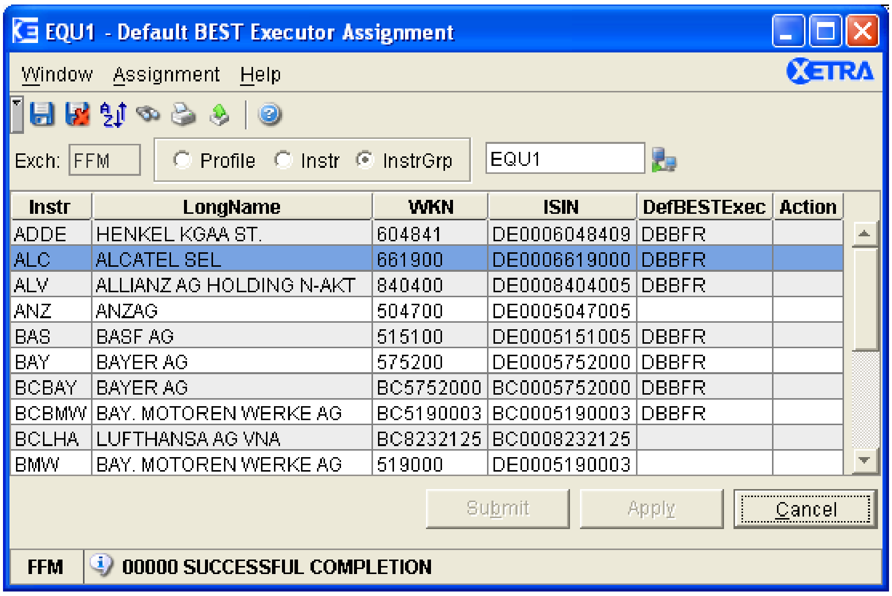


Figure 4.69: *Default BEST Executor Assignment* window.

Functionality

The *Default BEST Executor Assignment* window provides the flow provider with the functionality to display and modify the *Default BEST Executor Assignments* on instrument and instrument group level in instruments and instruments groups assigned to the flow provider. The new functionality is available only to the member user IDs of the flow providers which have the appropriate resource access levels.

Using the Quick Filter field group, the member supervisor can select the instrument group from the list of equity instrument groups that are assigned to their members. Initiating an inquiry for the chosen instrument group will fill the list box below with the instruments of the instrument group that are assigned to the member. The list box contains six columns: “Instr”, “LongName”, “WKN”, “ISIN”, “DefBESTExec” and “Action”. Only elements in column “DefBESTExec” are changeable by a pop-up window which can be reached via SC-R. The pop-up window displays the possible BEST Executor (BE) Id with whom the member has a FP-to-BE relationship. The user can select a certain DefBESTExec field and then will be able to choose a default BE for the instrument of that row.

Modifications in the DefBESTExec fields are marked with the value “Mod” in the “Action” column of the corresponding instrument rows. Additionally the “Submit” and “Apply” buttons at the bottom of the window become active. Pressing one of these buttons will cause the modifications made by the user to be committed to the Xetra back end. All successful modifications are shown to the user by clearing the value in the “Action” column of the corresponding row.

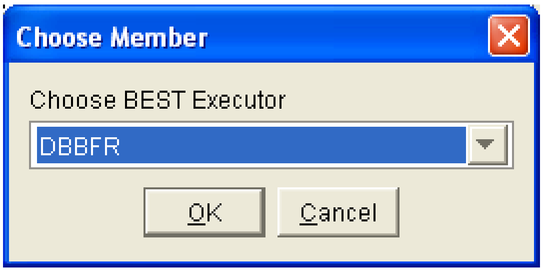


Figure 4.70: *Choose Member* dialogue box.

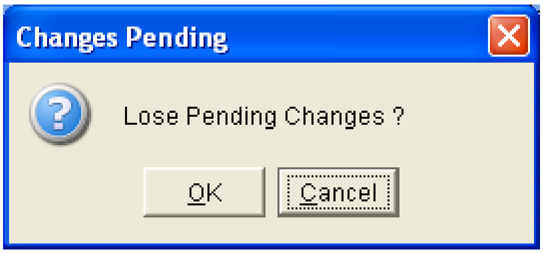


Figure 4.71: *Changes Pending* pop-up.

The *Changes Pending* window pops up to warn the user that the unapplied changes will be lost.

To make the new Default BE Assignment process more user-friendly, the list box supports both selection of multiple instruments and selection of all instruments (via clicking on the column header). Activating the “AssignDefaultBESTExecutor” action via menu entry “Assignment” or via pressing the right mouse button, a dialogue pops up, allowing the user to choose a new default BE as described above. After pressing the “Ok” button, the new BE value is applied to all selected instruments.

To delete an assignment, the user has to enter an empty value for the default BE ID; to modify an existing default BE, the user has to overwrite the existing value by choosing another default BE.

Menu

Menu Bar	Item	Description	Short Cut
Window	Save Settings	Save the current window settings.	Ctrl+S
	Clear Settings	Clear the saved window settings.	
	Sort...	Open the *Sort Table* window.	
	Find...	Open the *Find Table* window.	Ctrl+F
	Print...	Open the *Print Table* window.	Ctrl+P
	Export...	Open the *Export Table* window.	Ctrl+E
	Full Table Mode	Set the full table modus to display the list box content only.	F11
	Close	Close the window without further action.	Shift+F4
Assignment	Assign Default BEST Executor	Assigns a BEST executor to the selected instrument(s).	Ctrl+D
Help	On this window	Open the Help window.	F1

Window

Instrument List Box	
Column	**Description**
Instr	Instrument short name.
LongName	Instrument long name.
WKN	Wertpapierkennummer.
ISIN	International Security Identification Number.
DefBESTExec	Default BEST Executor for the instrument.
Action	The value ’Mod’ in the Action column indicates that the Default BEST Executor for the instrument is being modified.

Default BEST Executor Assignment Selection Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
Exch	D	Exchange at which the user is logged in.	3 characters: alphanumeric	*
Profile	S	Select a profile as filter criterion.	Default.	
Instr	S	Select a single instrument as filter criterion.		
InstrGrp	S	Select an instrument group as filter criterion.		
Instrument field	EM	Instrument short name,	max. 5 characters: alphanumeric and special, 1st alpha,	*[1]
		or Wertpapierkennnummer,	or max. 9 characters: alphanumeric,	*
		or ISIN,	or 12 characters: alphanumeric,	*
		or Instrument Group ID,	or max. 4 characters: alphanumeric for Instrument Group ID,	*
		or Profile ID.	or max. 20 characters: alphanumeric and special.	*

1. Context menu is available if default profile is defined.

Mouse Usage	Column	Description
SC-L	Row	When clicking on the DefBESTExec field, the user is able to enter into the field the identity of a member with whom they had a flow provider-to-BE relationship, or blank.
SC-R	DefBESTExec	Edit mode: The context menu shows a list of BE identities assigned to the user in question. Non-edit mode: The context menu shows the AssignDefaultBESTExecutor action.

Buttons	
Identifier	**Description**
Submit	Submit the changes to the Xetra back end and close the window, if no error occurred.
Apply	Submit the changes to the Xetra back end.
Cancel	Close the window without further action.

4.6.11 Preferences Window

Description

The *Preferences* window can be accessed from the *Settings* menu by selecting the *Preferences* menu item.

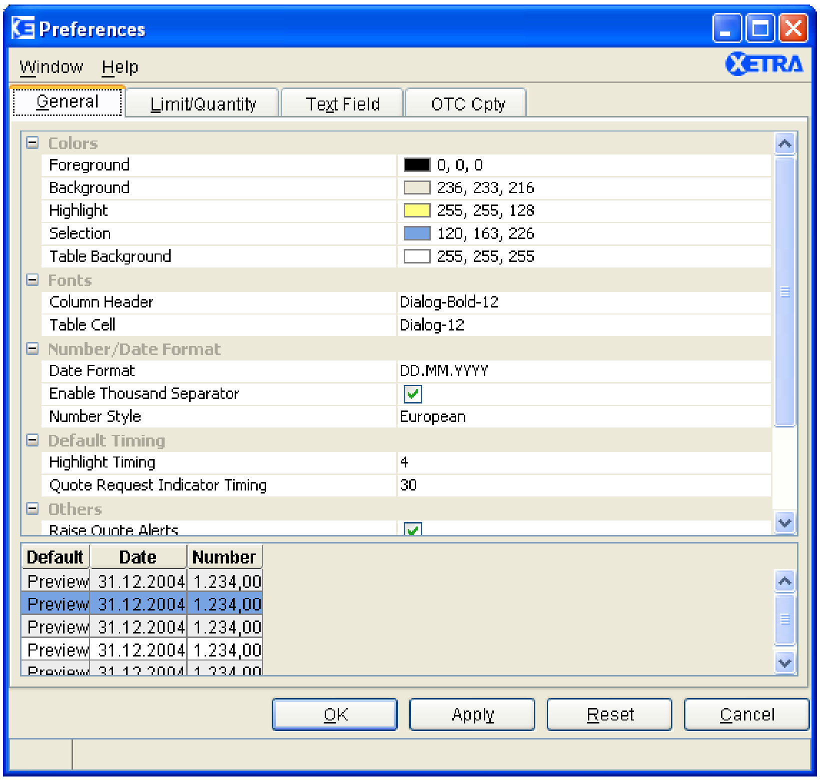


Figure 4.72: *Preferences* window *General* pane.

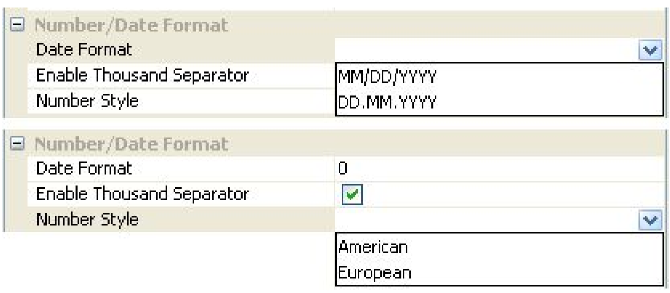


Figure 4.73: *Preferences* window *General* pane, both *Number / Date Format* dialogs.

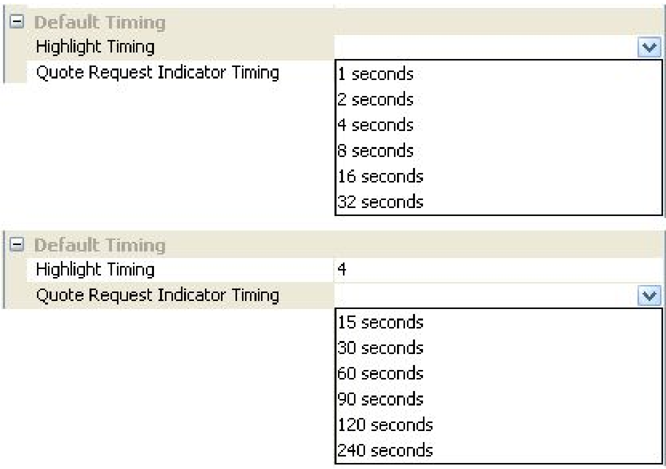


Figure 4.74: *Preferences* window *General* pane, *Default Timing* dialog.

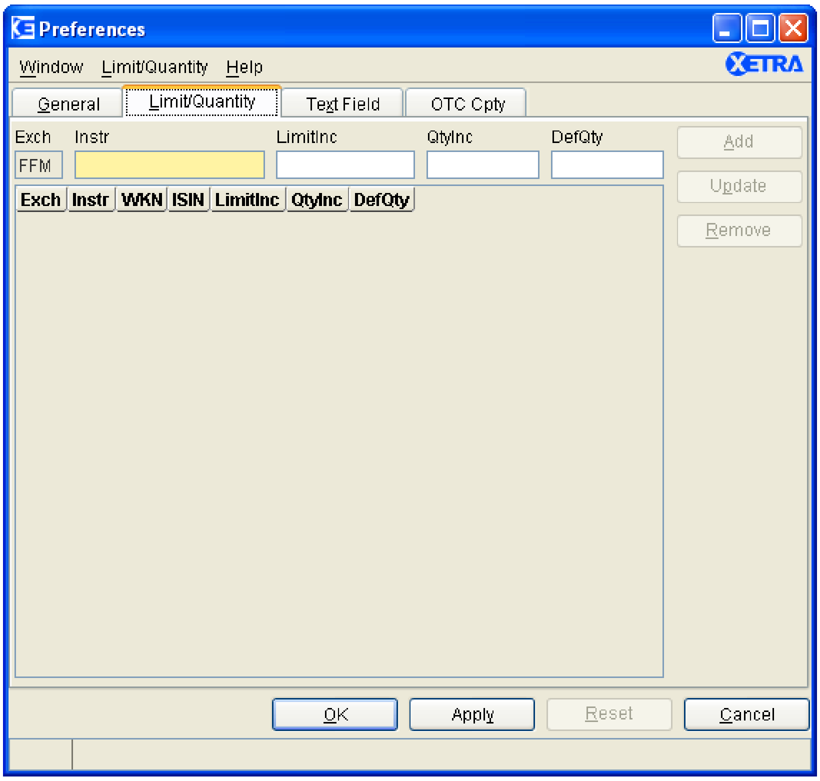


Figure 4.75: *Preferences* window *Limit / Quantity* pane.

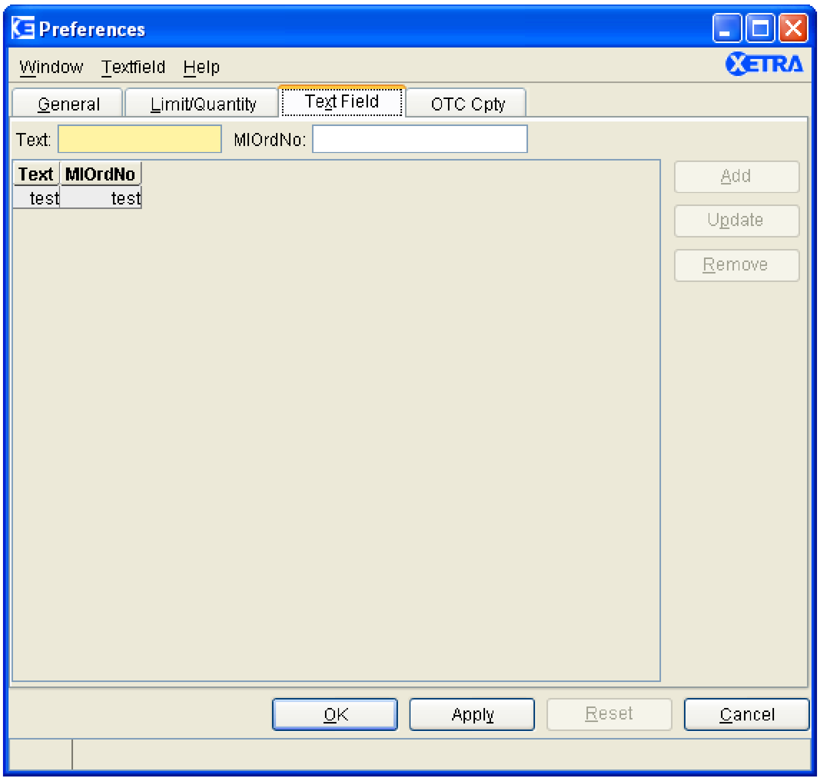


Figure 4.76: *Preferences* window *TextField* pane.

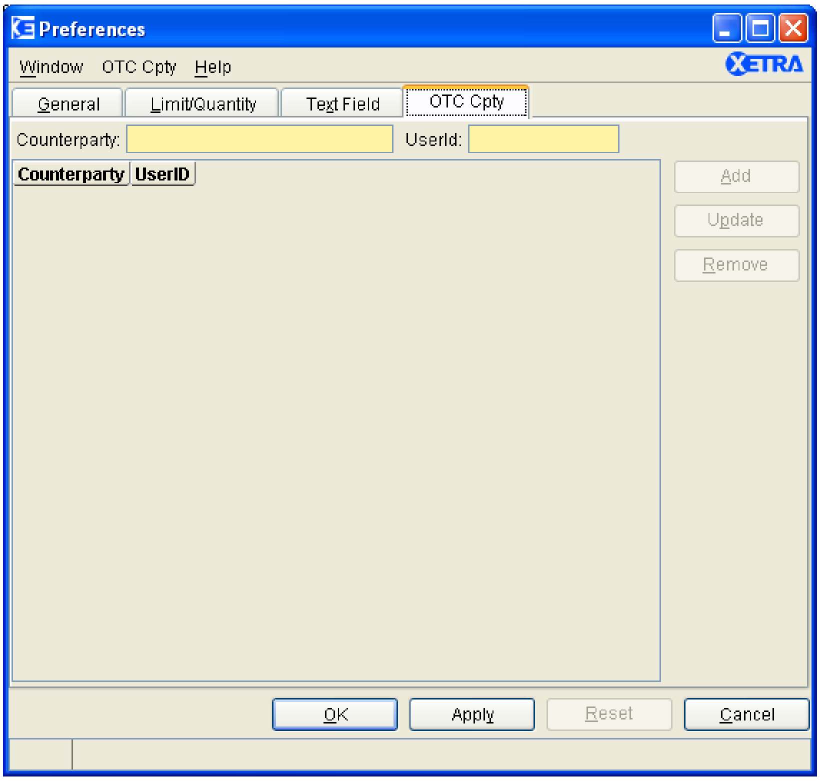


Figure 4.77: *Preferences* window *OTC Cpty* pane.

Functionality

The *Preferences* window provides the following panes:

- *General* pane
- *Limit / Quantity* pane
- *TextField* pane
- *OTC Cpty* pane

All settings are defined centrally and are valid for the whole Xetra J-Trader.

The different panes of this tab can be expanded by clicking the “+” button next to the header of the pane. Clicking the “-” button collapses the panes.

The example table at the bottom of the *General* pane allows the user to preview all settings that are selected in the pane, but are not necessarily applied yet.

General pane

The *General* pane contains a tree of settings consisting of the following property nodes:

- *Colors,* to select the colors to be used in the application

- *Fonts,* to define font, style and font sizes used in tables
- *Number / Date Format,* to define number and date formats
- *Default Timing,* to define the timing of highlighting and the *Quote Request Indicator*
- *Others*, to enable the One Click Action in the *Order Market Overview* window, raising quote alerts and calculating yield,
- *Misc,* to define the contrast of the context menu and the table row.

Colors

The *Colors* node allows to change the colors for the following items:

- Foreground
- Background
- Highlight
- Selection
- Table Background

Colors can be selected via the color chooser mapped in figure 4.79.

Fonts

The *Fonts* node allows the user to choose a font, style, and size that are available in the Xetra J-Trader across all platforms for the presentation of data in tables. Fonts for column headers and for table elements (cells) can be set individually. Fonts can be selected via the font property chooser mapped in 4.6.13. The fonts of buttons, titles, and other window elements cannot be changed.

Number / Date Format

The *Number / Date* selection pane allows to switch between DD.MM.YYYY and MM/DD/YYYY display of date formats and to choose between American or European number style. Furthermore the user can decide whether to display thousand separators for large numbers or not. Note that the thousand separator - if enabled - is not displayed while the user is editing a number entry field. As soon as the user starts to edit numbers such as quantities or limit prices, the delimiters are removed and later added once editing is finished. Entering a '.' or a ',' will always be recognized as a decimal indicator. Number and date usage is exclusive, i.e. the user may not mix up the usage of different number formats.

The following date formats are supported in the entire application for entries:

1. DD.MM.YYYY:

a) DD.MM.YYYY

b) DD.MM.YY

c) D.M.YYYY

d) D.M.YY

2. MM/DD/YYYY:

a) MM/DD/YYYY

b) MM/DD/YY

c) M/D/YYYY

d) M/D/YY

Saturdays and Sundays will be included in the context menu list of date fields. If this should be an invalid date in the used exchange, then an error message will appear. The *Number / Date* selection pane can be reset to the European date and numbering.

Default Timing

The *Default Timing* selection pane displays the current timer settings. The timing selection is not applied to windows that are already open. The new settings will only affect windows opened after the timing selection

A valid submission of default timing settings is not possible if the *Quote Request Indicator Timing* is shorter than the *Highlight Timing*.

The *Default Timing* selection pane can be reset to 4 seconds for highlight and 30 seconds for quote requests indicator.

Others

The *Others* pane allows the user to enable / disable yield calculation, enable / disable raise quote alerts, and enable / disable one click action in the *Order Market Overview* window (single click trading functionality). Designated Sponsors and Liquidity Managers are able to switch on / off the raise of quote alerts. If the raise is selected, the Designated Sponsor / Liquidity Manager will receive quote alerts concerning his own quotes via the *Message Log* window. The alerts tell the Designated Sponsor / Liquidity Manager whether his quote has been partially or fully matched. When a check box is checked, the settings are enabled. If not, the settings are disabled.

The *Other* selection pane can be reset to enable yield calculation, enable raise quote alerts and enable the one click action.

Misc

The *Misc* pane allows the user to choose the contrast of the *Context Menu* and the *Table Row Contrast*. Both values can be configured via a slider, which is opened by clicking the “...” button in the according row of the *Misc* pane.

The *Misc* pane can be reset to 10 for context menu and 7 for table row contrast.

Limit / Quantity pane

The *Limit / Quantity* selection pane allows a user to enter quantity and limit (based on tick sizes) increments, which are considered for calculating limit and quantity values in context menus. A default quantity is also defined in order to allow users to take advantage of the one click trading functionality from the *Order Market Overview* window. The pane contains all instruments for which a user has maintained the quantity, limit increment or default quantity. It is sorted by exchange and then by mnemonic, WKN, ISIN, limit, and quantity. The column *LimitInc* (based on tick sizes) is displayed empty in case no changes are applied by the user, e.g., in case the column *LimitInc* is empty, the exchange default limit increments (based on tick sizes) are used and displayed in the context menus. The *QtyInc* column contains the user-defined quantity increment, which has to be a multiple of the instrument specific round lot quantity. The *DefQty* column contains the user-defined default quantity that is used in the *Order Market Overview* window to buy and sell for that specific default quantity an instrument through the one click trading shortcut functionality.

A user is able to modify the standard data by selecting a row in the list box with a double click and the fields *QtyInc, DefQty,* and *LimitInc* are enabled and filled with the selected data.

The *Update* button updates the list box with the data displayed in the fields *Exch, Instr, LimitInc, QtyInc* and *DefQty*. If the quantity increment and default quantity are not multiples of the minimal tradable unit, the *Add* and *Update* buttons are disabled and an exception message is displayed.

The *Remove* button removes a selected or multiple selected row in the list box. The *Limit / Quantity* selection pane cannot be reset.

Text Field pane

The *Text Field* selection pane contains *Text* field and *MIOrdNo* field entries, which are available for quick entry via context menus in the *Order Entry, Order Maintenance, Fast Order Entry, Order Filter, Trade Information Filter, Back Office Information Filter, Mass Order Entry, Mass Order Maintenance, Mass Quote Entry, Quote Entry, Open OTC Trading,* and *Trade Maintenance* windows.

The *Text* entry field allows the user to enter a text or displays a selected text field text in the list box.

The *Add* button adds new texts to the list box. The *Add* button is enabled as soon as the user enters at least one character in the *Text* entry field. Further, the *Add* button is enabled after selecting a row in the list box and changing at least one character of the selected text field value in the *Text* entry field. After clicking the *Add* button, the data of the *Text* entry field is cleared, written to the list box, and displayed on top of the list box.

The *Update* button updates existing text field values in the list box. After selecting a row in the list box the selected text field values are transferred to the *Text* entry field and the *Update* button is enabled. After clicking the *Update* button the *Text* entry field is cleared and the selected list box entry is updated.

The *Remove* button removes a selected or multiple selected text field value(s) in the list box. The *Text Field* selection pane cannot be reset.

OTC Cpty pane

The *OTC Cpty* pane has the same functionality as the "Text Field" pane, but two entry fields instead of one have to be filled to get a row into the list: The entry fields *Counterparty* and *UserId*. Entries in the *OTC Cpty* list box populate the context menu of the *Cpty* field of the *Open OTC Trading* window.

The *Add* button adds new texts to the list box. The *Add* button is enabled as soon as the user enters a *Counterparty* and *UserId*. Further, the *Add* button is enabled after selecting a row in the list box and changing at least one character of the selected text field value in the *Counterparty* entry field. After clicking the *Add* button, the entry fields are cleared, written to the list box, and displayed on top of the list box.

The *Update* button updates existing text field values in the list box. After selecting a row in the list box the selected text field values are transferred to the *Counterparty* and *UserId* entry field and the *Update* button is enabled. After clicking the *Update* button the entry fields are cleared and the selected list box entry is updated.

The *Remove* button removes a selected or multiple selected text field value(s) in the list box. The *OTC Cpty* selection pane cannot be reset.

To apply changes made to the different panes the user needs to click the *OK* or the *Apply* button. Clicking the *OK* button will apply the changes and close the *Preferences* window. Clicking the *Apply* button will apply the changes and leave the *Preferences* window open. The *OK* and *Apply* buttons are enabled on making changes to the window. The *Reset* and *Cancel* buttons are always enabled. Clicking the *Reset* button will retrieve the default values for the entire tab.The *Cancel* button closes the window without further action.

Menu

Menu Bar	Item	Description	Short Cut
Window	Close	Close the window without further action.	Shift+F4
Limit / Quantity (only enabled if *Limit Quantity* pane is selected.)	Add	Add a new quantity increment / default quantity / limit configuration.	
	Update	Update quantity increment / default quantity / limit configuration.	
	Remove	Remove quantity increment / default quantity / limit configuration.	
Textfield (only enabled if *Text Field* or *OTC Cpty* pane is selected.)	Add	Add a new text entry.	
	Update	Update a text entry.	
	Remove	Remove a text entry.	
Help	On this window...	Open the *Help* window.	F1

Window

General Pane - Colors			
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**CT**
Foreground	S	Foreground color. More color selections are possible by the *Color Chooser* window.	

General Pane - Colors			
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**CT**
Background	S	Background color. More color selections are possible by the *Color Chooser* window.	
Highlighting	S	Color for highlighting. More color selections are possible by the *Color Chooser* window.	
Selection	S	Color for selected cells / rows. More color selections are possible by the *Color Chooser* window.	
Table Background	S	Color of the table background. More color selections are possible by the *Color Chooser* window.	

General Pane - Fonts			
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**CT**
Column Header	S	Font used in headers of tables.	
Table Cell	S	Font used in cells of tables.	

General Pane - Number / Date Format			
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**CT**
Date Format	S	Date Format to be used. Possible values are: American: MM/DD/YYYY, European: DD.MM.YYYY.	
Enable Thousands Separator	S		
Number Style		Number style to be used. Possible values are: American, European.	

General Pane - Default Timing			
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**CT**
Highlight Timing	S	Highlight timing. Possible values are: 1 second, 2 seconds, 4 seconds (default), 8 seconds, 16 seconds, 32 seconds.	
Quote Request Indicator Timing	S	Quote Request Indicator timing (must be greater than Highlight Timing).Possible values are: 15 seconds, 30 seconds (default), 60 seconds, 90 seconds, 120 seconds, 240 seconds.	

General Pane - Others			
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**CT**
Raise Quote Alerts	S	Turn on / off of the raise of quote alerts.	
Calculate Yield	S	Turn on / off of the calculation of yield.	
Enable One Click Action in OMO	S	Turn on / off the one click action in Order Market Overview window.	

General Pane - Misc			
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**CT**
Context Menu	S	Maximum number of items displayed in the context menus of the Xetra J-Trader. Default: 10.	

General Pane - Misc			
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**CT**
Table Row Contrast	S	Sliding the gauge from min to max decreases or increases the contrast of the shading in the tables of the Xetra J-Trader. Default: 7.	

General Pane - Example Table	
Column	**Description**
Default	Example display of selected font properties.
Date	Example display of selected date format.
Number	Example display of selected number style.
Highlight	Example display of highlighted text.

Limit / Quantity Pane - Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
Exch	D	Exchange at which the instrument is being traded.	3 characters: alphanumeric.	
Instr	EM	Instrument short name or - if not available - ISIN.	max. 4 characters: alphanumeric.	*
LimitInc	EO	Limit increment (tick size).	max. 5 digits: 2 decimals, numeric (max. value 100.00).	

Limit / Quantity Pane - Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
QtyInc	EO	Quantity increment.	max. 9 digits: numeric. H enters 100 or 2 zeros, if there was another number entered. T enters 1000 or 3 zeros, if there was another number entered. M enters 1000000 or 6 zeros, if there was another number entered.	*
DefQty	EO	Default quantity, which is used for single click trading in the *Order Market Overview* window.	max. 9 digits: numeric. H enters 100 or 2 zeros, if there was another number entered. T enters 1000 or 3 zeros, if there was another number entered. M enters 1000000 or 6 zeros, if there was another number entered.	*

Limit / Quantity Pane - List Box	
Column	**Description**
Exch	Exchange.
Instr	Instrument short name.
WKN	Wertpapierkennnummer.
ISIN	International Security Identification Number.
LimitInc	Limit increment (tick size).
QtyInc	Quantity increment (multiple of the instrument specific round lot quantity).

Limit / Quantity Pane - List Box	
Column	**Description**
DefQty	Default quantity, which is used for single click trading in the Order Market Overview window.

Mouse Usage	**Column**	**Description**
SC-L	Any	Select one text field entry.
DC-L	Any	The selected data of the list box is displayed in the entry fields.

Limit / Quantity Pane - Buttons	
Identifier	**Description**
Add	Add a new entry to the *Limit / Quantity* list box.
Update	Modify the quantity and limit increments for the selected instrument and update the list box with the entered value(s).
Remove	Remove the selected instrument(s).

Text Field Pane - Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
Text	EO	Text field data.	max. 12 characters: alphanumeric and special characters.	
MIOrdNo	EO	Member internal order number.	max. 16 characters: alphanumeric and special characters.	

Text Field Pane - List Box	
Column	**Description**
Text	Text field data.
MIOrdNo	Member internal order number.

Mouse Usage	Column	Description
SC-L	Any	Select one text field entry.
DC-L	Any	The selected data of the list box is displayed in the entry fields.

Text Field Pane - Buttons	
Identifier	**Description**
Add	Add a new text field value to the list box.
Update	Update the text field data for a selected text field and updates the list box with the changed data.
Remove	Remove the selected row(s).

OTC Cpty Pane - Field Group				
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**Value / Syntax**	**CT**
Counterparty	EM	Counterparty.	max. 20 characters: alphanumeric.	
UserId	EM	User Id.	11 characters: alphanumeric.	

OTC Cpty Pane - List Box	
Column	**Description**
Counterpart y	Counterparty field data.
UserID	User Id.

Mouse Usage	Column	Description
SC-L	Any	Select one OTC counterparty field entry.
DC-L	Any	The selected data of the list box is displayed in the entry fields.

OTC Cpty Field Pane - Buttons	
Identifier	**Description**
Add	Add a new OTC Cpty field combination to the list box.
Update	Update the OTC Cpty field combination for a selected OTC Cpty field combination and update the list box with the changed data.
Remove	Remove the selected row(s).

Buttons (any pane)	
Identifier	**Description**
OK	Submit the changes for all panes and close the window.
Apply	Submit the changes for all panes and leave the window open.
Reset	Clicking the *Reset Pane* button always resets the currently selected pane to the system default.
Cancel	Close the window without further action.

4.6.12 Color Chooser Window

Description

The *Color Chooser* window allows the user to select a color to be used as a selection in the *Color* dialog of the *Preferences* window.

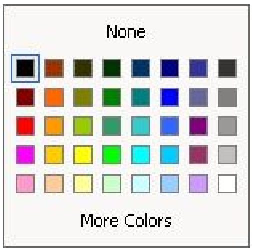


Figure 4.78: *Preferences* window *General* pane, *Color* dialog.

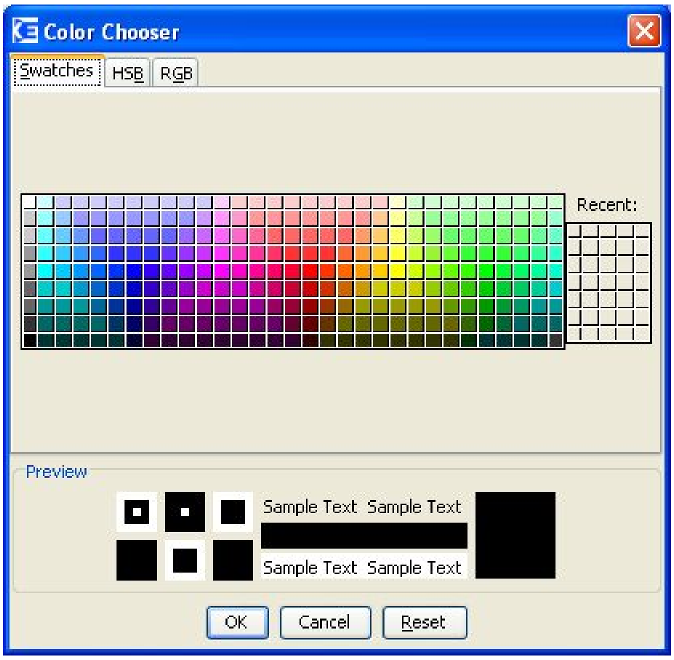


Figure 4.79: *Color Chooser* window - Swatches.

Functionality

In the *Color Chooser* window, the user can choose a color in three different ways:

- Swatches - direct selection of a color
- HSB - Hue, Saturation, and Brightness
- RGB - Red-Green-Blue

The user can select a tab and then select an available color on that tab.

The *OK* button applies the selected color to the *Color* selection window. The *Reset* button resets the colors to the last color saved. The *Cancel* button closes the window without any further action.

Menu

Color Chooser Buttons	
Identifier	**Description**
OK	Submits the selected color to the *Color* selection pane in the *Preferences* window and close the window.
Cancel	Cancels any changes and closes the window without modification.
Reset	Resets the color selection in the *Color Chooser* window.

4.6.13 Font Chooser

Description

The *Font Chooser* allows the user to select a font, style and size to be used in tables of the application. Please refer to the description of the *General* tab in the *Preferences* window for details.

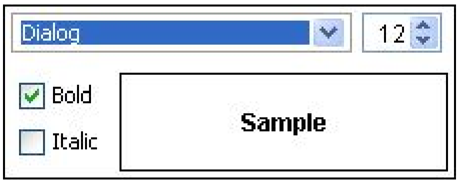


Figure 4.80: *Font Chooser* dialog.

Functionality

The *Font Chooser* allows to select font, style and size to be used in tables of the application. The font is selected by clicking in the list box and choosing the desired font. The font size may be chosen by either entering the desired font size in the entry field next to the font list box or using the up and down buttons of the entry field. Finally the user may choose to format the text in bold or italic typeface. This is done by selecting the respective selection fields. A preview is shown in the *Sample* area.

Window

Font Field Group			
Identifier	**Type**	**Description**	**CT**
Font	E	List box listing available fonts.	
Size	E	List box listing available sizes for the selected font.	
Bold	E	Selection field to choose typeface to be formatted bold.	
Italic	E	Selection field to choose typeface to be formatted italic.	
Sample	D	Display only field giving a preview of the selected type properties.	

4.7 Xetra Online Help

4.7.1 Help Window

Description

The *Help* window displays information about the Xetra J-Trader.

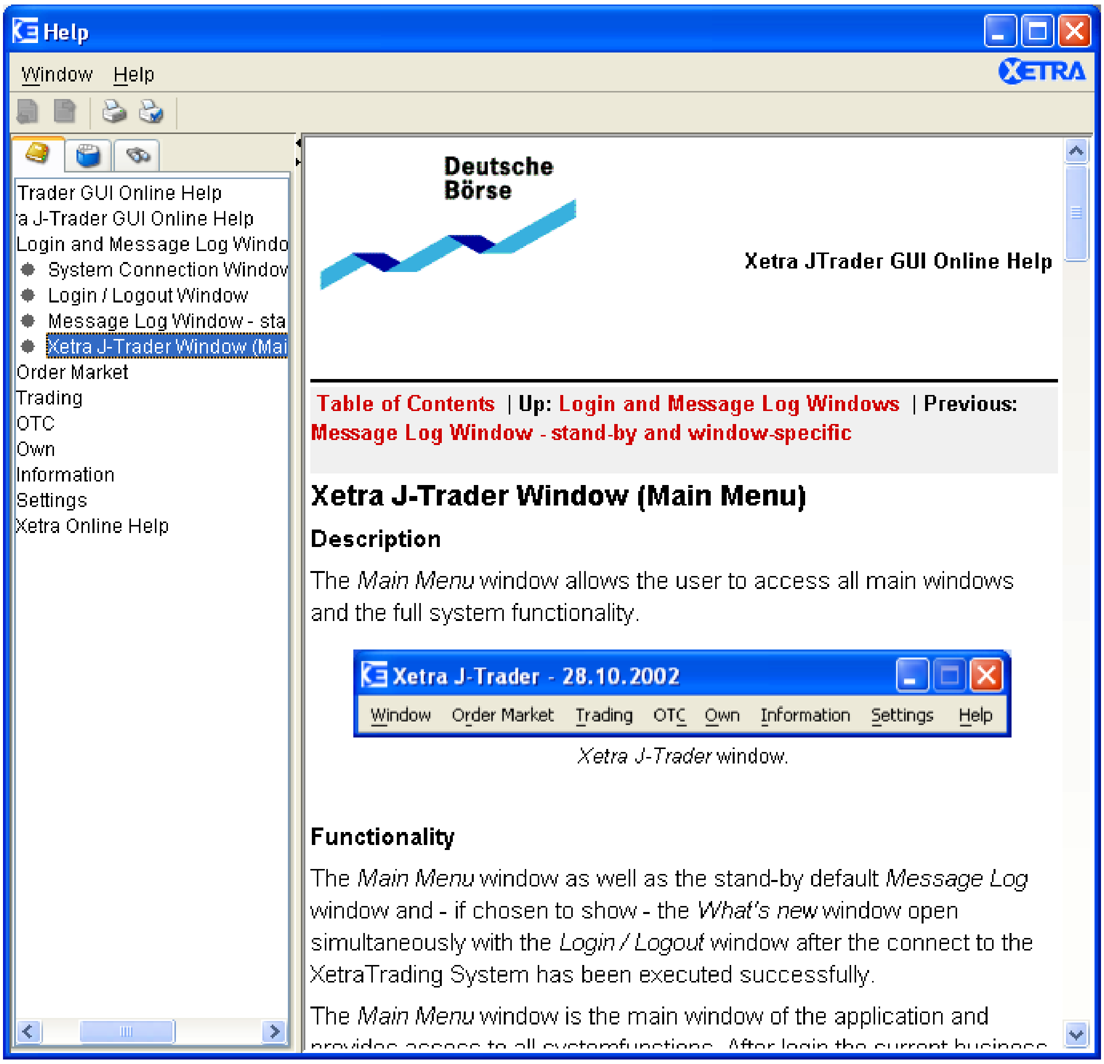


Figure 4.81: *Help* window

Functionality

In the *Help* window the user can view help information, navigate through the help documents, and search the application's help information.

The window consists of a toolbar at the top, a navigation part on the left side, and a content part on the right side.

The buttons on the toolbar enable the user to navigate between displayed pages.

The navigation area consists of the following tabbed panes: *Table of Contents*, *Index*, and *Search*.

Menu

Menu Bar	Item	Description	Short Cut
Window	Close	Closes the window without further action.	Shift+F4
Help	On this window...	Displays a description of the *Help* window.	F1

Window

Toolbar	
Buttons	**Description**
Arrows	Go to the next or previous help page that was selected before. It does not scroll up or down the *Table of Contents* list. If there is no adjacent page, the respective page arrow button is disabled.

Navigation Area	
Pane	**Description**
Table of Contents	Display table containing collapsible and expandable help topics that are displayed in an hierarchical order. Selecting a help topic displays the corresponding help document in the *Content* pane of the *Help* window.
Index	List of words or phrases that have been mapped to specific help documents. The user can perform an index search to locate specific index topics. The first index topic containing the entered search string is highlighted and the corresponding help document is displayed in the *Content* pane. Clicking the *Enter* key again highlights the next matching index topic. Selecting an index topic displays the corresponding help document in the *Content* pane of the *Help* window.

Navigation Area	
Pane	**Description**
Search	Provides a full-text search. The results of a search are sorted based on the number of hits found in each help document. The first search topic is highlighted and the corresponding help document is displayed in the *Content* pane. Selecting a help topic displays the corresponding help document in the *Content* pane of the *Help* window. The individual hits are highlighted within the selected help document. Known limitation of the search navigator: Match Limit To enhance full-text search performance, the search navigator reports the 100 most relevant matches. For example, in the idedemo program, if you search for the word "build", you see that different forms of the word (builder, built, builds) are not highlighted because the 100 match limit was met with the exact match "build". This limit should not be a problem with more complex, multi-word, natural language queries.

Mouse Usage	Pane	Description
SC-L	Table of Contents / Index	Select a help item and display its contents in the *Content* area.

Content Area	
Column	**Description**
Text	Text containing the available help information for a selected help topic.

4.7.2 About... Window

Description

The *About...* window displays configuration version information of the current front end software.

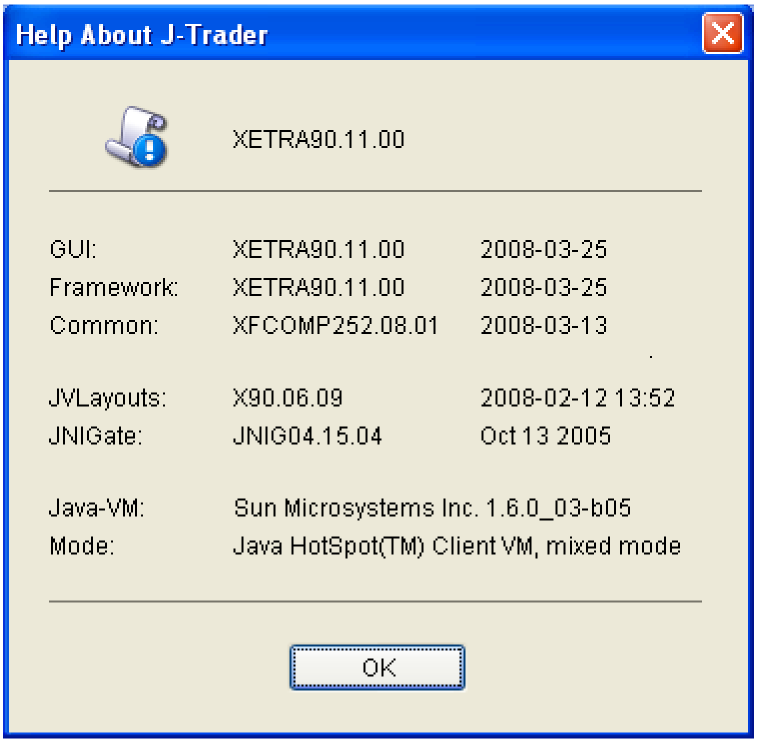


Figure 4.82: *About...* window

Window

Buttons	
Identifier	**Description**
Ok	Ok closes window.

4.7.3 What's new Window

Description

The *What's new* window shows the changes for the new software release. The window appears when logging onto the Xetra Trading System.

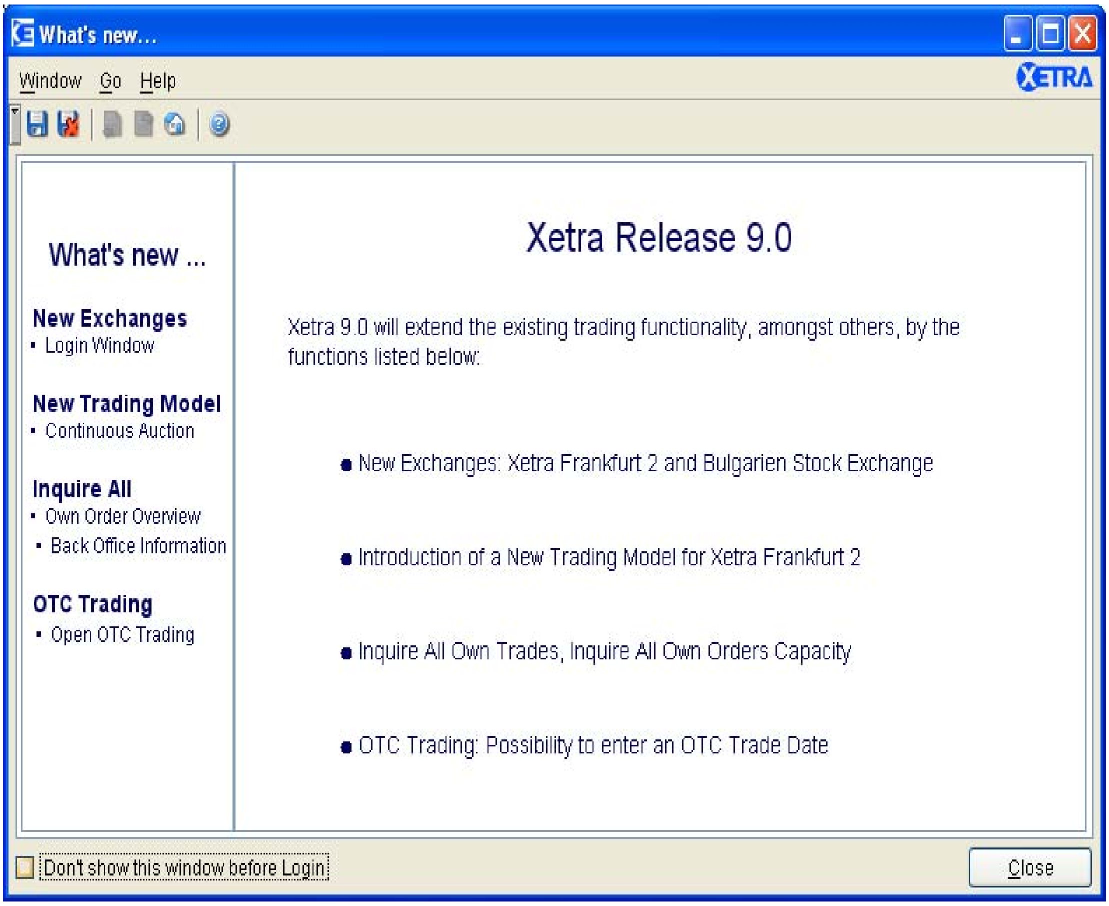


Figure 4.83: *What's new* window

Functionality

This window displays the changes which have been implemented in the new version of the front end software. It appears when the trader logs in the trading system.

The window consists of a toolbar at the top and the content part in the center.

The checkbox *Don't show this window before Login* is used to cancel the automatic start of the window when login.

The *Close* button closes the window.

Menu

Menu Bar	Item	Description	Short Cut
Window	Save Settings	Saves the current window settings.	CTRL+S
	Clear Settings	Clears the saved settings for this window.	
	Close	Closes the window without further action.	Shift+F4
Go	Back	Displays the previous selected page.	
	Forward	Displays the next page.	
	Home	Display entry page of *What's new* window.	
Help	On this window...	Displays a description the *What's new* window.	F1

Window

Toolbar	
Buttons	**Description**
Save Settings	Saves the current window settings.
Clear Settings	Clears the saved settings for this window.
Back	Go to previous page that was selected before. If there is no adjacent page, the respective page arrow button is disabled.
Forward	Go to next page.
Home	Go to start page of *What's new* window.
Help	On this window...starts the online *Help* window.

Content Area	
Column	**Description**
Text	Text containing the available information.

5. Appendix

5.1 Icon Names of Xetra J-Trader Windows

Window Title	Icon Name
Extra Trading System (main menu)	MAIN
Message Log (stand-by)	ML
Message Log (window-specific)	MLW
System Login	SL
Order Market	
Order Instrument Overview	OIO
Order Instrument Full Overview	OIFO
Order Market Overview	OMO
Quote Request Overview	QRO
Ticker	TIC
Online Time and Sales Sheet	OTS
Online Time and Sales Sheet Filter	OTSF
Hourly Bid Entry	HBE
Block Bid Entry	BBE
Results	RES
Trading	
Order Entry	OE
Fast Order Entry	FOE
Mass Order Entry	MOE
Quote Entry	QE
Mass Quote Entry	MQE
Quote Request Entry	QRE
OTC	
Open OTC Trading	OTC

Window Title	Icon Name
MiFID Reporting	MR
Own	
Trading Board	TB
Own Order Overview	OOO
Order Filter	OF
Order Maintenance	OM
Mass Order Maintenance	MOM
Own Quote Overview	OQO
Quote Filter	QF
Back Office Information	BOI
Back Office Information Filter	BOIF
Trade Maintenance	TM
Order Fee Overview	OFO
Trade Information	TI
Trade Information Filter	TIF
Information	
News	NEWS
Instrument Watch	IW
Settings	
Profile Overview	PO
Profile Entry / Maintenance	PEM
InstrumentGroupProfile Selection	IGPS
Login / Logout	Login
Change Password	CP
Report Selection	RS
User Overview	UO
User Entry	UE
User Maintenance	UM

Window Title	Icon Name
Subgroup Assignment Maintenance	SAM
Subgroup License Maintenance	SLM
Default BEST Executor Assignment	DBEA
Preferences	Pref
Help	
Help	H

5.2 Exceptions and Warnings

5.2.1 Introduction

The tables in the sections below list the exception codes and messages for Xetra Release 9.0.

5.2.2 Exception Code

Xetra Exception Code	Xetra Exception Message	Description
00000	SUCCESSFUL COMPLETION	Log of an event.
00001	ASSERTION FAILED	Internal program error. Report to help desk.
00002	STARTUP SUCCESSFUL	Completion code after each successful process startup.
00010	AN OPERATING SYSTEM CALL FAILED	Internal program error. Report to help desk.
00012	INVALID REQUEST ID	Internal program error. Report to help desk.
00013	INVALID MESSAGE TYPE	Internal program error. Report to help desk.
00014	OUT OF MEMORY	Lack of memory resources. The process could not allocate the required memory.
00015	INVALID VERSION NUMBER	The Xetra Technical Services version does not match the VALUES API version.
00016	INVALID MESSAGE TYPE	Internal program error. Report to help desk.
00017	MODULE CANNOT BE INITIALIZED	Module cannot be initialized.
00018	INVALID OPERATION	Internal program error. Report to help desk.

Xetra Exception Code	Xetra Exception Message	Description
00019	CHANNEL IS CLOSED	An inter-process communication channel was closed unexpectedly.
00020	LISTENING CHANNEL IS CLOSED	An inter-process communication channel was closed unexpectedly.
00021	OUTPUT QUEUE LIMIT IS REACHED	The channel queue size set with the Queue Size parameter within the InterProcessCommunication section in the *Xetra System Configuration File* has been exceeded.
00023	PARAMETER CHECK FAILED	Internal program error. Report to help desk.
00024	NO PARAMETERS NEEDED IN STARTING THIS PROCESS	Internal program error. Report to help desk.
00025	INVALID CONNECTION ID	Invalid connection ID received by the *Session Manager*. Possibly an unauthorized attempt to connect to the Xetra Technical Services (i.e. by passing VALUES API).
00026	INVALID SEQUENCE NUMBER	Internal program error. Report to help desk.
00027	CHANNEL NOT ESTABLISHED	Opening a channel was unsuccessful.
00028	UNKNOWN SUBSCRIPTION ID	The provided subscription ID is unknown and can not be processed.
00029	CANNOT DELIVER BROADCAST MESSAGE (EMPTY CLOSURE)	No registered recipient of the message could be found.
00030	RECEIVED REPEATED CONNECT ON ONE CHANNEL	Internal program error. Report to help desk.
00031	CHILD PROCESS COULD NOT BE STARTED	There was not enough memory to start up a further child process or the process number limit was reached.
00035	COULD NOT GET SYSTEM TIME	Internal program error. Report to help desk.

Xetra Exception Code	Xetra Exception Message	Description
00037	THE CONNECT MESSAGE BODY HAS THE WRONG LENGTH	Internal program error. Report to help desk.
00038	MAXIMUM NUMBER OF CONNECTIONS REACHED	The limit of possible connections was reached.
00042	WRITE WILL BE COMPLETED ASYNCHRONOUSLY	Message was not written synchronous, but will be completed.
00043	COULD NOT OPEN CHANNEL – PEER PROCESS MAY BE DOWN	Process or port to access was not available.
00044	READ ERROR OSAIPC	A read exception on a communication channel occurred.
00045	WRITE ERROR OSAIPC	A write exception on a communication channel occurred.
00046	COULD NOT CREATE LISTEN – PORT IN USE	Indicates that a process was trying to use a listener port already in use. Either the same process is already running or another process listens on the port.
00047	MESSAGE TO BE READ FROM CHANNEL IS TOO LONG	Message length exceeds maximum size.
00048	INVALID MESSAGE LENGTH	Internal program error. Report to help desk.
00049	ERROR CREATE LISTEN - EMPTY PORT	Internal program error. Report to help desk.
00060	USER IS NOT ALLOWED TO USE THE EXCHANGE APPLICATION OR USER IS NOT REGISTERED	User validation was not successful.
00061	INVALID PASSWORD	User validation was not successful.
00062	DOMAIN PASSED DOES NOT EXIST	Microsoft Windows 2000 (Intel) only. A name was passed but no windows domain with that name was found.
00063	INTERNAL ERROR OCCURRED	Microsoft Windows 2000 (Intel) only. An internal error occurred.

Xetra Exception Code	Xetra Exception Message	Description
00064	A PARAMETER WAS EITHER INVALID OR HAD INVALID CHARACTERS	Microsoft Windows 2000 (Intel) only.A parameter was passed that had invalid characters or that was invalid.
00065	PROVIDED HOST NAME UNKNOWN	Hostname not found in internal table.
00069	INVALID USER OR PASSWORD	User validation was not successful.
00070	INTERNAL MEMORY PROBLEM	Internal program error. Report to help desk.
00071	INVALID CONFIGURATION FILE ENTRY	An entry in the *Xetra System Configuration File* does not exist or is out of range.
00072	END OF FILE	Internal program error. Report to help desk.
00073	FILE TRUNCATED	Internal program error. Report to help desk.
00074	INVALID FILE TYPE	Internal program error. Report to help desk.
00075	CANNOT OPEN FILE	The file could not be opened because it does not exist or has no read permission.
00076	A CONFIGURATION FILE ENTRY HAS A WRONG LENGTH	An entry in the *Xetra System Configuration File* is not valid.
00077	A STANDARD FUNCTION FAILED	The read() function failed.
00078	A STANDARD FUNCTION FAILED	The write() function failed.
00079	A STANDARD FUNCTION FAILED	The fseek() function failed.
00081	A STANDARD FUNCTION FAILED	The flush() function failed.
00082	INVALID RECORD SIZE	Internal program error. Report to help desk.

Xetra Exception Code	Xetra Exception Message	Description
00083	RECORD NOT IN USE	Internal program error. Report to help desk.
00090	ARCHITECTURE STARTUP COMPLETED	Log of an event.
00091	PROCESS STARTUP TIMEOUT	Started process did not register within a specified timer range.
00092	TECHNICAL SERVICES NOT AVAILABLE	Architecture shutdown completed.
00093	ARCHITECTURE SHUTDOWN REQUEST RECEIVED	Request to shut down the architecture received.
00094	ARCHITECTURE PROCESS HAS TERMINATED	One of the architecture processes terminated.
00095	TRYING TO START PROCESS	An architecture process will be started.
00097	ENFORCE TERMINATION	An architecture process will be terminated.
00098	XERVICE SHUTDOWN REQUEST RECEIVED	The AvailabilityManager received a request from the MessageManager to shutdown a Xervice.
00107	INTERNAL ERROR: STORED MESSAGE	The Xetra WAN manager received back end where no request is stored for.
00119	EXCHANGE SERVICE AVAILABLE	Xetra MISS architecture started.
00120	EXCHANGE SERVICE NOT AVAILABLE	The Xetra architecture is not available any more.
00201	ENVIRONMENT VALUE IS NOT VALID	Internal program error. Report to help desk.
00210	SEND FAILED - ARCHITECTURE MAY BE DOWN	Architecture may be down.
00211	RECEIVE FAILED – ARCHITECTURE MAY BE DOWN	Architecture may be down.

Xetra Exception Code	Xetra Exception Message	Description
00212	SEND TIMEOUT	The response to a synchronous request timed out.
00213	RECEIVE TIMEOUT	The response to a synchronous request timed out.
00214	CAN NOT CREATE COMMUNICATION SOCKET	Internal error, was not possible to establish communication.
00215	ARCHITECTURE IS DOWN - NO CONNECTION TO PEER SOCKET	Architecture may be down, was not able to open channel.
00216	REFERENCE DATA FILE CHECK FAILED	Consistency checks showed that the reference data file is missing, corrupt or outdated.
00220	APPLICATION ALREADY CONNECTED	The application tried to connect to the Xetra Technical Services a second time.
00221	USER NOT LOGGED IN	Submit sent to functional Xervice without being logged in.
00222	APPLICATION NOT CONNECTED	Action not possible because no connection to Xetra exists.
00223	CAN ONLY LOG ON ONCE TO SAME BACK END	It is only possible to log on once to same back end.
00224	STREAM NOT SUBSCRIBED	The request stream has not been subscribed by the application.
00226	APPLICATION IS STILL LOGGED ON	Application is still logged on.
00228	USER LOGGED OUT SUCCESSFULLY	The application is logged out successfully.
00229	SUBSCRIPTION DELETED	Values subscription is deleted.
00230	TOO MANY PENDING REQUESTS IN QUEUE	The maximum number of outstanding responses to application requests has been exceeded.
00231	UNMAPPABLE MESSAGE DISCARDED	The received response could not be matched to a pending application request. The response got discarded.

Xetra Exception Code	Xetra Exception Message	Description
00232	SEQUENCE NO OF SYNC RESPONSE DOES NOT MATCH - SO MESSAGE DISCARDED	An outdated response to a synchronous request was received and got discarded.
00233	PENDING REQUEST DELETED	The user is either disconnected or logged out. Not all responses to pending application requests had been received yet by that time.
00301	LENGTH OF FIRST OR SECOND LINE WRONG (20 TO 49 BYTE)!	Internal program error. Report to help desk.
00303	NOT ENOUGH ARGUMENTS	Internal program error. Report to help desk.
00305	CHECKSUM IS INCORRECT	The message may have been sent or changed without using the standard Technical Services security mechanism. The checksum validation on the data failed.
00307	DATA NOT PROPERLY PACKED	Unexpected compression / decompression error.
00310	UNABLE TO ESTABLISH ANY CONNECTION	Configuration error.
00401	INVALID WORKSTATION ID IN THE REQUEST MESSAGE	Invalid workstation ID.
00402	INVALID HOST ID IN THE LINK REQUEST	WS attempted to connect to the MISS with an invalid host ID.
00404	WS SECOND TIME IN CONFIGSYS.INI FILE	Doubled WS in configuration SYS.INI file.
00405	WS WAS NOT FOUND IN MISS HASH MEMORY	WS attempted to connect to the MISS that it was not registered with.
00406	WS IS NOT IN CONFIG FILE ON THE WS	WS is not in config file on the WS.
00408	THE WS ID IS TOO LARGE	The WS ID must be a number between 20000 and 29999.
00423	PROCESS RUNS ONLY ON A WS	The process can only be started on a WS.

Xetra Exception Code	Xetra Exception Message	Description
00424	THERE IS NO MISS HOST NAME ENTRY IN THE CONFIG FILE	MISS hostname is missing in the configuration file.
00425	THERE IS NO WS HOST NAME ENTRY IN THE CONFIG FILE	WS hostname is missing in the configuration file.
00426	THERE IS NO HOST ID ENTRY IN THE CONFIG FILE	Host ID is missing in the configuration file.
00432	INVALID MISS HOST NAME IN CONFIG FILE	The hostname in the configuration file is longer than 15 characters.
00433	INVALID MISS ID	The MISS ID must be a number between 1000 and 9999.
00434	INVALID STATE OF SERVICE	Service is neither available nor unavailable.
00435	INVALID BODY FOR SERVICE NOTIFICATION	Control message has wrong size.
00436	CHANNEL WAS NOT ESTABLISHED	Channel between MISS and WS.
00437	INVALID INTERNAL SLOT NUMBER	Matching request not found for response received.
00438	MESSAGE WITH WS ID NOT DEFINED IN CONFIG FILE	A Message was received from a WS that is not in the configuration file.
00439	MISS NAME MISSING IN THE CONFIG FILE	MISS name missing in the configuration file.
00440	MISS ID MISSING IN THE CONFIG FILE	MISS ID missing in the configuration file.
00441	WS NAME IS MISSING IN THE CONFIG FILE	Workstation name is missing in the configuration file.
00442	WS ID MISSING IN THE CONFIG FILE	Workstation ID is missing in the configuration file.
00460	NO BUSINESS DATE IN REFERENCE DATA FILE	There is no business date in reference data file.
00461	NO MISS IN REFERENCE DATA FILE	There is no MISS in reference data file.

Xetra Exception Code	Xetra Exception Message	Description
00462	INVALID RECORD IN CHECK REFERENCE DATA FILE	Invalid record in check reference data file.
00470	DUPLICATE TRANSACTION CODE	Duplicate transaction code.
00471	NO TRANSACTION CODE TABLE CREATED	There is no transaction code table created.
00472	NO TRANSACTION CODE WRITTEN TO TABLE	There is no transaction code written to table.
00473	COMPRESSION FAILED	Internal program error. Report to help desk.
00474	DECOMPRESSION FAILED	Internal program error. Report to help desk.
00475	ENCRYPTION FAILED	Internal program error. Report to help desk.
00476	DECRYPTION FAILED	Internal program error. Report to help desk.
00479	MESSAGE TOO LONG FOR COMPRESSION / ENCRYPTION	Internal program error. Report to help desk.
00480	MESSAGE TOO LONG FOR DECOMPRESSION / DECRYPTION	Internal program error. Report to help desk.
00501	NO CONNECTION TO CS	There is no connection to CS.
00502	MESSAGE COMMAND UNKNOWN	Internal program error. Report to help desk.
00503	INVALID XERVICE ID	Internal program error. Report to help desk.
00505	CONVERSION BETWEEN FE AND BE MESSAGE FAILED	The conversion between front end and back end message failed.
00506	INVALID SERVICE NOTIFICATION	Invalid service notification.
00518	MESSAGE RECEIVED WHILE BESS UNAVAILABLE	Message received while BESS unavailable.

Xetra Exception Code	Xetra Exception Message	Description
00519	NO APPLICATION PROCESS FOUND FOR PROVIDED REQUEST ID	There is no application process found for provided request ID.
00598	BACK END APPLICATION ERROR	Back end application error.
00599	BACK END ARCHITECTURE ERROR	Back end architecture error.
00600	SEQUENCE NUMBER OVERFLOW	Internal program error. Report to help desk.
00601	THE BROADCAST MESSAGE IS NOT ANY LONGER STORED	Broadcast message has been lost and cannot be recovered.
00602	TOO MANY PENDING BROADCASTS - WILL SHUT DOWN	The Buffer in ”Broadcast Receiver” is full, gap cannot be closed. Broadcast Receiver will shut down.
00603	OUT OF SEQUENCE BROADCAST RECEIVED	Broadcasts missing.
00604	TOO MANY SUBSCRIPTIONS TO BROADCAST RECEIVER	Too many subscriptions.
00605	CANNOT LOAD DYNAMIC USIM LIBRARY	It is not possible to load dynamic usim library.
00607	MESSAGE RECEIVED WITH UNKNOWN MISS ID	Broadcast received from MISS ID which is not defined in the configmbr.ini file.
00608	MESSAGE WAS LOST BETWEEN REPUBLISHER AND RECEIVER	Broadcast message lost.
00650	SEQUENCE NUMBER FOR RETRANSMISSION REQUEST HAS NOT BEEN SENT YET	The sequence number for retransmission request has not been sent yet.
00651	SEQUENCE NUMBER FOR RETRANSMISSION REQUEST NOT AVAILABLE YET	MISS is recovering the requested broadcast messages.
00652	NO RESPONSE ON RETRANSMISSION REQUEST-INTERNAL ARCHITECTURE ERROR	There is no response on retransmission request-internal architecture error.

Xetra Exception Code	Xetra Exception Message	Description
00653	REQUESTED STREAM UNKNOWN TO RETRANSMITTER	Requested stream unknown to retransmitter.
00654	INVALID SEQUENCE NUMBERS OR KEYDATCTRLBLC IN REQUEST	It is invalid sequence numbers or keydatctrlblc in request.
00655	ERROR ON OPENING STATUS AND LOG FILES	Error on opening status and log files.
00656	CHANNEL LOST TO BESS XETRA MANAGER	Channel lost to BESS XETRA Manager.
00657	UNKNOWN MEMBER	Unknown member.
00658	INVALID ISIN	Invalid ISIN.
00659	MULTIPLE RESPONSE NOT POSSIBLE DUE TO MISS FAILOVER	Multiple response not possible due to MISS failover.
00801	TOO MANY APPLICATION STREAMS IN STARTUP SUBSCRIPTION LIST	There are too many application streams in startup subscription list.
00802	INVALID TYPE USED IN APPLICATION STREAM DEFINITION	Invalid type used in application stream definition.
00803	THERE IS NO VALID APPLICATION STREAM IN STARTUP SUBSCRIPTION LIST	There is no valid application stream in startup subscription list.
00806	INVALID MEMBER-NODE MAPPING	Invalid member-node mapping.
00807	INACTIVE XETRA BROADCAST SERVER EXISTS IN DEVELOPMENT	Inactive Xetra broadcast server exists in development.
00808	MEMBER NOT AUTHORIZED TO SUBSCRIBE TO WANTED STREAM	Member not authorized to subscribe to wanted stream.
00809	SUBSCRIBER LIMIT FOR WANTED STREAM EXCEEDED	Subscriber limit for wanted stream exceeded.

Xetra Exception Code	Xetra Exception Message	Description
00810	INVALID COMPLETION CODE PASSED BY BACK END APPLICATION	Internal program error. Report to help desk.
00811	BROADCAST FOR AN UNSUBSCRIBED STREAM CAPTURED	Broadcast for an unsubscribed stream captured.
00812	REQUEST COULD NOT BE PROCESSED ON BACK END	Request could not be processed on back end.
00813	ERROR PROCESSING MESSAGE	Error processing message.
00814	BROADCAST STREAM OUT OF SEQUENCE	Broadcast stream out of sequence.
00816	INVALID LENGTH	Invalid length.
00817	NON-NUMERIC DIGIT	Non-numeric digit.
00818	INVALID INDEX	Invalid index.
00820	EITHER INVALID ASK OR BID NUMBER	Either invalid ask or bid number.
00821	NOT SUBSCRIBED TO ANY STREAM	not subscribed to any stream.
00822	ACTIVE BROADCAST SERVER	Active broadcast server.
00823	UNSUCCESSFUL TRY TO TAKE OVER	Unsuccessful try to take over.
00824	INVALID ROB DATA LENGTH	Invalid rob data length.
00826	"MARKET WINDOWS" CONTENT MAY BE OUTDATED	"Market windows" content may be outdated.
00827	DELAY TIME NOT FOUND	Delay time not found.
00828	INVALID ENTRY IN XETRAREF FILE	Invalid entry in xetraref file.
00829	INACTIVE BROADCAST SERVER	Inactive broadcast server.
00830	INVALID ISIX	Invalid isix.
00831	ROBS INCONSISTENT	Robs inconsistent.

Xetra Exception Code	Xetra Exception Message	Description
04500	INSTRUMENT DOES NOT EXIST	The request can not be performed because the instrument does not exist.
04502	MEMBER ID IS NOT EXCHANGE	The requesting member is not allowed to perform this request.
04503	FIELD CONTAINS NON PRINTABLE CHARACTERS	Non-printable characters entered in alphanumeric field.
04504	INVALID BASIC ORDER TYPE	Entered order type is not valid. Valid entries are M, L depending on the limit entered. If the limit is zero it must be M.
04505	INVALID BUY / SELL INDICATOR	Buy / Sell indicator is not valid. Valid entries are either B, S or space (only for quote request entry).
04506	INVALID QUOTE QUANTITY	Entered quote quantity is not a valid number or is not equal to round lot quantity.
04507	INVALID LIMIT	Entered limit price is not a valid number or entered limit price failed tick-size validation.
04508	INVALID MEMBER INTERNAL ORDER NUMBER	An entered member-internal order number failed syntax validation or an entered order number is not numeric.
04509	INVALID EXPIRY DATE	Entered expiry date is not a valid date or is not greater than or equal to today's date or is not less than today + 90 days.
04510	INVALID ORDER QUANTITY	Entered order quantity is not a valid number or is not equal to round lot quantity.
04511	INVALID USER ID	User ID failed syntax check.
04512	INVALID ACCOUNT TYPE	Account type is not equal to A, P, D, I, E, Q, or L.
04513	INVALID EXECUTION RESTRICTION TYPE	Execution restriction type is not equal to FOK, IOC or space.

Xetra Exception Code	Xetra Exception Message	Description
04515	INVALID LIMIT PRICE BUY	Entered limit price is not a valid number or entered limit price failed tick-size validation.
04516	INVALID LIMIT PRICE SELL	Entered limit price is not a valid number or entered limit price failed tick-size validation.
04517	INVALID TRADING RESTRICTION TYPE	Entered trading restriction is not valid for trading model type. If the trading model type for an instrument is auction only or multiple auction then the trading restriction must be set to none.
04518	INVALID DATE	Entered date is not a valid date or entered min date is greater than entered max date.
04519	INVALID TIME	Entered time is not a valid time or entered min time is greater than entered max time.
04520	INVALID BUY / SELL LIMIT	Check whether limit price buy is less than limit price sell failed.
04521	INVALID FILTER LIMIT PRICE	Entered price failed syntax validation or entered price failed tick-size validation or entered min price is greater than entered max price.
04522	INVALID ORDER NUMBER	Order number is not numeric.
04523	INVALID TRADER ID	Member branch ID failed syntax validation or member institution ID failed syntax validation or part.-subgroup failed syntax validation or part.-number failed syntax validation or entered part.-subgroup is not equal to subgroup of current user.
04524	INVALID ACCOUNT NUMBER	Account number is not equal to 1.
04525	SELL / BUY QUANTITY NOT EQUAL	Quote quantity sell is not equal to quote quantity buy.

Xetra Exception Code	Xetra Exception Message	Description
04526	ERROR IN LOADING INSTRUMENT REFERENCE DATA	Instrument reference data could not be loaded.
04527	INVALID KEY DATA CONTROL BLOCK	Key for next inquiry is corrupt.
04528	INVALID INSTRUMENT LIST REQUEST	Incorrectly formatted request was submitted.
04529	INVALID TRANSACTION ID	Transaction ID does not exists.
04530	INSTRUMENT IS NO DESIGNATED SPONSOR INSTRUMENT	There is no Designated Sponsor assigned for this instrument.
04531	INVALID COUNTERPARTY	The entered counterpart is not a valid User ID.
04532	INVALID MEMBER ID	The entered Member ID is not a valid Member ID of the Xetra Trading System.
04533	INVALID CLEARING MEMBER ID	The entered Clearing Member ID is either not a valid Member ID of the Xetra Trading System or the Member is no Clearing Member.
04534	INVALID PRICE CURRENCY CODE	The entered Price Currency Code is not valid.
04535	INVALID EXCHANGE MEMBER	Exchange member does not exist.
04536	INVALID QUOTE SPREAD	The entered quote spread is greater than the maximum spread allowed for that instrument.
04537	INVALID REQUEST DATA	General error code (request message body corrupted etc.).
04538	INVALID MODIFICATION OF ACCOUNT TYPE	The entered account type is either not a valid account type or the modification itself is not allowed. Valid account types are: ”A", ”D" or ”P",”Q”, ”E”, ”I”. Only modification from “A" to “P" and vice versa are allowed.

Xetra Exception Code	Xetra Exception Message	Description
04539	DATE REQUIRED	Mandatory date field has not been entered.
04540	BEGIN TIME GREATER END TIME	The begin time must be less than the end time.
04541	INVALID RESOURCE ACCESS LEVEL	The entered Resource Access Levels are either not known by the system or not valid for the specific User ID. The Resource Access Level of a User can not exceed the Resource Access Level of its member.
04542	INVALID AGENT INDICATOR	Invalid request field Agent Indicator.
04543	INVALID SENIOR INDICATOR	Invalid request field Senior Indicator.
04544	INVALID PROPRIETARY INDICATOR	Invalid request field Proprietary Indicator.
04545	INVALID DESIGNATED SPONSOR INDICATOR	Invalid request field Designated Sponsor Indicator.
04546	ERROR READING TABLE01 - NO BUSINESS DATE FOUND	Required system data can not be retrieved.
04547	INVALID PRICE REASONABILITY FLAG	Invalid request field price reasonability flag.
04548	INVALID RESPONSE DATA	General error code (response message body corrupted etc.).
04549	INVALID RESPONSE DATA	Response data contains invalid values.
04550	INVALID NEWS SUBJECT	News subject contains invalid characters.
04551	INVALID NEWS MESSAGE	News message contains invalid characters.
04552	INVALID MAXIMUM ORDER QUANTITY	The entered Maximum Order Quantity is not valid.
04553	INVALID TRADER NAME	The entered Trader ID is not valid.
04554	REPORT ID IS INVALID	Report Maintenance: MS enters invalid report ID (BESS).

Xetra Exception Code	Xetra Exception Message	Description
04555	INVALID REPORT NAME	Report Maintenance: MS enters invalid report name.
04556	INVALID REPORT FREQUENCY	Report Maintenance: MS enters invalid report frequency.
04557	INVALID REPORT MAINLINE	Report Maintenance: MS enters invalid report mainline.
04558	INVALID REPORT GROUP	Report Maintenance: MS enters invalid report group.
04559	INVALID REPORT CLEARING MEMBER TYPE	Report Maintenance: MS enters invalid report clearing member type.
04560	INVALID REPORT SELECTION INDICATOR	Report Maintenance: MS enters invalid report selection indicator.
04561	INVALID TEXT	Not all characters are allowed in text fields.
04562	INVALID PASSWORD	Invalid request field Password.
04563	INVALID TRANSACTION TYPE	Invalid request field transaction type.
04564	INVALID FEE PACKAGE TYPE	Invalid request field package type.
04565	INVALID FEE AMOUNT	Invalid request field fee amount.
04566	INVALID FEE AMOUNT FORMAT	Invalid request field fee amount format.
04567	INVALID FEE CAP	Invalid request field fee cap.
04568	INVALID FEE FLOOR	Invalid request field fee floor.
04569	INVALID MAXIMUM SYSTEM USAGE	Maximum value exceeded.
04570	INVALID ACTION CODE	The supplied action code is not valid.
04571	INVALID COMBINATION OF ORDER RESTRICTIONS	The combination of order restrictions is not valid.
04572	EXECUTION RESTRICTION ONLY VALID WITH ORDERS GFD	Execution Restriction is only valid with good-for-day orders.
04574	DEFAULT TRADING SCHEDULE NOT DEFINED	A Default Trading Schedule is required and was not entered.

Xetra Exception Code	Xetra Exception Message	Description
04575	INVALID CONTROL SEGMENT CODE	The control segment code entered is not valid.
04576	INVALID PRE-TRADING START TIME	The entered trading start time is not valid.
04577	INVALID POST-TRADING END TIME	The entered trading end time is not valid.
04578	INVALID VOLA INTERRUPTION DURATION	The entered vola interruption duration time is not valid.
04579	INVALID MARKET ORDER INTERRUPTION DURATION	The entered market order interruption duration time is not valid.
04580	INVALID DESIGNATED SPONSOR OBB DURATION	The entered Designated Sponsor order book balancing duration is not valid.
04581	INVALID WHOLE MARKET OBB DURATION	The entered market order book balancing duration is not valid.
04582	INVALID OPENING AUCTION CALL DURATION	The opening auction call duration is not valid.
04583	INVALID INTRA DAY AUCTION CALL DURATION	The intraday auction call duration entered is not valid.
04584	INVALID CLOSING AUCTION CALL DURATION	The entered auction call duration is invalid.
04585	INVALID AUCTION START TIME	The entered auction start time is not valid.
04586	INVALID AUCTION LIST	At least one auction defined in the auction list is not valid.
04587	INVALID STOP LIMIT	The stop limit has not a valid tick size or incorrect syntax.
04588	INVALID COMBINATION OF STOP LIMIT AND EXECUTION RESTRICTION	Execution restriction is 'STP' but there is no stop limit or stop limit and no ‘STP’.
04589	INVALID MAX DURATION RANDOM END	The entered maximum duration random end is invalid.
04590	INVALID AUCTION LOT INDICATOR	The entered auction lot indicator is invalid. It has to be ‘R’ or ‘A’.

Xetra Exception Code	Xetra Exception Message	Description
04591	INVALID MULTI ISIN COUNT	Multi ISIN count does exceed maximum possible value.
04592	INVALID GROUP CODE	The entered group code is not valid.
04593	INVALID GROUP TYPE	The entered group type is not valid.
04594	INVALID GROUP NAME	The entered group name is not valid.
04595	INVALID INSTRUMENT TYPE	The entered balancing duration is not valid.
04596	INVALID SWITCHING TRADING SCHEDULE CODE	The switching trading schedule code is invalid.
04597	INVALID SUBGROUP CODE	The entered subgroup code is not valid.
04598	INVALID TRADING MODEL TYPE CODE	The entered trading model type code is not valid.
04599	INVALID OPENING AUCTION	The start time of the opening auction is not valid.
04600	INVALID CLOSING AUCTION	The end time of the closing auction is not valid.
04601	INVALID SETTLEMENT ACCOUNT	The entered settlement account is not valid.
04602	INVALID SETTLEMENT PERIOD	The entered settlement period is not valid.
04604	INVALID TRADE PRICE	The price is not a tick size or has invalid syntax.
04605	INVALID TRADE QUANTITY	The quantity is smaller than the minimum tradable unit or has invalid syntax.
04606	INVALID FAST MARKET INDICATOR	The entered fast market indicator is not valid.
04607	ERROR IN LOADING AUTHORIZATION DATA	Authorization data are not available during startup.
04608	STARTING NUMBER OUT OF RANGE	Maximum range for numeric value exceeded.

Xetra Exception Code	Xetra Exception Message	Description
04609	TOTAL NUMBER DESIRED OUT OF RANGE	Maximum range for numeric value exceeded.
04610	INVALID BIT CALL	Wrong parameters formatted for call to internal library.
04611	DUPLICATE REQUEST ITEM	Duplicate request items are not allowed.
04612	INVALID RESUBMISSION NUMBER	The resubmission number is not a valid number.
04613	INVALID LIMIT CHANGE	Limit change failed.
04614	INVALID DUPLICATE REQUEST FLAG	Duplicate request flag for resubmission not allowed.
04615	INVALID TRADE REVERSAL FILTER INDICATOR	Invalid value entered for trade filter.
04616	INVALID QUOTE DELETION	Quote deletion not supported.
04617	QUOTE CANNOT BE PROCESSED BY THIS CHANNEL	An issuer quote has been submitted for the incorrect channel.
04619	INVALID START TIME OF CONTINUOUS AUCTION	Start time of continuous auction trading is not valid.
04620	INVALID END TIME OF CONTINUOUS AUCTION	End time of continuous auction trading is not valid.
04621	INVALID EXT AUCTION CALL DURATION	Incorrect value entered for field.
04622	INVALID ISSUER INDICATOR	Issuer indicator entered not valid.
04624	LICENSE REQUIRED FOR QUOTE MAINTENANCE	Quotation provider license required.
04627	QUOTE REQUEST ENTRY NOT ALLOWED FOR INSTRUMENTS TRADED IN CONT. AUCTION	Manual quote requests not supported for instruments traded in continuous auction.
04628	QUOTE REQUEST INQUIRY NOT ALLOWED FOR INSTRUMENTS TRADED IN CONT. AUCTION	No quote request inquiry supported for instruments traded in continuous auction.

Xetra Exception Code	Xetra Exception Message	Description
04629	CANNOT ENTER QUOTE DURING THIS TRADING PHASE	Trading phase not valid for entry of quote.
04630	INVALID SETTLEMENT CODE	The entered settlement code is not valid.
04631	INVALID ISSUER MEMBER ID	The entered issuer member ID is not valid.
04632	INVALID WARRANT CATEGORY	The entered warrant category is not valid.
04633	INVALID WARRANT TYPE	The entered warrant type is not valid.
04634	INVALID STRIKE PRICE	The entered strike price is not valid.
04635	INVALID UNDERLYING	The entered underlying is not valid.
04636	INVALID COMBINATION OF ORDER TYPE AND LIMIT	Either a limit is entered for an order type which has no limit (M,T) or no limit is entered for an order type with limit (L,I).
04637	INVALID COMBINATION OF ORDER TYPE AND PEAK QUANTITY	A peak quantity is entered for an order type with no peak (M,L,T).
04638	INVALID PEAK QUANTITY	No peak quantity or an invalid peak quantity is entered for order type I.
04639	INVALID COMBINATION OF ORDER TYPE AND INSTRUMENT	The entered order type is not allowed for that instrument as described in the instrument reference data.
04640	INVALID COMBINATION OF ORDER TYPE AND TRADING RESTRICTION	For the order types I or T a trading restriction is entered.
04641	INVALID COMBINATION OF ORDER TYPE AND EXECUTION RESTRICTION	For the order type I an execution restriction is entered.
04642	QUANTITY IS NOT ROUND LOT	For the order type I an odd lot quantity is entered.
04643	INVALID COMBINATION OF ORDER TYPE AND VALIDITY CONSTRAINT	For the order type I the validity GFD is not entered.

Xetra Exception Code	Xetra Exception Message	Description
04644	ORDER QUANTITY IS LESS THAN PEAK QUANTITY	For the order type I the order quantity is less than the peak quantity.
04645	PEAK QUANTITY IS LESS THAN MINIMUM PEAK QUANTITY	For the order type I the peak quantity is less than the minimum peak quantity of the instrument reference data.
04646	ORDER QUANTITY IS LESS THAN MINIMUM ICEBERG QUANTITY	For the order type I the quantity is less than the minimum iceberg quantity of the instrument reference data.
04647	INVALID PTA FLAG	Post trade anonymity flag cannot contain values other than 'Y' and 'N'.
04648	INVALID ORDER TYPE INDICATOR	Order type indicators for the different order types cannot contain values other than 'Y' and 'N'.
04649	INVALID MINIMUM ICEBERG QUANTITY	Minimum iceberg quantity has to be a valid numeric number.
04650	INVALID MINIMUM PEAK SIZE	Minimum peak size has to be a valid numeric number.
04651	INVALID MAXIMUM ORDER VALUE	The entered value is not numeric or less than zero.
04652	INVALID BOND INTEREST RATE	The entered bond interest rate is not numeric or the minimum interest rate is not less than the maximum interest rate.
04653	INVALID EXCHANGE ID	The entered exchange ID contains non-printable characters.
04654	INVALID SUBTYPE CODE	The entered subtype code contains non-printable characters.
04655	INVALID MATURITY DATE	The entered maturity date is not a date or minimum date is not less than maximum date.
04656	INVALID BOND ISSUER	The entered bond issuer contains non-printable characters.
04657	INVALID MIDPOINT VALIDITY DURATION	The duration of the midpoint validity is incorrect.

Xetra Exception Code	Xetra Exception Message	Description
04658	INVALID MAXIMUM MATCHING RANGE VALIDITY DURATION	The duration of the matching range validity is incorrect.
04659	INVALID CROSSING PERIOD START	The start time of a crossing period overlaps another start time.
04660	QUOTE REQUEST ENTRY NOT ALLOWED FOR ISSUER	The quote request entered is not allowed for this issuer.
04661	OTC TRADES NOT ALLOWED FOR INSTRUMENT TYPE	OTC trades are not allowed for this instrument type.
04662	TRADE MODIFICATION NOT ALLOWED FOR INSTRUMENT TYPE	It is not allowed to modify a trade for this instrument type.
04663	INVALID SETTLEMENT LOCATION	The settlement location is not valid.
04664	INVALID END-OF-DAY AUCTION CALL DURATION	Invalid end-of-day auction call duration.
04665	INVALID AUCTION TYPE	Invalid auction type.
04666	INTRADAY CLOSING AUCTION MUST BE SCHEDULED	The intraday closing auction must be scheduled.
04667	INVALID NETTING TYPE	Invalid netting type.
04668	INVALID NETTING SUFFIX NUMBER	Invalid netting suffix number.
04669	INVALID EXECUTION CODE	Invalid execution code.
04671	INVALID INQUIRE TRADE RATIO	It is invalid inquire trade ratio.
04672	INVALID APPLICATION ID	It is invalid application ID.
04674	INVALID CONTRACT UNIT	Contract unit is invalid.
04675	INVALID REPO TYPE	Repo type is invalid.
04676	INVALID SETTLEMENT AMOUNT	Settlement amount is invalid.
04677	INVALID REPO INT TYPE	The repo int type is invalid.
04678	EXT TRADE NUMBER HAS WRONG FORMAT	The trade number of an external trade has a wrong format.

Xetra Exception Code	Xetra Exception Message	Description
04679	INVALID EXTERNAL TRADING LOCATION	The location of the external trade is invalid.
04680	INVALID EXTERNAL SETTLEMENT DATE	The settlement date of an external trade is invalid.
04681	EXTERNAL TRADE LINK HAS WRONG FORMAT	The link of an external trade has a wrong format.
04682	INVALID USER CLASS INDICATOR	The user class indicator is invalid.
04683	INVALID BEST BID / BEST ASK PRICE	The BEST bid / ask price is invalid.
04684	BEST FIELDS ONLY ALLOWED FOR BEST QUOTES	Entering data in the BEST fields of the quote entry is only allowed for BEST quotes.
04685	INVALID BEST RESERVE QUANTITY	The reserve quantity of a BEST quote is invalid.
04686	INVALID BEST BID / BEST ASK BOUNDARY PRICE	The boundary price for BEST bid / ask is invalid.
04687	UNREASONABLE COMBINATION OF BOUNDARY PRICES WITH BEST BID / ASK PRICES	The combination of BEST bid / ask prices and the according boundary prices is unreasonable.
04688	INVALID BEST EXECUTOR ID	The BEST executor ID entered in the Order Entry is invalid.
04689	INVALID LICENSE TYPE	The entered license type is invalid.
04690	INVALID LIQUIDITY MANAGER INDICATOR	The LM indicator, sent from the front end, is invalid.
04691	INVALID BEST EXECUTOR INDICATOR	The BE indicator, sent from the front end, is invalid.
04692	BEST EXECUTOR FOR EQUITIES ONLY	The BEST Executor license can be assigned to equities only.
05001	REQUEST NOT SUCCESSFULLY PROCESSED	Error occurred during processing of request.

Xetra Exception Code	Xetra Exception Message	Description
05002	MAXIMUM NUMBER OF LOGINS EXCEEDED	The maximum number of parallel logins provided by the system has been exceeded.
05003	MAXIMUM BROADCAST PACKET SIZE EXCEEDED	The maximum broadcast packet size was exceeded.
05004	USER LOGGED IN SUCCESSFULLY	Login to Xetra was successful.
05005	STREAM SUBSCRIBED	Stream successfully subscribed.
05006	STREAM UNSUBSCRIBED	Stream successfully unsubscribed.
05007	NONTRANSPARENT FAILOVER	Notification message of non-transparent failover.
05008	STREAM ALREADY SUBSCRIBED	Attempt to subscribe already subscribed stream.
05009	INVALID STREAM TYPE	The entered stream type is not valid.
05010	NO STATUS DATA PASSED BY VALUES APPLICATION	Invalid context information passed in VALUES API request.
05012	ARCHITECTURE SHUTDOWN	Architecture has shut down.
05013	UDP MULTICAST SWITCHED OFF	UDP multicast switched off.
05014	DIFFERENT DEFAULT MULTICAST GROUPS IN USE	There are different default multicast groups in use.
05015	MULTICAST CONFIGURATION CHECK ERROR	The multicast configuration check error.
05016	READ FROM TEXTFILE WITHOUT REACHING LINEFEED	The read from textfile without reaching linefeed.
05017	WRITE TO TEXTFILE WITH INVALID INPUT (CONTROL) CHARACTER	The write to textfile with invalid input (control) character.
05019	SIZE OF RECORD READ WAS SMALLER THAN SPECIFIED SIZE	The size of record read was smaller than specified size.
05020	UDP MULTICAST SWITCHED ON	UDP multicast switched on.

Xetra Exception Code	Xetra Exception Message	Description
05021	MONITORING DATA ITEMS DROPPED	The monitoring data items dropped.
05022	VALUES CALLS ARE NOT REENTRANT	The values calls are not reentrant.
05023	EVENT WAS NOT EXPECTED IN THIS CONTEXT	The Event was not expected in this context.
05024	FATAL ERROR RAISED BY GLUE	A fatal error raised by glue.
05025	CONNECTION COULD NOT BE ESTABLISHED	The connection could not be established.
05026	CORRUPT DATA CAPTURED	Corrupt data captured.
05027	TIMEOUT	A timeout occurs.
05028	COULD NOT GET THE WHOLE MESSAGE (TIMEOUT)	Because of a timeout it could not get the whole message.
05029	COULD NOT GET / WRITE ANY DATA (TIMEOUT)	Because of a timeout it could not get / write any data.
05030	CHANNEL TO BROADCAST REPUBLISHER LOST	The channel to the broadcast republisher is lost.
05031	CHANNEL TO BRADCAST RECEIVER LOST	The channel to the broadcast receiver is lost.
05032	MULTIPLE DEFINED MISS ID	Multiple MISS Ids are defined.
05033	PROCESS WAS NOT STARTED ON MISS	Process was not started on MISS.
05034	LIMIT EXCEEDEED	Limit exceeded.
05035	COULD NOT SEND THE WHOLE MESSAGE (TIMEOUT)	Because of a timeout it could not send the whole message.
06000	INVALID MEMORY ADDRESS	Internal memory error.
06009	INSTRUMENT DOES NOT EXIST	An instrument ID or an instrument does not exist or is passive.
06010	INVALID ROW INDEX	Unexpected index was calculated.
06011	INVALID BUY / SELL INDICATOR	Invalid buy / sell indicator was entered.

Xetra Exception Code	Xetra Exception Message	Description
06013	INVALID SUBJECT NAME	Invalid subject name supplied.
06014	INVALID BACK END SUBSYSTEM	Attempt to rout to an unknown BESS.
06015	CANNOT READ / WRITE THE PROFILE	Internal error: please refer to the help desk.
06016	CANNOT READ / WRITE THE DEFAULT INSTRUMENT	Internal error: please refer to the help desk.
06017	INSTRUMENT PROFILE PROBLEM	Internal error: please refer to the help desk.
06018	INVALID PROFILE	Internal error: please refer to the help desk.
06019	MAXIMUM NUMBER OF PROFILE ENTRIES EXCEEDED	Instrument Profile size is limited to 500 Instruments. This limit is reached.
06023	MAXIMUM NUMBER OF PROFILE ENTRIES EXCEEDED	The number of profile entries exceeds the maximum number of entries.
06030	INSTRUMENT SUSPENDED	An entry was made for a suspended instrument.
06031	EMPTY INSTRUMENT ID	Mandatory instrument ID field was not filled.
06032	INVALID INITIAL WINDOW CONFIGURATION	A version conflict in a window configuration occurred.
06033	ERROR IN CONFIGURATION CONTEXT	The window configuration was corrupted.
06034	INVALID CONTEXT	Invalid context information was passed in request.
06035	INVALID ACTION	Invalid action code was passed in request.
06041	NEW PASSWORD MUST DIFFER FROM OLD	The old and new password were identical.
06042	INVALID PASSWORD	The password was invalid for this user ID.

Xetra Exception Code	Xetra Exception Message	Description
06043	INVALID USER ID	The user ID was unknown to the Xetra Technical Services.
06046	XETRA CONNECTION CLOSED	The connection to the Xetra service was terminated.
06048	VALUES CONNECTION FAILED	Connection to VALUES API was not successful.
06049	VALUES CONNECTION ERROR	Error occurred during connection to VALUES API.
06053	INSTRUMENT HAS TRANSACTIONS PENDING	Internal information: waiting for broadcast bond market overview.
06055	PLEASE CHOOSE A ROW	Select a row in the current window.
06056	PLEASE CHOOSE AN INSTRUMENT	Select a valid instrument in the current window.
06057	PLEASE CHOOSE A FILTER	Select a filter in the current window.
06058	ADDITIONAL FILTER CRITERIA REMOVED	On new filtering older additional filter criteria were removed.
06059	MAXIMUM NUMBER OF PROFILES REACHED	The maximum number of own user profile files was reached.
06064	INVALID QUANTITY	An invalid quantity was selected for that offer.
06065	PARALLEL DELETION OCCURRED	The order was already deleted.
06067	PROFILE NAME ALREADY EXISTS	No duplicated profile file names were allowed.
06068	DUPLICATE ENTRIES REJECTED	Duplicated instruments in the profile file were not added to the profile file.
06069	WRONG ENVIRONMENT NUMBER	The environment numbers within the profile file and the *Xetra System Configuration File* differ.
06071	UNSUBSCRIBE INSTRUMENT STATE	Instrument state broadcast was unsubscribed.
06072	PROFILE SUCCESSFULLY MODIFIED	Profile modification successfully done.

Xetra Exception Code	Xetra Exception Message	Description
06087	EXTENDED AUCTION CALL	Extended Auction Call.
06088	RETRIEVED PROFILE DOES NO LONGER EXIST.	Profile has been deleted while window was open.
06089	NO FILTER SELECTED	Overview windows require a filter to be selected.
06090	NO ROW SELECTED	No row was selected for the desired action.
06091	CURRENT PROFILE IS EMPTY	Profiles may not be empty.
06092	ARCHITECTURE NOT AVAILABLE ANYMORE	Architecture went down and application will be shut down.
06093	XETRA BACK END NOT AVAILABLE	No connection to the Xetra back end.
06094	NO DATA MATCHING SELECTION CRITERIA	No record could be found.
06095	EXTENDED VOLATILITY INTERRUPTION	Extended volatility interruption occurred during trading phase.
06096	VOLATILITY INTERRUPTION	Volatility interruption occurred during trading phase.
06097	MARKET ORDER INTERRUPTION	Market order interruption occurred during trading phase.
06098	INSTRUMENT IS NOT ASSIGNED	Only assigned instruments may be traded or inquired.
06099	XETRA LOGIN FAILED FOR AT LEAST ONE SELECTED EXCHANGE	Login request to Xetra for at least one exchange was not successful.
06100	DATE CANNOT BE LESS THAN TODAY OR GREATER THAN 90 DAYS	An order can only be entered / modified with a validity constraint that is between today’s date and today’s date plus 90 days including today.
06101	ASK LIMIT MUST BE HIGHER THAN BID LIMIT	For quotes and double sided orders the ask limit must be greater than the bid limit.

Xetra Exception Code	Xetra Exception Message	Description
06102	UNEXPECTED INQUIRY RESPONSE	A response was received out of sequence.
06103	XETRA LOGIN PENDING REQUESTS	No login possible while already trying to login.
06104	PASSWORD CHANGED SUCCESSFULLY	Password was changed successfully.
06105	NO VALID INSTRUMENT OR PROFILE SELECTION	Invalid instrument or profile selected for request.
06106	INSTRUMENT IS NOT INTERNAL	An invalid action was attempted on an external instrument.
06107	OPEN OTC TRADE SUCCESSFULLY ENTERED	Open OTC trade was successfully entered.
06108	OPEN OTC TRADE SUCCESSFULLY DELETED	Open OTC trade was successfully deleted.
06109	OPEN OTC TRADE SUCCESSFULLY APPROVED	Open OTC trade was successfully approved and became a trade.
06110	BROADCAST RETRANSMISSION NOT AVAILABLE	Technical service Broadcast Retransmission not available.
06111	CONTINUOUS AUCTION XERVICE NOT AVAILABLE	Technical service Continuous Auction not available.
06112	BROADCAST RETRANSMISSION LOGIN FAILED	Login to technical service Broadcast Retransmission failed.
06113	CONTINUOUS AUCTION XERVICE LOGIN FAILED	Login to technical service continuous auction failed.
06114	BROADCAST RETRANSMISSION LOGOUT FAILED	Logout from technical service Broadcast Retransmission failed.
06115	CONTINUOUS AUCTION XERVICE LOGOUT FAILED	Logout from technical service continuous auction failed.
06116	CANNOT PROCESS QUOTE FOR ACCOUNT TYPE ISSUER	Quote processing not possible because trader is not issuer or continuous auction service not started.

Xetra Exception Code	Xetra Exception Message	Description
06117	CANNOT ENTER QUOTE FOR ACCOUNT TYPE ISSUER	Quote entry not possible because trader is not issuer or continuous auction service not started.
06118	CANNOT INQUIRE QUOTE FOR ACCOUNT TYPE ISSUER	Quote inquiry not possible because trader is not issuer or continuous auction service not started.
06119	EXTENDED VOLATILITY INTERRUPTION IS FROZEN	Extended Volatility Interruption is frozen.
06120	INSTRUMENT PROFILE CORRUPTED	One or more errors occurred during profile rebuilding.
06121	XETRA LOGIN FAILED	Xetra login failed.
06200	ORDER DELETED	Order has been deleted.
06201	QUOTE DELETED	Quote has been deleted.
06202	QUOTE ASK SIDE DELETED	Ask side of a quote has been deleted.
06203	QUOTE BIDE SIDE DELETED	Bid side of a quote has been deleted.
06204	RECEIVED INVALID UNSUBSCRIBE REQUEST FOR INSIDE MARKET	Unsubscription request failed.
06205	RECEIVED UNEXPECTED INSIDE MARKET INQUIRY RESPONSE	Unexpected response was received after inside market inquiry.
06206	RECEIVED UNEXPECTED INSIDE MARKET BROADCAST	Unexpected broadcast was received after subscription to public broadcast.
06207	NO ROW CONTEXT FOR SELECTED ROW	Internal program error. Report to help desk.
06208	ASK LIMIT MUST BE HIGHER THAN BID LIMIT	The bid limit must be less than the ask limit of a quote.
06209	NO ORDERS MATCHING SELECTION CRITERIA	No orders match applied filter criteria.
06210	NO QUOTE SELECTED	No quote was selected to perform action.

Xetra Exception Code	Xetra Exception Message	Description
06211	NO QUOTES MATCHING SELECTION CRITERIA	No quotes match applied filter criteria.
06212	AVERAGE PRICE CANNOT BE CALCULATED FOR MULTIPLE INSTRUMENTS	Select only rows for one instrument to calculate average price.
06213	AVERAGE PRICE CALCULATION IN PROGRESS	Processing calculation.
06214	AVERAGE PRICE CALCULATION SUCCESSFULLY CANCELLED	Average price calculation cancelled.
06215	INVALID COMBINATION OF STOP LIMIT AND EXECUTION RESTRICTION	There is a stop limit but no execution restriction 'STP' or 'STP' but no stop limit.
06216	HELD ORDER / QUOTES OUT OF SYNC	The held orders / quotes displayed in the window do not show the actual state of the system. A reinquiry shows the correct situation.
06217	ORDER IS ALREADY HELD	Tried to hold an already held order.
06218	QUOTE IS ALREADY HELD	Tried to hold an already held quote.
06219	DO YOU REALLY WANT TO DELETE ALL ORDERS ACCORDING TO FILTER SETTINGS?	Confirmation required.
06220	DO YOU REALLY WANT TO HOLD ALL ORDERS ACCORDING TO FILTER SETTINGS?	Confirmation required.
06221	DO YOU REALLY WANT TO RELEASE ALL ORDERS ACCORDING TO FILTER SETTINGS?	Confirmation required.
06222	ORDER CONFIRMATION DATA MAY BE OUTDATED	The data displayed in OOO or TI might be outdated. Reinquiry shows the correct situation.

Xetra Exception Code	Xetra Exception Message	Description
06223	QUOTE CONFIRMATION DATA MAY BE OUTDATED	The data displayed in OQO or TI might be outdated. Reinquiry shows the correct situation.
06224	DESIGNATED SPONSOR QUOTE REQUEST DATA MAY BE OUTDATED	The data displayed in QRO might be outdated.
06225	MAXIMUM ORDER QUANTITY WAS EXCEEDED	The entered quantity is bigger than the maximum order quantity.
06226	BUY QUANTITY EXCEEDED THE MAXIMUM ORDER QUANTITY	The entered buy quantity is bigger than the maximum order quantity.
06227	SELL QUANTITY EXCEEDED THE MAXIMUM ORDER QUANTITY	The entered sell quantity is bigger than the maximum order quantity.
06228	ORDER / QUOTE CURRENTLY PROCESSED	A processing request for this order / quote is currently pending.
06229	DO YOU REALLY WANT TO DELETE ALL QUOTES ACCORDING TO FILTER SETTINGS?	Confirmation required.
06230	DO YOU REALLY WANT TO HOLD ALL QUOTES ACCORDING TO FILTER SETTINGS?	Confirmation required.
06231	DO YOU REALLY WANT TO RELEASE ALL QUOTES ACCORDING TO FILTER SETTINGS?	Confirmation required.
06232	ADJUSTMENT SUCCESSFULLY COMPLETED	Adjustment request was successfully processed.
06233	ONLY EQUITIES ARE ALLOWED	The requested action is only supported for equities.
06234	OTC CONFIRMATION DATA MAY BE OUTDATED	OTC confirmation data may be outdated.
06235	INVALID TRADER ID FOR EXCHANGE	Invalid trader ID for exchange.

Xetra Exception Code	Xetra Exception Message	Description
06500	DIFFERENT CURRENCIES SELECTED	Unable to process the request in more than one currency.
06800	TRADE SUCCESSFULLY UPDATED	The trade was successfully modified.
06801	YOU ARE NOT ALLOWED TO RECEIVE ANY REPORTS	The list of reports you are allowed to get is empty.
06802	CHANGE TO REPORT SELECTION SUCCESSFUL	Report selection successfully changed.
06803	USER SUCCESSFULLY ADDED	New user was created.
06804	USER SUCCESSFULLY MODIFIED	User was modified.
06805	USER SUCCESSFULLY DELETED	User was deleted.
06806	NO CHANGE TO REPORT SELECTION REQUESTED	Request without changes was submitted.
06807	AVERAGE PRICE CANNOT BE CALCULATED FOR MULTIPLE INSTRUMENTS	Unable to process the calculation request with more than one instrument.
06808	AVERAGE PRICE CALCULATION IN PROGRESS	Unable to start another calculation until the average price calculation is completed.
06809	AVERAGE PRICE CALCULATION SUCCESSFULLY CANCELLED	The average price calculation is cancelled successfully.
06810	ACCUMULATED FEES CANNOT BE CALCULATED FOR MULTIPLE CURRENCIES	Unable to process the calculate request in more than one currency.
06818	AT LEAST ONE TRANSACTION COULD NOT BE PROCESSED SUCCESSFULLY	At least one transaction could not be processed successfully.
07520	SUBSCRIPTION ADMIN ITEM NOT FOUND	Internal program error. Report to help desk.
07521	SUBSCRIPTION ADMIN COUNTER NOT FOUND	Invalid counter passed for subscription list item.

Xetra Exception Code	Xetra Exception Message	Description
07522	SUBSCRIPTION ADMIN INVALID VALUES HANDLER	Internal program error. Report to help desk.
07523	SUBSCRIPTION ADMIN ITEM ALREADY EXISTS	Internal program error. Report to help desk.
07524	SUBSCRIPTION ADMIN NOT LAST VIEW OBJECT	Internal program error. Report to help desk.
07525	SUBSCRIPTION ADMIN WRONG VIEW OBJECT NUMBER	Internal program error. Report to help desk.
07526	REQUEST TO BACK END IS PENDING	Attempt to resubmit request while response is still pending.
07527	NO ROWS MATCH FILTER CRITERIA	No data was found matching the entered filter criteria.
07528	QUOTE REQUEST CANNOT BE ENTERED FOR INSTRUMENTS TRADED IN CONT. AUCTION	No quote request entry possible for instruments in continuous auction.
07529	QUOTE ENTRY REJECTED BECAUSE NO CROSSED BOOK	Quote entry not possible since book is not crossed.
07530	QUOTE REQUEST INQUIRY NOT ALLOWED FOR INSTRUMENTS TRADED IN CONT. AUCTION	No quote request inquiries supported for instruments traded in continuous auction.
07531	NO OPEN OTC TRADES FOUND	There is not founded any OTC trades.
08261	OTC TRADE SUCCESSFULLY ENTERED	Successfully entered the OTC trades.
08262	INSTRUMENT SUCCESSFULLY ADDED	Instrument successfully added to the profile or instrument group.
08263	INSTRUMENT ASSIGNED SUCCESSFULLY MODIFIED	Instrument assignment request successfully processed.
08264	INSTRUMENT SUCCESSFULLY DELETED	Instrument successfully deleted from the profile or instrument group.
08265	RESOURCE ACCESS LEVEL SUCCESSFULLY MODIFIED	All resource access level modifications were accepted.

Xetra Exception Code	Xetra Exception Message	Description
08266	SOME RESOURCE ACCESS LEVELS WERE NOT MODIFIED	Some resource levels may not be changed by the user. Does not affect other changes made.
08267	NO INSTRUMENTS ASSIGNED	User has no instruments assigned for trading.
08268	SUCCESSFULLY LOGGED IN	Login request is successful.
08269	SUCCESSFULLY LOGGED OUT	Logout request is successful.
08270	INSTRUMENT SUCCESSFULLY ADDED	Instrument successfully added to the profile or instrument group.
08271	INSTRUMENT SUCCESSFULLY DELETED	Instrument successfully deleted from the profile or instrument group.
08272	PROFILE SUCCESSFULLY ADDED	The new profile is created.
08273	PROFILE SUCCESSFULLY DELETED	The old profile is removed.
08274	UNABLE TO SETUP LISTBOX FOR EQUITIES / BONDS / WARRANTS	Error in list box processing.
08275	INVALID INSTRUMENT TYPE	The entered instrument type is invalid.
08276	UNABLE TO FILTER BONDS FOR MATURITY DATE	Filtering of bonds for specified maturity date not successful.
08277	INVALID INSTRUMENT GROUP	The entered instrument group is invalid.
08278	UNABLE TO SETUP MULTI ISIN INQUIRY REQUEST	Internal error while creating the current ISIN list out of the complete ISIN list.
08279	INVALID MULTI ISIN INQUIRY REQUEST	Internal error: Current ISIN list is empty or index is corrupted.
08280	NO INSTRUMENT IN GROUP	No instruments can be found in the specified group.
08281	NO DESTINATION GROUP	No destination group specified.
08282	NO DEFAULT GROUP	No default group was specified.

Xetra Exception Code	Xetra Exception Message	Description
08293	INSTRUMENT GROUP SUCCESSFULLY ADDED	Instrument group successfully added.
08294	INSTRUMENT GROUP SUCCESSFULLY DELETED	Instrument group successfully deleted.
08295	INSTRUMENT GROUP SUCCESSFULLY MODIFIED	Instrument group successfully modified.
08296	INSTRUMENT SUCCESSFULLY MOVED	An instrument has been moved successfully from one group to another one.
08297	MATURITY FILTER CRITERION IGNORED	It is possible to specify a maturity date filter for equities. However, this filter is ignored.
08298	YIELD FILTER CRITERION IGNORED	Yield filter criterion was ignored for retrieved data.
08299	INVALID MATURITY DATE	Invalid maturity date was entered.
08300	INVALID FILTER CRITERION	The entered filter criteria is not valid.
08330	APPROVAL DENIED	Requested approval was denied.
08400	INVALID YIELD FILTER	Invalid yield filter criteria entered.
08401	INSTRUMENT WATCH DOES NOT EXIST	Not existing instrument watch was specified.
08402	INVALID VALUE ENTERED	Incorrect value entered.
08403	INSTRUMENT WATCH SUCCESSFULLY ADDED	Instrument watch successfully added.
08404	INSTRUMENT WATCH SUCCESSFULLY REMOVED	Instrument watch successfully removed.
08405	INSTRUMENT WATCH SUCCESSFULLY MODIFIED	Instrument watch successfully modified.
08406	INSTRUMENT WATCH SUCCESSFULLY ACTIVATED	Instrument watch successfully activated.
08407	INSTRUMENT WATCH SUCCESSFULLY DEACTIVATED	Instrument watch successfully deactivated.
08408	EXCEEDED NUMBER OF WATCHES PER INSTRUMENT	The number of instrument watches per instrument is reached.

Xetra Exception Code	Xetra Exception Message	Description
08409	EXCEEDED NUMBER OF TOTAL WATCHES	The maximum number of instrument watches was exceeded.
08410	NO INSTRUMENT GROUP ASSIGNED	No instrument group assigned to the entered subgroup.
08411	NO DESIGNATED SPONSOR LICENSE	User is not a Designated Sponsor.
08412	MAXIMUM ORDER QUANTITY SUCCESSFULLY MODIFIED	Maximum order quantity successfully modified.
08413	INVALID CONTROL SEGMENT	Entered control segment is invalid.
08414	UNABLE TO INQUIRE LIST OF ALL INSTRUMENTS	Not all instruments were retrieved.
08415	FAST MARKET	Fast market was set for the instrument type.
08416	NO YIELD AVAILABLE FOR HISTORIC TRADES	Yield cannot be used as filter criteria for historic trades.
08417	XETRA BACK END AVAILABLE	Xetra back end available.
08418	INVALID EXTENDED VOLA FACTOR	The entered extended vola factor is invalid.
08419	BROADCAST RETRANSMISSION AVAILABLE	Technical service broadcast retransmission available.
08420	CONTINUOUS AUCTION XERVICE AVAILABLE	Technical service continuous auction available.
08423	DO YOU REALLY WANT TO SUSPEND ALL WARRANTS FOR THIS UNDERLYING?	Message appears if an underlying of a warrant should be suspended.
08424	CLOSING CROSSING CALL STARTED	The closing crossing class has been started.
08425	CROSSING CALL STARTED	MS – Confirmation required.
08426	INSTRUMENT IS NOT AN EQUITY	Message appears if the chosen instrument for a BEST order is not an equity.
09901	NO PROFILE SELECTED	Overview window is opened without a selected profile.

Xetra Exception Code	Xetra Exception Message	Description
09905	NOT ALL ORDERS IMPORTED SUCCESSFULLY	Import of prepared order spreadsheet triggered via the *Mass Order Entry* window produced at least one error.
09907	QUOTE REQUEST ENTERED	Information that a quote request has been successfully entered.
09913	INVALID IMPORTED ORDERS NOT SUBMITTED	Imported orders, which are not valid, have not been submitted.
09914	USER SUCCESSFULLY COPIED	The user was successfully copied from one exchange to another.
09915	AUTHORIZATIONS SUCCESSFULLY MODIFIED	The authorizations of the user have been successfully modified.
09916	INSTRUMENT ALREADY SELECTED	The instrument is already part of the profile.
09917	ONLY 100 PROFILES ARE ALLOWED	The maximum number of profiles is 100. This profile exceeds this limit.
9999	UNKNOWN APPLICATION ERROR	Unknown application error.
10000	SUCCESSFULLY PROCESSED	Log of an event.
10030	INVALID MEMBER ID ENTRY	Action is not allowed for the entered member, e.g. change of the member instrument assignment for the member exchange.
10040	RELATIONSHIP DOES NOT EXIST	The relationship entered does not exist.
10325	INVALID ACTION CODE	The action code entered is not valid.
10330	INVALID MEMBER DEVICE	The node number from which the transaction has been initiated is not valid for the acting member.
10393	SUBMITTER HAS NOT DESIGNATED SPONSOR LICENSE FOR THIS INSTRUMENT	Designated Sponsor license is required for that request.

Xetra Exception Code	Xetra Exception Message	Description
10394	SUBMITTER MUST NOT BE A DESIGNATED SPONSOR FOR THIS INSTRUMENT	Submitter must not be a Designated Sponsor for this instrument.
10396	MAXIMUM ORDER VALUE WAS EXCEEDED	Maximum order value was exceeded.
10397	BUY QUANTITY EXCEEDED THE MAXIMUM ORDER QUANTITY	Buy quantity greater than maximum order quantity is not allowed.
10398	SELL QUANTITY EXCEEDED THE MAXIMUM ORDER QUANTITY	Sell quantity greater than maximum order quantity is not allowed.
10399	ON-BEHALF-OF MEMBER OR COUNTERPARTY HAS NO ASSIGNMENT	Assignment of counterparty or on behalf of member is missing.
10409	ASSIGN NODE NUMBERS BEFORE SETTING TO ACTIVE	Node numbers are not assigned before the member status is set to active.
10500	DUPLICATE RECORD	The requested transaction can not be performed, because the data already exists.
10510	RECORD NOT FOUND	The data can not be found.
10517	INVALID USER ID ENTRY	User not recognized.
10545	PROCESSING TERMINATED - RECORD LOCKED BY ANOTHER USER	The specific record can not be accessed in write or update mode, if it is accessed by another user.
10620	NO MORE RECORDS IN ORDER BOOK	Record not found in order book.
10697	MEMBER MUST BE SUSPENDED AND INACTIVE FOR DELETION	A member must be set to status: suspended and inactive to be deleted.
10785	UPDATE REFUSED - OUTSTANDING ACTIVE RELATIONSHIP WITH A NCM	Update action is denied due to an outstanding active relationship with a NCM.
10787	UPDATE REFUSED - OUTSTANDING PENDING CLG-MBG CHANGE TO NCM	Update action is denied due to an outstanding pending CLG-MBG change to NCM.

Xetra Exception Code	Xetra Exception Message	Description
10789	UPDATE REFUSED - OUTSTANDING PENDING EXC-MBR CHANGE TO NCM	Update action is denied due to an outstanding pending EXC-MBR change to NCM.
10791	UPDATE REFUSED - OUTSTANDING PENDING EXC-MBR CHANGE TO CM	Update action is denied due to an outstanding pending EXC-MBR change to CM.
10793	UPDATE REFUSED - OUTSTANDING PENDING RELATIONSHIP WITH A NCM	Update action is denied due to an outstanding pending relationship with a NCM.
10870	NO USER SETUP PROFILE ON THIS PARTICIPANT	For the entered user no setup profile is available.
10880	RESOURCE PRIVILEGE DENIED - MEMBER STATUS IS INACTIVE	The specific resource privilege is not valid for the entered Member ID, because the member is set to inactive. Inactive members (and their traders) have restricted access.
10881	RESOURCE PRIVILEGE DENIED - MEMBER STATUS IS ACTIVE	The specific resource privilege is not valid for the entered Member ID, because the member is set to active. Active members (and their traders) have restricted access.
10882	RESOURCE PRIVILEGE DENIED - TRADER STATUS IS INACTIVE	Inactive traders can only perform maintenance functions.
10890	RESOURCE PRIVILEGE DENIED - MEMBER STATUS IS SUSPENDED	Suspended members have restricted access.
10891	RESOURCE PRIVILEGE DENIED TO THE HOUSE	Resource access levels of the exchange are validated.
10892	RESOURCE PRIVILEGE DENIED TO THE HOUSE ON BEHALF OF THE MEMBER	Resource access levels of the exchange for a transaction on behalf of a member are validated.
10910	RESOURCE NOT AVAILABLE DURING CURRENT TRADING SESSION	The entered resource is not available depending on the current system state.

Xetra Exception Code	Xetra Exception Message	Description
10912	RESOURCE NOT AVAILABLE DURING CURRENT INSTRUMENT STATE	The entered resource is not available depending on the current instrument state, e.g. if the instrument is currently locked by another process.
11001	DATE CANNOT BE GREATER THAN TODAY'S DATE PLUS 90 DAYS	The date entered cannot be greater than 90 days from the current business date.
11002	DATE MUST BE GREATER THAN OR EQUAL TO TODAY'S DATE	An order cannot be entered with a date older than the current business date.
11006	UNAUTHORIZED USE OF AGENT ACCOUNT	The user is not set up to trade using the account type AGENT.
11007	UNAUTHORIZED USE OF PROPRIETARY ACCOUNT	The user is not set up to trade using the account type PROPRIETARY.
11008	UNAUTHORIZED USE OF DESIGNATED SPONSOR ACCOUNT	The user is not set up to trade using account type DESIGNATED SPONSOR.
11009	UNAUTHORIZED USE OF BEST EXECUTOR ACCOUNT	The trader using the BEST Executor account is not authorized to use it.
11010	UNAUTHORIZED USE OF LIQUIDITY MANAGER ACCOUNT	The trader using the Liquidity Manager account is not authorized to use it.
11011	INSTRUMENT NOT ASSIGNED TO BEST EXECUTOR	Message appears if a BEST quote for an instrument should be entered for which the trader is not a BEST Executor.
11012	INSTRUMENT NOT ASSIGNED TO LIQUIDITY MANAGER	Message appears if a Liquidity Manager quote for an instrument should be entered for which the trader is not a Liquidity Manager.
11013	BEST EXECUTOR LICENSE ONLY FOR EQUITIES	The BEST Executor license can only be assigned to equities.
11014	INVALID NETTING TYPE	The chosen netting type is invalid.
11015	BEST QUOTE NOT FOUND	No BEST quote was found.

Xetra Exception Code	Xetra Exception Message	Description
11016	INVALID COMBINATION OF ACCOUNT TYPE AND NETTING TYPE	The chosen combination of netting type and account type is invalid.
11017	BEST FIELDS ONLY ALLOWED FOR BEST QUOTES	BEST quote parameters can only be entered for BEST quotes, not for any quote type different from a BEST quote.
11018	RESERVE QUANTITY MUST BE GREATER OR EQUAL TO THE QUOTE QUANTITY	The reserve quantity for a BEST quote must be greater or equal the quote quantity.
11019	INVALID BEST BOUNDARY PRICE	The entered BEST boundary price of a BEST quote is invalid.
11020	UNREASONABLE COMBINATION OF BEST BOUNDARY PRICE AND BID / ASK PRICES	The combination of the boundary price and the bid / ask prices for a BEST quote are invalid.
11021	INVALID TRADING MODEL FOR BEST QUOTES	The trading model assigned to the instrument for which a BEST quote should be entered is not valid.
11023	LIQUIDITY MANAGER LICENSE REQUIRED DURING THIS TRADING PHASE	A Liquidity Manager license is required for the chosen transaction during the current trading phase.
11024	EXECUTOR ID CANNOT BE MODIFIED	The executor ID cannot be modified.
11718	INSUFFICIENT RESOURCE ACCESS LEVEL	This operation is not permitted for the user or member.
11719	SUBMITTER IS NOT A SENIOR TRADER OF THE OWNER	The requestor is not a senior trader of the subgroup the trader belongs to for whom the transaction has been entered.
11720	INSUFFICIENT ACCOUNT PRIVILEGE	Not enough rights for transaction.
11721	MEMBER CHANGES RESOURCE AND TRIES TO TRADE ON BEHALF	Action only possible with own member ID.

Xetra Exception Code	Xetra Exception Message	Description
11775	A NCM NEEDS AN ACTIVE CM	A non-clearing member needs an active clearing member.
11785	A CM MUST HAVE A RELATIONSHIP WITH ITSELF	The clearing member must have a relationship with itself.
11790	UNKNOWN RESOURCE	Resource not recognized.
11795	INVALID MEMBER IDENTIFICATION	An invalid member ID has been entered.
11830	MEMBER CANNOT BE ACTIVATED UNTIL CLEARING RELATION IS SPECIFIED	The member cannot be activated until the clearing relation is specified.
12055	ACCESS DENIED	Resource not permitted during current processing.
12057	ACCESS DENIED – MEMBER WILL BE DELETED DURING NEXT BATCHRUN	Access for members being in pending deletion is not allowed.
12060	INVALID DATE WAS ENTERED	Incorrect date.
12120	INVALID BUY / SELL INDICATOR WAS ENTERED	Incorrect buy / sell indicator.
12160	INVALID PRICE WAS ENTERED	Price format not valid.
12180	INVALID RESOURCE REQUESTED	The requested resource is not a valid resource on the system.
12185	INVALID EXPIRATION DATE	Date invalid for requested transaction.
12230	ENTERED QUANTITY VIOLATES LIMIT	Quantity entered exceeds predefined limits.
12232	BID PRICE FAILED REASONABILITY CHECK	This is an informational error to the user warning that the entered limit exceeds a predefined range.
12233	ASK PRICE FAILED REASONABILITY CHECK	This is an informational error to the user warning that the entered limit exceeds a predefined range.
12234	PRICE FAILED REASONABILITY CHECK	This is an informational error to the user warning that the entered limit is not in a predefined range.

Xetra Exception Code	Xetra Exception Message	Description
12271	INFORMATION IS RESTRICTED TO SENIOR TRADERS	Request requires senior trader privilege.
12301	BAD MODULE NAME USED FOR CALL - CALL CANNOT BE EXECUTED	Module name not valid.
12360	INVALID INSTRUMENT PHASE CODE	The instrument phase code is not valid.
12417	ENTERED BID QUANTITY VIOLATES LIMIT	Entered bid quantity is greater than the users maximum allowable quantity.
12418	ENTERED ASK QUANTITY VIOLATES LIMIT	Entered ask quantity is greater than the users maximum allowable quantity.
12419	ENTERED QUANTITIES VIOLATE LIMIT	Quantities entered exceed the maximum limit.
12700	INVALID PROCESSING TYPE ENCOUNTERED IN LINKAGE	Internal error. Please contact help desk.
12814	ORDER DATA HAS CHANGED SINCE RETRIEVED FOR EDITING	The (stop) order record has been modified since it was retrieved from the (stop) order book.
12815	RECORD REQUESTED NOT FOUND ON DATABASE	Record not found.
12816	ORDER REQUESTED NOT FOUND ON DATABASE	Record not found.
12900	LICENSE REQUIRED TO TRADE IN THIS INSTRUMENT	The entered member or user has no trading permission for this instrument.
12905	LICENSE REQUIRED FOR QUOTE MAINTENANCE	The user does not have a Designated Sponsor or a Liquidity Manager license in this instrument and therefore cannot enter quotes.
12907	QUOTE REQUEST DENIED TO DESIGNATED SPONSOR	A user with a Designated Sponsor license in an instrument cannot enter a quote request in that instrument.

Xetra Exception Code	Xetra Exception Message	Description
12908	QUOTE REQUEST DENIED TO LIQUIDITY MANAGER	A user with a Liquidity Manager license in an instrument cannot enter a quote request in that instrument.
12910	FUNCTION REJECTED DURING THIS TRADING PERIOD	Request cannot be processed during this trading period.
12939	INSTRUMENT NOT ASSIGNED TO USER	User has no trading assignments for this instrument.
12940	RESTRICTED – ONLY ALLOWED WHEN TRADING	No access during current trading phase.
12941	INVALID ACCOUNT TYPE	The account type entered is not set up for the user.
12942	INVALID FEE TYPE / TRAN TYPE	The entered fee / transaction type is not valid.
12943	INVALID FEE PACKAGE TYPE	The entered fee package type is not valid.
12944	FEE ADJUSTMENT DENIED	Entered fee adjustment is not valid.
12948	NO RECORDS EXIST FOR SPECIFIED FILTER CRITERIA	For the entered filter criteria no records can be found.
12949	REPORT TO CHANGE NOT FOUND	Report that user wants to modify is not found.
12950	REPORT RECORD IS CURRENTLY LOCKED	The report selection record for the member is currently locked.
12951	REPORT SELECTION WAS ALREADY MODIFIED	The report selection record which should be updated has been modified since it was retrieved.
12952	NO HISTORIC REPORTS AVAILABLE FOR THIS DATE	Historic reports are only available for the last four business days. Entered date is more than four business days in the past.
12953	HISTORIC REPORT IS ALREADY REQUESTED	The entered historic report has already been requested.
12954	REPORT TO DELETE NOT FOUND	Report to be deleted does not exist.
12955	REPORT ALREADY EXISTS	Chosen Report already exists.

Xetra Exception Code	Xetra Exception Message	Description
12956	NEWS ITEM ALREADY EXIST	Entered news item already exists.
12957	NEWS ITEM IS CURRENTLY LOCKED	Selected news item is currently locked.
12958	NEWS ITEM NOT FOUND	Requested news item not found.
12959	HISTORICAL REQUEST ONLY FOR MONTH END POSSIBLE	The requested historical report is not generated on a daily basis, but only on month end.
12960	REPORT NOT AVAILABLE	Report selection to be updated can not be found.
12961	MEMBER DOES NOT EXIST IN DATABASE	Entered member ID does not exist.
12962	USER DOES NOT EXIST IN DATABASE	Entered user ID does not exist.
12963	NO INSTRUMENTS ASSIGNED	Instrument assignments mandatory for requested operation.
12964	USER ALREADY EXISTS IN DATABASE	The entered user already exists.
12965	INSTRUMENT ASSIGNMENT ALREADY EXIST	Requested instrument assignment already exists.
12966	DATA HAS CHANGED SINCE RETRIEVED FOR EDITING	The record has changed since it has been retrieved from the database to be modified.
12967	MEMBER LOCKED IN DATABASE	Requested member data locked.
12968	INSTRUMENT ASSIGNMENT LOCKED IN DATABASE	Requested instrument assignment data locked.
12969	INSTRUMENT NOT ASSIGNED TO MEMBER	The entered instrument is not assigned to the specified member.
12970	TRADE MODIFICATION REQUEST FOR ANOTHER MEMBER	A trader can not modify the trade of another member.
12971	NOT CURRENT BUSINESS DAY	A trade can only be modified on the business date it was generated.

Xetra Exception Code	Xetra Exception Message	Description
12972	TRADE MODIFICATION REQUEST FOR ANOTHER SUB GROUP	Only trades of the same trader subgroup can be modified by a user.
12973	TRADE MODIFICATION REQUEST FOR ANOTHER PARTICIPANT NUMBER	Trader attempt to modify the trade of another member is refused.
12974	MAXIMUM NUMBER OF CHANGES FOR A TRADE REACHED	The maximum number of trade modifications has been reached. Currently, a trade can be modified 996 times.
12975	TRADE MODIFICATION REQUEST FOR AN ADJUSTED TRADE	The trade modification is not valid as the trade has been modified inbetween.
12976	TRADE WAS ALREADY MODIFIED	The entered trade record is not valid as the POSTRN record was modified in between.
12977	TRADE RECORD CURRENTLY LOCKED	The trade record can not be accessed, as it is currently locked by another process.
12978	TRADE INQUIRY OF A NON CLEARING MEMBER FOR ANOTHER SUBGROUP	The entered trade filter is not valid as a Non-Clearing Trade Inquiry is not allowed to inquire trades of another subgroup.
12979	TRADE INQUIRY OF A NON CLEARING MEMBER FOR ANOTHER PARTICIPANT NUMBER	The entered trade filter is not valid as a Non-Clearing Trade Inquiry is not allowed to inquire trades of another participant.
12980	NO TRADES AVAILABLE FOR THIS DATE	For the entered date, no trades are available in the trade book.
12981	NO CLEARING RELATIONSHIP	The entered Member ID is no Clearing Member.
12982	NO TRADE RECORD TO MODIFY FOUND	The entered trade record for modification can not be found in the trade book.
12983	MEMBER ID REQUIRED	A Member ID needs to be entered.

Xetra Exception Code	Xetra Exception Message	Description
12984	MEMBER IN CLEARING MEMBER FILTER IS NO CLEARING MEMBER	The entered Member ID is no Clearing Member.
12985	NO CLEARING RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN MEMBERS IN FILTER	There is no Clearing Relationship between the members submitted in the filter.
12986	MEMBER IN EXCHANGE MEMBER FILTER DOES NOT EXIST	The entered Member ID is not known by the system.
12987	TRADE REVERSAL REQUEST FOR AN ADJUSTED TRADE	The trade which should be deleted, has been modified in the mean time.
12988	NO TRADE RECORD TO REVERSE FOUND	The entered trade record which should be deleted can not be found in the trade book.
12989	TRADE RECORD TO BE REVERSED ALREADY DELETED	The entered trade record was already deleted from the trade book.
12990	INVALID TRADER STATUS	Current trader status not valid.
12991	DELETION OF MEMBER SUPERVISOR DENIED	The member supervisor is not allowed to be deleted (as there has to be one user having the rights to operate the system at the member).
12992	AGENT INDICATOR NOT VALID FOR BROKER	Agent indicator has no valid value.
12993	INVALID PROPRIETARY INDICATOR	Proprietary indicator has no valid value.
12994	INVALID SENIOR INDICATOR	Senior indicator has no valid value.
12995	INVALID USER FOR MEMBER	Entered user does not exist for entered member.
12996	PROPRIETARY ACCOUNT MANDATORY	If Trader is DES.SPONSOR / ISSUER / LIQ.PROVIDER / LIQ.MANAGER the proprietary account is mandatory.
12997	INVALID MODIFICATION RECORD ALREADY UPDATED	Data has been modified since last retrieval.

Xetra Exception Code	Xetra Exception Message	Description
12998	INVALID MAXIMUM ORDER QUANTITY	Maximum order quantity contains invalid characters.
12999	INVALID AGENT INDICATOR	Agent indicator has no valid value.
13000	MEMBER ID IS NOT EXCHANGE	The entered Member ID is not the Exchange ID.
13001	INSTRUMENT DOES NOT EXIST	The entered instrument does not exist in Xetra.
13002	INCOMPATIBLE INSTRUMENT STATE	Instrument State unreachable.
13003	INSTRUMENT IS NOT ACTIVE	The specified instrument is not active.
13005	SEVERE MARKET ORDER IMBALANCE	Imbalance of market orders in current trading phase.
13006	CLEARING RELATION MISSING	No clearing relation has been entered for this member.
13010	DATA HAS CHANGED SINCE RETRIEVED FOR EDITING	Data needs to be reinquired before editing.
13011	RECORD NOT DELETED - SERIES EXISTS	The submitted deletion request was not successful.
13012	DATE MUST BE A BUSINESS DAY	Date entered is not valid.
13013	DATE NOT GREATER THAN SECOND BUSINESS DAY	A pair of business dates has to be entered which defines a time interval. Second date must be greater than first.
13014	MEMBER MUST BE SUSPENDED BEFORE SET TO INACTIVE	A member has to be suspended before it is set to inactive.
13015	ISIN ALREADY EXISTS	The ISIN entered already exists.
13016	INSTRUMENT SHORT NAME ALREADY EXISTS	The instrument short name entered already exists.
13017	WKN ALREADY EXISTS	The ID of the instrument already exists.

Xetra Exception Code	Xetra Exception Message	Description
13018	DATA REQUESTED NOT FOUND ON DATABASE	The requested data was not found in the database.
13019	DATE FORMAT NOT VALID	Invalid format entered for date field.
13020	ROUND LOT QUANTITY NOT MULTIPLE OF MINIMUM TRADABLE UNIT	The round lot quantity not multiple of minimum tradable unit.
13021	FIX VOLATILITY RANGE NOT VALID	The fix volatility range entered is not valid.
13022	FLOATING VOLATILITY RANGE NOT VALID	The floating volatility range entered is not valid.
13023	FIRST TRADING DATE NOT VALID	The first trading day entered is not valid.
13024	LAST TRADING DATE NOT VALID	This field must be empty or greater than the first trading date.
13025	TRADING MODEL NOT VALID	Entered trading model type code not valid.
13026	CLOSED BOOK INDICATOR NOT VALID	Entered closed book indicator not valid.
13027	UNIT OF QUOTATION NOT VALID	Entered unit of quotation not valid.
13028	RANGE FORMAT NOT VALID	The entered range has no valid format.
13029	MINIMUM DURATION FOR QUOTE NOT VALID	The minimum duration for the quote is not valid.
13030	MAXIMUM RESPONSE TIME NOT VALID	The maximum response time is not valid.
13031	QUOTE SPREAD NOT VALID	Entered quote spread not valid.
13032	MINIMUM QUANTITY FOR QUOTE NOT VALID	The minimum quantity for the quote is not valid.
13033	SPREAD TYPE CODE NOT VALID	Entered quote spread type not valid.
13034	CUM / EX INDICATOR NOT VALID	Entered CUM / EX indicator not valid.

Xetra Exception Code	Xetra Exception Message	Description
13035	CURRENCY NOT VALID	Entered currency not valid.
13036	REFERENCE PRICE NOT VALID	Entered reference price not valid.
13037	MARKET ORDER MATCHING RANGE NOT VALID	The market order matching range is not valid.
13038	MINIMUM TRADABLE UNIT NOT VALID	The minimum tradable unit is not valid.
13039	SEGMENT NAME INVALID	The segment name entered is not valid.
13040	SEGMENT DATA INVALID	The segment data entered is not valid.
13041	SEGMENT STILL HAS INSTRUMENT ASSIGNMENTS	The segment selected has still instruments assigned.
13042	INSTRUMENTS ALREADY ASSIGNED TO A SEGMENT	Instruments can only be assigned to one control segment.
13043	INSTRUMENTS NOT ASSIGNED TO SEGMENT	Instruments must be assigned to a control segment.
13044	FIX FAST MARKET VOLATILITY RANGE NOT VALID	The fix fast market volatility range is not valid.
13045	FLOATING FAST MARKET VOLATILITY RANGE NOT VALID	The floating fast market volatility range is not valid.
13046	TICK SIZE TABLE DOES NOT EXIST	Required tick size table can not be found.
13049	SEGMENT DOES NOT EXIST	Segment entered does not exist.
13050	MEMBER CAN ONLY BE BANK OR BROKER	Member entered is invalid.
13051	KVNO MUST BE DIFFERENT FROM ZEROES	A KV number equal to zero is not allowed.
13052	SPACES ARE NOT ALLOWED AS MEMBER NAME	Spaces are not allowed in member name.
13053	SPACES ARE NOT ALLOWED AS MEMBER ID	Spaces are not allowed in member ID.
13054	KVNO ALREADY EXISTS	The KV number entered already exists.

Xetra Exception Code	Xetra Exception Message	Description
13055	KVNO ALREADY USED	The KV number entered is already in use.
13056	SPACES ARE NOT ALLOWED AS KVNO	A KV number can not be all spaces.
13057	USER DOES NOT EXIST	Requested user does not exist.
13058	INVALID PASSWORD	Entered password not valid.
13059	UNABLE TO OPEN RECOVERY UNIT	Recovery unit cannot be opened.
13060	ROLLBACK FAILED	Failure of rollback procedure.
13061	UNABLE TO CLOSE RECOVERY UNIT	Recovery unit cannot be closed.
13062	REQUEST ALREADY PROCESSED - WINDOW REFRESH MAY BE REQUIRED	Message may be lost, re-inquire to check whether changes occurred.
13063	INVALID ACTION - RECORD WILL BE DELETED DURING NEXT BATCHRUN	Record will be deleted during next batch due to invalid action.
13064	CAP VALUE MUST BE GREATER THAN FLOOR VALUE	Cap value entered must be greater than floor value.
13065	SEGMENT ALREADY EXISTS	Segment cannot be entered because another one with the same name exists already.
13066	ISSUER LICENSE REQUIRED DURING THIS TRADING PHASE	Invalid account type during current trading phase used – issuer license required.
13067	NOT A CROSSED BOOK	The order book situation is not crossed.
13070	ORDER RESTRICTION IS NOT VALID	Entered stop order with execution restriction different than 'STP'.
13071	TRADING RESTRICTION IS NOT VALID	Entered stop order with trading restriction different than 'empty' or entered stop order with invalid trading restriction.

Xetra Exception Code	Xetra Exception Message	Description
13072	ORDER TYPE IS NOT VALID	A market order with an execution limit has been entered. Market orders must not have an execution limit.
13075	SUBGROUP ASSIGNMENT ALREADY EXISTS	Try to assign a subgroup that already exists.
13076	INVALID SUBGROUP	The subgroup entered was not valid.
13077	NO CHANGES TO INSTRUMENT GROUP	The instrument group name was not modified.
13078	INSTRUMENT GROUP NOT FOUND	Can not retrieve the instrument group from the Xetra back end.
13079	INVALID QUOTE BOOK INDICATOR	The quote book indicator is set to ‘Y’ and the instrument is not assigned to trading model continuous trading.
13080	INSTRUMENT GROUP ALREADY EXISTS	Can not create twice the same instrument group.
13081	INSTRUMENT GROUP NOT EMPTY	Can not delete a none empty instrument group.
13082	INVALID INSTRUMENT GROUP CODE	The specified instrument code can not be retrieved in the Xetra back end.
13083	INSTRUMENT GROUP CAN NOT BE DELETED	Not possible to delete instrument group.
13084	INVALID INSTRUMENT GROUP NAME	Instrument group name invalid.
13085	INVALID INSTRUMENT GROUP OWNER	Instrument group owner invalid.
13086	INVALID INSTRUMENT GROUP TYPE	Instrument group type invalid.
13087	PENDING INSTRUMENT ASSIGNMENT	Instrument assignment is already pending.
13088	INSTRUMENT NOT FOUND	Instrument not found in the database.
13089	LIBRARY NOT INITIALIZED	Internal error.

Xetra Exception Code	Xetra Exception Message	Description
13090	RELATIONSHIP ISIN TO ISIX DOES NOT EXIST	Internal error.
13091	MAXIMUM NUMBER OF INSTRUMENTS PER INSTRUMENT GROUP EXCEEDED	Maximum number of instruments per instrument group has been exceeded.
13092	NO OPEN OTC TRADES FOUND	There are no open OTC trades available for this trader.
13093	NUMBER OF AUCTIONS IN AUCTION LIST INVALID	The number of auctions in the auction list is not valid.
13094	INSTRUMENT GROUPS ARE EQUAL	The user tries to reassign an instrument to the same instrument group.
13095	INVALID DENOMINATION CURRENCY	Entered denomination currency not valid.
13096	INVALID SETTLEMENT CURRENCY	Entered settlement currency not valid.
13097	FAST MARKET FLOATING VOLA RANGE TOO SMALL	The fast market floating vola range is too small.
13098	FAST MARKET FIX VOLA RANGE TOO SMALL	The fast market fix volatility range is too small.
13099	MAXIMUM SURPLUS QUANTITY MUST BE A MULTIPLE OF MIN TRADABLE UNIT	Entered maximum surplus quantity has to be a multiple of the minimum tradable unit.
13100	INVALID MINIMUM DESIGNATED SPONSOR PERFORMANCE	Minimum Designated Sponsor Performance Parameter invalid.
13101	INVALID FEE REDUCTION	The fee reduction is not valid.
13102	INSTRUMENT ALREADY CONTAINED IN OTHER INSTRUMENT GROUP	The instrument is already assigned to another instrument group.
13103	INSTRUMENT ALREADY CONTAINED IN INSTRUMENT GROUP	The instrument is already assigned to this instrument group.

Xetra Exception Code	Xetra Exception Message	Description
13104	TRADING SCHEDULE ALREADY SWITCHED ON	The trading schedule has already been switch on.
13105	TRADING SCHEDULE ALREADY SWITCHED OFF	The trading schedule has already been switch off.
13106	CAN NOT TRIGGER AUTOMATICALLY FIRST AUCTION	Triggering of automatic first auction is not possible.
13107	CAN NOT FIND ANY SCHEDULED AUCTION	Currently no auction is scheduled.
13108	CAN NOT TRIGGER AUTOMATICALLY END-OF-DAY	Triggering of automatic end-of-day is not possible.
13109	CAN NOT SWITCH ON AT LEAST ONE INSTRUMENT	Not at least one instrument can be switched on.
13110	CAN NOT SWITCH OFF AT LEAST ONE INSTRUMENT	At least one instrument can not be switched off.
13111	NO TRADING SCHEDULE DEFINED FOR SEGMENT	The segment has no trading schedule defined.
13112	INVALID VOLATILITY DATA	The volatility data are not valid.
13113	NO MORE DATA	No more data available.
13114	NO DESIGNATED SPONSOR ASSIGNED TO THIS INSTRUMENT	The instrument has no Designated Sponsor assigned.
13115	MEMBER IS NOT A DESIGNATED SPONSOR IN THIS INSTRUMENT	Member has no Designated Sponsor license for this instrument.
13116	CANNOT CHANGE PRE-TRADING START TIME IN OR INTO THE PAST	The pre-trading start time cannot be changed in or into the past.
13117	CANNOT CHANGE POST-TRADING END TIME IN OR INTO THE PAST	The post-trading start time cannot be changed in or into the past.
13118	CANNOT CHANGE AUCTION START TIMES IN OR INTO THE PAST	The auction start times cannot be changed in or into the past.

Xetra Exception Code	Xetra Exception Message	Description
13119	INVALID INTEREST CALCULATION METHOD	The method for interest calculation is not valid.
13120	INTEREST PAYMENT DATA INCONSISTENT	The interest payment data is not consistent.
13121	INVALID REGULAR COUPON PAYMENT DATE	The regular coupon payment date is not valid.
13122	INVALID DEPOSIT TYPE	The deposit type is not valid.
13123	INVALID DISPOSITION	The disposition is not valid.
13124	INVALID SETTLEMENT PERIOD	The settlement period is not valid.
13125	NO DESIGNATED SPONSOR LICENCES ASSIGNED TO MEMBER	No member is assigned as Designated Sponsor.
13126	NO DESIGNATED SPONSOR LICENCES ASSIGNED TO SUBGROUP	Designated Sponsor licenses are not assignment to subgroup.
13127	INSTRUMENT NOT ASSIGNED TO SUBGROUP	The instrument group has not been assigned to a trader subgroup.
13128	ITS NOT ALLOWED TO DELETE OR ADD AUCTION INTRA DAY	An auction must not be deleted or added during the day.
13129	INVALID DECIMAL	The decimal is not valid.
13130	INVALID YIELD CALCULATION METHOD	The method for yield calculation is not valid.
13131	INVALID MATURITY DATE	The maturity date is not valid.
13132	ACCEPT SURPLUS ORDER MUST BE FOK OR IOC	An accept surplus order without execution restriction has been entered. The execution restriction has to be fill-or-kill or immediate-or-cancel.
13133	FOK ORDER HAS INVALID QUANTITY WITH ODD LOT PART	A fill-or-kill order with a quantity with odd lot part has been entered in continuous trading. Odd lot parts cannot be executed in continuous trading and therefore the execution restriction cannot be fulfilled under any circumstances.

Xetra Exception Code	Xetra Exception Message	Description
13134	CONTROL SEGMENT TRANSACTION PENDING	The control segment transaction is pending.
13135	INVALID DESIGNATED SPONSOR INDICATOR	Invalid Designated Sponsor indicator (must be Y / N).
13136	INVALID COUNTERPARTY MEMBER ID	The member ID entered for the counterparty is not existing.
13137	CONTROL SEGMENT CANNOT BE CHANGED	The control segment cannot be changed.
13138	SUBGROUP IS NOT A DESIGNATED SPONSOR IN THIS INSTRUMENT	No Designated Sponsor license for that instrument.
13139	MARKET STILL HALTED	System state is still halt.
13140	CANNOT INIT / TERMINATE FAST MARKET DURING BATCH MKT STATE	Fast market cannot be initiated or terminated during system state ‘BATCH’.
13141	CANNOT INIT / TERMINATE FAST MARKET DURING HALTED MKT STATE	Fast market cannot be initiated or terminated during system state ‘HALT’.
13142	SOME INST TYPE ALREADY IN THE NEW FAST MARKET STATE	Some instruments are already in the new fast market state.
13143	NO CHANGES ON CPN RATE	No changes on coupon rate.
13144	THIS ACTION IS NOT ALLOWED FOR INSTRUMENT STATE ADD	During instrument state ‘ADD’ the action attempted is not allowed.
13145	THIS ACTION IS NOT ALLOWED FOR INSTRUMENT STATE DEL	During instrument state ‘DEL’ the action attempted is not allowed.
13146	INVALID STATES FOR SOME OR ALL INSTRUMENTS	Some or all instruments are in an invalid state.
13147	INCOMPATIBLE SYSTEM STATE	The system state is not compatible.
13148	INVALID KEY DATA CONTROL BLOCK	The key data control block is not valid.
13149	CANNOT TRIGGER AUTOMATICALLY PRE-TRADING	Automatic pre-trading cannot be triggered.
13150	INVALID INSTRUMENT TYPE	The instrument type is not valid.

Xetra Exception Code	Xetra Exception Message	Description
13151	INVALID INSTRUMENT TYPE	The instrument type is not valid.
13152	CURRENCY ALREADY EXISTS	The currency already exists.
13153	CURRENCY DOES NOT EXIST	The currency does not exist.
13154	INVALID EXTERNAL INDICATOR	External indicator not valid.
13155	DESIGNATED SPONSOR ASSIGNMENT ALREADY EXISTS	User / Member is already a Designated Sponsor license.
13156	INSTRUMENT LIBRARY NOT INITIALIZED	Internal error.
13158	INSTRUMENT CAN NOT BE DELETED	The instrument cannot be deleted.
13159	DESIGNATED SPONSOR / LIQUIDITY MANAGER LICENSE REQUIRED DURING THIS TRADING PHASE	In pre order book balancing, an order has been entered for an instrument, for which the trader's subgroup does not have Designated Sponsor / Liquidity Manager rights.
13160	OTC TRADES CAN NOT BE REVERSED	OTC trade reversal is not supported.
13161	ONLY ACCEPT SURPLUS ORDERS ARE ALLOWED DURING CURRENT TRADING PHASE	An order transaction other than accept surplus has been entered during pre order book balancing or order book balancing.
13162	RAW DATA REPORT NOT AVAILABLE	The report requested does not exist.
13163	UNREASONABLE STOP LIMIT	Stop limit is a valid limit but failed the price reasonability check against the last traded price.
13164	QUOTE REQUESTED NOT FOUND ON DATABASE	Attempt to delete not existing quote is refused.
13165	ORDER NOT EXECUTABLE WITHIN VALIDITY	A good-for-day order with trading restriction "opening auction only" has been entered after the opening auction of the current business day, or a good-for-day order has been entered in post trading on the current business day.

Xetra Exception Code	Xetra Exception Message	Description
13166	INVALID EXECUTION RESTRICTION FOR CURRENT TRADING PHASE	An order with execution restriction fill-or-kill or immediate-or-cancel ha been entered in a trading phase other than continuous trading or (pre) order book balancing. This order cannot match immediately under any circumstances.
13168	INACTIVATION OF MEMBER SUPERVISOR DENIED	Invalid maintenance of member supervisor.
13176	INVALID INSTRUMENT SUBTYP	Instrument subtype not valid.
13177	INSTRUMENT TYPE DOES NOT MATCH GROUP TYPE	Instrument type does not match type of instrument group.
13178	ACCOUNT TYPE MODIFICATION NOT ALLOWED	Not possible to modify account type.
13179	INVALID SETTLEMENT DATE WAS ENTERED	Settlement date not valid.
13180	LIMIT ADJUSTMENT ONLY ALLOWED IN POSTR / CUM AND PRETR / EX	Limit adjustment can only be performed in post-trading when the cum indicator is shown or in pre-trading when the ex indicator is shown.
13181	QUOTE MINIMUM QUANTITY NOT MULTIPLE OF MINIMUM TRADABLE UNIT	The quote minimum quantity is not a multiple of the minimum tradable unit.
13182	EXCHANGE HOLIDAY MUST BE OLDER THAN FOUR BUSINESS DAYS	The exchange holiday must be older than four business days.
13183	DEFMBR NOT MAINTAINABLE IN SUPERMAN	Superman cannot maintain the member DEFMBR.
13184	INSTRUMENT STATE IS NOT HALT	The instrument state is not halt.
13185	COUPON RATE CAN NOT BE ENTERED FOR ZERO OR STRIP BONDS	A coupon rate cannot be entered for zero or strip bonds.
13187	CPTY IS INVALID FILTER CRITERIA	Trade inquiry sent with invalid filter criterion.

Xetra Exception Code	Xetra Exception Message	Description
13188	INVALID EXECUTION RESTRICTION	Order / Quote entered with invalid execution restriction.
13189	INVALID EXTD VOLA FCTR	Entered extended volatility interruption factor is not valid.
13190	NOT CURRENT TRADING SESSION	Action not allowed during current trading session.
13191	UNAUTHORIZED USE OF ISSUER ACCOUNT	Trader not authorized to use Issuer account.
13192	QUOTATION PROVIDER REQUIRED FOR CONTINUOUS AUCTION	Only the quotation provider can enter quotes in continuous auction trading models.
13193	INVALID ISSUER INDICATOR	Entered issuer indicator not valid.
13194	INVALID MARKET IMBALANCE INDICATOR	Entered market imbalance indicator not valid.
13195	INVALID CLOSED BOOK INDICATOR	Entered closed book indicator not valid.
13196	INVALID SETTLEMENT LOCATION OR ACCOUNT	Entered settlement location or account is not valid.
13197	CANNOT CHANGE CONTINUOUS AUCTION START TIME IN OR INTO THE PAST	Change of continuous auction start time is t valid.
13198	CANNOT CHANGE CONTINUOUS AUCTION END TIME IN OR INTO THE PAST	Change of continuous auction end time not valid.
13202	SPECIFIED CHANGE OF ACCOUNT TYPE NOT ALLOWED	Account type can not be done in the specified way.
13204	ASSIGNMENT NOT ALLOWED FOR INSTRUMENT TRADED IN CONTINUOUS AUCTION	Assignment not allowed for instruments traded in continuous auction.
13205	QUOTATION PROVIDER MUST BE AN EXISTING MEMBER AND SUBGROUP	Entered quotation provider must be an existing member and subgroup ID.

Xetra Exception Code	Xetra Exception Message	Description
13206	QUOTATION PROVIDER CANNOT BE A MEMBER PENDING DELETION	Entered quotation provider can not be a member which has pending deletion.
13207	INVALID WARRANT UNDERLYING	Internal error.
13208	INVALID WARRANT CATEGORY	Internal error.
13209	INVALID WARRANT TYPE	Internal error.
13210	CANNOT PROCESS TRANSACTION DURING FROZEN CALL	Invalid quote / stop order maintenance during frozen call.
13211	INVALID CHANGE OF ORDER TYPE	The order type I or T is modified to a different order type or the limit of a market-to-limit order is modified (which leads to a change to the order type L).
13212	INVALID ORDER TYPE SELECTED FOR CONTINUOUS AUCTION	Market-to-Limit and iceberg order types cannot be selected for continuous auction instruments.
13213	MINIMUM QUANTITY IS NOT ROUND LOT	Minimum iceberg quantity and minimum peak size has to be multiple of the round lot quantity.
13214	INVALID PTA FLAG	Post trade anonymity flag cannot contain values other than 'Y' and 'N'.
13215	INVALID MARKET ORDER INDICATOR	Market order type indicator cannot contain values other than 'Y' and 'N'.
13216	INVALID LIMIT ORDER INDICATOR	Limit order type indicator cannot contain values other than 'Y' and 'N'.
13217	INVALID MARKET-TO-LIMIT ORDER INDICATOR	Market-to-Limit order type indicator cannot contain values other than 'Y' and 'N'.
13218	INVALID ICEBERG ORDER INDICATOR	Iceberg order type indicator cannot contain values other than 'Y' and 'N'.
13219	MIN PEAK QTY LARGER THAN MIN ICEBERG QTY	Minimum peak size of iceberg orders cannot be larger than the minimum iceberg quantity.

Xetra Exception Code	Xetra Exception Message	Description
13220	ORDER QUANTITY IS LESS THAN PEAK QUANTITY	For the Iceberg order the order quantity is less than the peak quantity.
13221	ORDER QUANTITY IS LESS THAN MINIMUM ICEBERG QUANTITY	For the Iceberg order the quantity is less than the minimum iceberg quantity of the instrument reference data.
13222	MINIMUM ICEBERG QUANTITY IS NOT ROUND LOT	The minimum iceberg quantity is not round lot (the min iceberg quantity is not divisible by the round lot with a remainder of 0).
13223	MINIMUM PEAK QUANTITY IS NOT ROUND LOT	The minimum peak quantity is not round lot (the minimum peak quantity is not divisible by the round lot with a remainder of 0).
13224	CHANGE OF LIMIT NOT ALLOWED FOR ORDER TYPE T	It is not allowed to modify a limit of a market-to-limit order.
13225	CANNOT DELETE LAST TRADER OF A QUOTATION PROVIDER SUBGROUP	The requested trader cannot be deleted due to the fact that at least one trader per quotation provider subgroup is mandatory for the respective instrument.
13227	INVALID SETTLEMENT LOCATION	The entered settlement location is not a valid location.
13228	NO REMAINING CROSSING PERIODS FOR THE CURRENT TRADING DAY	No remaining crossing periods for the current trading day.
13229	CANNOT CHANGE CROSSING PERIOD START TIMES IN OR INTO THE PAST	Cannot change crossing period start times in or into the past.
13230	ITS NOT ALLOWED TO DELETE OR ADD CROSSING PERIODS INTRA DAY	Its not allowed to delete or add crossing periods intraday.
13231	INVALID CLEARING LOCATION	Invalid clearing location.
13232	INVALID EXCHANGE MNEMONIC	Invalid exchange mnemonic.

Xetra Exception Code	Xetra Exception Message	Description
13236	TRADE IS NOT IN AGENT ACCOUNT	Trade is not in agent account.
13239	CLEARING MEMBER AUTHORIZATION REQUIRED	Clearing member authorization required.
13240	FEE PACKAGE STILL ASSIGNED TO A MEMBER	Fee package still assigned to a member.
13241	FEE PACKAGE IS NOT IN DATABASE	Fee package is not in database.
13242	INVALID MODIFICATION OF NETTING TYPE	Invalid modification of netting type.
13243	MAXIMUM NUMBER OF FEE PACKAGES REACHED	Maximum number of fee packages reached.
13244	BEGIN INT PMT MUST BE BEFORE FST CPN PMT DATE	Begin int pmt must be before fst cpn pmt date.
13245	MEMBER NOT AUTHORIZED TO USE NETTING	The member is not authorized to use netting.
13246	EXTERNAL TRADE NUMBER OUT OF RANGE	The external trade number is out of range.
13247	ISIN DOES NOT EXIST	The ISIN does not exist.
13248	INVALID TRADE QUANTITY	The trade quantity is not valid.
13249	INVALID EXTERNAL TRADE LINK	The external trade link is not valid.
13250	INVALID TRADE TIME	The trade time is not valid.
13251	INVALID EXT TRADE NETTING TYPE	The netting type is not valid for an external trade.
13252	INVALID INTERNAL ORDER NUMBER	The internal order number is not valid.
13253	INSTRUMENT IS NOT A CCP INSTRUMENT	The instrument is not a CCP instrument.
13254	NOT ALLOWED FOR EXTERNAL TRADE	This is not allowed for an external trade.

Xetra Exception Code	Xetra Exception Message	Description
13255	SHAPING AMOUNT SHOULD BE GREATER THAN REQUIRED MINIMUM AMOUNT	The shaping amount should be greater than the required minimum amount.
13256	DUPLICATE EXTERNAL TRADE ID	Duplicate external trade id.
13257	EXTERNAL TRADE COMPLETION FLAG ALREADY UPDATED	The external trade completion flag is already updated.
13258	PTA TYPE IS NOT CONSISTENT WITH CLEARING LOCATION	The PTA type is not consistent with the clearing location.
13259	INVALID LIQUIDITY MANAGER QUOTE SPREAD FACTOR	The entered spread factor for a Liquidity Manager quote is not valid.
13260	INVALID LIQUIDITY MANAGER SPREAD TYPE CODE	The entered spread type code for a Liquidity Manager quote is not valid.
13261	INVALID LIQUIDITY MANAGER MINIMUM QUOTE QUANTITY	The entered minimum quote quantity for a Liquidity Manager quote is not valid.
13262	INVALID BEST EXECUTOR INDICATOR	The BE indicator, sent from the front end to the Xetra back end, is not valid.
13263	INVALID LIQUIDITY MANAGER INDICATOR	The LM indicator, sent from the front end to the Xetra back end, is not valid.
13264	INVALID LICENSE TYPE	The chosen license type is not valid for the current transaction.
13266	NO FLOW PROVIDERS ASSIGNED	Message appears if a BEST Executor has no Flow Providers assigned.
13267	USER NOT ASSIGNED TO BEST EXECUTOR	No BEST Executor license assigned.
13269	FLOW PROVIDER WAS ALREADY ASSIGNED TO BEST EXECUTOR	Message appears in case of the try to assign the Flow Provider to a BEST Executor a second time.
13270	FLOW PROVIDER WAS NOT ASSIGNED TO BEST EXECUTOR	The Flow Provider was not assigned to the BEST Executor.

Xetra Exception Code	Xetra Exception Message	Description
13271	INVALID RELATIONSHIP	Relationship between Flow Provider and BEST Executor does not exist.
13272	INVALID BEST BID / BEST ASK PRICE	The BEST bid / ask prices are invalid.
13280	MEMBER IS NOT A BEST EXECUTOR IN THIS INSTRUMENT	The BEST Executor license is not assigned to the member in this instrument.
13281	MEMBER IS NOT A LIQUIDITY MANAGER IN THIS INSTRUMENT	The Liquidity Manager license is not assigned to the member in this instrument.
13282	SUBGROUP IS NOT A BEST EXECUTOR IN THIS INSTRUMENT	The BEST Executor license is not assigned to the subgroup in this instrument.
13283	SUBGROUP IS NOT A LIQUIDITY MANAGER IN THIS INSTRUMENT	The Liquidity Manager license is not assigned to the subgroup in this instrument.
13284	BEST EXECUTOR ASSIGNMENT ALREADY EXISTS	The BEST Executor license is already assigned to the instrument.
13285	LIQUIDITY MANAGER ASSIGNMENT ALREADY EXISTS	The Liquidity Manager license is already assigned to the instrument.
13286	NO BEST EXECUTOR LICENSES ASSIGNED TO MEMBER	No BEST Executor license assigned to the member.
13287	NO LIQUIDITY MANAGER LICENSES ASSIGNED TO MEMBER	No Liquidity Manager license assigned to the member.
13288	ACTIVE CCP CLEARING MEMBER NEEDED	ACTIVE CCP CLEARING MEMBER NEEDED.
13289	UPDATE REFUSED - OUTSTANDING PENDING TM CHANGE TO CCP	UPDATE REFUSED - OUTSTANDING PENDING TM CHANGE TO CCP.
13290	UPDATE REFUSED - OUTSTANDING PENDING CM CHANGE TO CCP	UPDATE REFUSED - OUTSTANDING PENDING CM CHANGE TO CCP.

Xetra Exception Code	Xetra Exception Message	Description
13291	UPDATE REFUSED - OUTSTANDING PENDING CCP CHANGE TO TM	UPDATE REFUSED - OUTSTANDING PENDING CCP CHANGE TO TM.
13292	UPDATE REFUSED - OUTSTANDING PENDING CCP CHANGE TO CM	UPDATE REFUSED - OUTSTANDING PENDING CCP CHANGE TO CM.
13293	A NON-TRADING MEMBER MUST BE ITS OWN CCP CLEARING MEMBER	A NON-TRADING MEMBER MUST BE ITS OWN CCP CLEARING MEMBER.
13294	A NON-TRADING MEMBER MUST BE ITS OWN CLEARING MEMBER	A NON-TRADING MEMBER MUST BE ITS OWN CLEARING MEMBER.
13295	INCONSISTENT CLEARING STATUS	INCONSISTENT CLEARING STATUS.
13296	CANNOT CHANGE BOND YIELD TRADE IND FOR AT LEAST ONE INSTRUMENT	CANNOT CHANGE BOND YIELD TRADE IND FOR AT LEAST ONE INSTRUMENT.
13297	INVALID INTEREST CALCULATION METHOD FOR YIELD TRADING	INVALID INTEREST CALCULATION METHOD FOR YIELD TRADING.
13298	INVALID ACCRUED INTEREST CALCULATION METHOD FOR YIELD TRADING	INVALID ACCRUED INTEREST CALCULATION METHOD FOR YIELD TRADING.
13299	INVALID INSTRUMENT SUBTYPE FOR YIELD TRADING	INVALID INSTRUMENT SUBTYPE FOR YIELD TRADING.
13300	BUSY: TXN REJECTED. TRY AGAIN	BUSY: TXN REJECTED. TRY AGAIN.
13301	INVALID MINIMUM ORDER SIZE	INVALID MINIMUM ORDER SIZE.
13302	THE MAXIMUM PRICE STEPS NUMBER IS LOWER THAN 2 OR GREATER THAN 250	THE MAXIMUM PRICE STEPS NUMBER IS LOWER THAN 2 OR GREATER THAN 250.
13303	THE BLOCK BID OPTIMIZATION LIMIT IS LOWER THAN 1 OR GREATER THAN 32	THE BLOCK BID OPTIMIZATION LIMIT IS LOWER THAN 1 OR GREATER THAN 32.

Xetra Exception Code	Xetra Exception Message	Description
13304	AT LEAST ONE OF THE SUMMER_TIME PARAMETERS IS INVALID	AT LEAST ONE OF THE SUMMER_TIME PARAMETERS IS INVALID.
13305	AT LEAST ONE DELIVERY DATE HAS AN INCONSISTENT STATUS	AT LEAST ONE DELIVERY DATE HAS AN INCONSISTENT STATUS.
13306	THE HOURLY AND BLOCK BIDS FOR SOME DELIVERY DATES WERE NOT DELETED	THE HOURLY AND BLOCK BIDS FOR SOME DELIVERY DATES WERE NOT DELETED.
13307	AUCTION RESULTS ARE ALREADY COMMITTED	AUCTION RESULTS ARE ALREADY COMMITTED.
13308	AN INVALID DELIVERY DATE WAS ENTERED	AN INVALID DELIVERY DATE WAS ENTERED.
13309	AN INVALID DELIVERY HOUR WAS ENTERED	AN INVALID DELIVERY HOUR WAS ENTERED.
13310	AN INVALID TSO AREA WAS ENTERED	AN INVALID TSO AREA WAS ENTERED.
13311	AUCTION RESULTS ARE NOT YET COMMITTED	AUCTION RESULTS ARE NOT YET COMMITTED.
13312	THE CURRENT AUCTION RESULT IS NOT VALID	THE CURRENT AUCTION RESULT IS NOT VALID.
13313	THE AUCTION RESULTS HAVE CHANGED SINCE THE LAST INQUIRY	THE AUCTION RESULTS HAVE CHANGED SINCE THE LAST INQUIRY.
13314	NO AUCTION RESULTS HAVE BEEN CALCULATED	NO AUCTION RESULTS HAVE BEEN CALCULATED.
13315	AN INVALID MARKET AREA HAS BEEN ENTERED	AN INVALID MARKET AREA HAS BEEN ENTERED.
13316	POSTR CAN BE TRIGGERED ON SEGMENT LEVEL ONLY	POSTR CAN BE TRIGGERED ON SEGMENT LEVEL ONLY.
13317	INVALID MAXIMUM BLOCK BID QUANTITY	INVALID MAXIMUM BLOCK BID QUANTITY.
13318	INVALID ENERGY MAXIMUM PRICE	INVALID ENERGY MAXIMUM PRICE.

Xetra Exception Code	Xetra Exception Message	Description
13319	INVALID BLOCK BID OPTIMIZATION MINIMUM PRICE DIFFERENCE	INVALID BLOCK BID OPTIMIZATION MINIMUM PRICE DIFFERENCE.
13320	STANDARD DATA REPORT NOT AVAILABLE	STANDARD DATA REPORT NOT AVAILABLE.
13333	MARKET VALUE EXCEEDS 999,999,999,999.99. PLEASE REDUCE ORDER QUANTITY	MARKET VALUE EXCEEDS 999,999,999,999.99. ORDER QUANTITY SHOULD BE REDUCED.
13354	INVALID TIME ZONE SHIFT	INCORRECT UTC OFFSET IS ENTERED.
13355	PROPRIETARY OR AGENT ACCOUNT MANDATORY FOR COUNTERPARTY	PROPRIETARY OR AGENT ACCOUNT MANDATORY FOR COUNTERPARTY.
13356	TIME OF THE TRADE REPORT LIES IN THE FUTURE	FUTURE DATE IS ENTERED.
18300	MEMBER ALREADY EXISTS	Member already exists.
18301	INSTRUMENT ALREADY EXISTS	Instrument already exists.
18302	TRADE SUCCESSFULLY REVERSED	Trade successfully reversed.
18303	TRADE DOES NOT EXIST	Trade does not exist.
18304	SEGMENT DOES NOT EXIST	Segment does not exist.
18305	SEGMENT NAME INVALID	Segment name invalid.
18306	SEGMENT DATA INVALID	Segment data invalid.
18307	NEWS SUCCESSFULLY ADDED	News successfully added.
18308	PHASE CODE INVALID	Phase code invalid.
18309	REPORT SUCCESSFULLY ADDED	Report successfully added.
18310	REPORT SUCCESSFULLY MODIFIED	Report successfully modified.
18311	NO REPORTS FOUND	No reports found.

Xetra Exception Code	Xetra Exception Message	Description
18312	REPORT SUCCESSFULLY DELETED	Report successfully deleted.
18313	SUCCESSFUL DELETION	Successful deletion successful deletion.
18314	SUCCESSFUL INSERTION	Successful insertion.
18315	SUCCESSFUL MODIFICATION	Successful modification.
18316	SEGMENT ALREADY EXISTS	Segment already exists.
18317	EMPTY OR NON-EXISTING SEGMENT	Empty or non-existing segment.
18318	Do you really want to suspend this instrument?	Do you really want to suspend this instrument?
18319	Do you really want to suspend this member?	Do you really want to suspend this member?
18320	FEE SUCCESSFULLY ADDED	Fee successfully added.
18321	FEE SUCCESSFULLY MODIFIED	Fee successfully modified.
18322	FEE SUCCESSFULLY DELETED	Fee successfully deleted.
18323	FEE ADJUSTMENT SUCCESSFULLY ADDED	Fee adjustment successfully added.
18324	FEE PACKAGE SUCCESSFULLY MODIFIED	Fee package successfully modified.
18325	IN STOP ORDER DELETION	In stop order deletion.
18326	INSTRUMENT AND INSTRUMENT TYPE DO NOT MATCH	Instrument and instrument type do not match.
18327	EXTERNAL INSTRUMENTS NOT SUPPORTED HERE	External instruments are not supported in this context.
18328	FAST MARKET STATE NOT CHANGED FOR INSTRUMENT TYPE	Fast market state not changed for instrument type.
18329	OTC TRADES CAN NOT BE REVERSED	OTC trades can not be reversed.

Xetra Exception Code	Xetra Exception Message	Description
18331	Do you really want to delete the instrument?	Do you really want to delete the instrument?
18332	INVALID ORDER DELETION FLAG	Invalid order deletion flag.
18333	TRADE ALREADY REVERSED	Trade already reversed.
18334	DEFAULT SETTLEMENT ID CAN NOT BE DELETED	Default settlement ID can not be deleted.
18335	MAXIMUM NUMBER OF SETTLEMENT IDS IS 16	Maximum number of settlement IDs is 16.
18336	SETTLEMENT ID ALREADY EXISTS	Settlement ID already exists.
18337	MATCHING RANGE SUCCESSFULLY ENTERED	Matching range successfully entered.
18338	NO DEFAULT SETTLEMENT ID ASSIGNED	No default settlement ID assigned.
18339	INVALID SETTLEMENT ACCOUNT	Invalid settlement account.
18340	END OF QUERY	End of query.
18341	INVALID QUOTE BOOK INDICATOR AND ORDER TYPE COMBINATION	Invalid quote book indicator and order type combination.

5.2.3 Exception Handling for Xetra Middleware Components

Valid for @Xetra connection variant.

Problem Description	Error Message	Rectification of Error
System Login If left for 40 Sec without entering the PIN after the message *50151 Please type PIN on card reader* has been displayed.	55023: UNABLE TO ACCESS SMART CARD	The PIN number must be entered within 40 sec after the message *50151 Please type PIN on card reader* has been displayed.
System Login The card reader has not been properly installed.	55023: UNABLE TO ACCESS SMART CARD	Make sure that the Card Reader is installed correctly.
System Login The SmartCard has been removed after the PIN has been entered.	50110 Card Reader not available 55303 IO-ERROR WHILE CREATING I / O-STREAMS FOR CONNECTIONS TO SSL-PROXY	Insert the SmartCard into the Card Reader and restart the application.
System Login The connection process fails, a proxy has been configured on the client's site. The last information message displayed so far has been: 50200 SSL initiated…	55303 IO-ERROR WHILE CREATING I / O-STREAMS FOR CONNECTIONS TO SSL-PROXY	The client's system administrator should check the CIADrivers.ini file for the configured proxy, especially the entries WEB.PHost and WEB.PPort. If the proxy requires base authentication check the entry WEB.BaseAuth in the CIADrivers.ini; it should be set to true and the correct account information has to be entered in the System Login window before clicking the OK button.
System Login The connection process fails, an ISP is used to connect to the Internet. The last information message displayed so far has been: 50200 SSL initiated…	55303 IO-ERROR WHILE CREATING I / O-STREAMS FOR CONNECTIONS TO SSL-PROXY	Check whether the dial-up connection to the Internet is active and working. If the problem persists try to use another ISP. Also check the CIADrivers.ini, there must not be any entries for WEB.PHost and WEB.PPort.

Problem Description	Error Message	Rectification of Error
System Login The connection process fails. The last information message displayed so far has been: 50202 Validation of legitimation initiated	55181: TIMEOUT WHILE WAITING FOR SERVER HANDSHAKE	If this error occurs please make sure that you use the correct SmartCard, that is the card for simulation with the simulation kit and the card for production with the production kit. If the problem persists please call the @Xetra Help Desk. Please provide your workstation information which is at the back of your *Xetra Frontend Operations Guide (Java)*
System Login The connection process fails. The last information message displayed so far has been: 50204 LVA initiated…	50103 Connection lost	If this is a persistent problem please call the @Xetra Help Desk. Please provide your workstation information which is at the back of your *Xetra Frontend Operations Guide (Java)*
Application up and running Smart Card is removed while the application is running.	In the Xetra Login / Logout window the following error message is displayed: Card Reader not available. In addition, a Xetra Trading System window pops ups which displays the following error message: Technical Services not available. Xetra Trading System will be closed. It is a modal window with an OK button which the user must confirm, thereby shutting down the application. In the following, this window is referred to as *Xetra Trading System Close Confirmation Window*.	The Smart Card must stay in the reader all the time while the user is using the application.

Problem Description	Error Message	Rectification of Error
Application up and running Card Reader is not working properly.	In the Xetra Login / Logout window the following error message is displayed: Card Reader not available. In addition, the *Xetra Trading System Close Confirmation Window* is displayed.	The client's system administrator should check the installation of the card reader. If the problem persists please call the @Xetra Help Desk.
Application up and running The connection to the Internet is lost.	The *Xetra Trading System Close Confirmation Window* is displayed.	When you use a proxy to provide access to the Internet have your system administrator check the configuration and stability of your proxy. When you use an ISP to get into the Internet check the reliability of your ISP and try another ISP when the problem persists.
Application up and running Left application running over night with card in reader.	The *Xetra Trading System Close Confirmation Window is displayed.*	The user must close and restart the application.
Application up and running The system is running slow and transactions are taking time to be registered.	No error message is displayed.	The best option for the user is to stop all trading and then to reboot the workstation (going through normal shutdown process) and restart application. In normal operation, this should not happen. If it does, please re-check the front end sizing guidelines against your workstation's configurations. Also, check the quality of the internet line (bandwidth).

5.3 Resource Access Levels

The following table lists the resource access levels for Xetra Release 9.0.

ResCode	ResName
1	Inquire User List
2	Inquire User
3	Add User
4	Modify User
5	Delete User
6	Inquire Order
7	Enter Order
8	Modify Order
9	Delete Order
10	Inquire Quote
11	Enter Quote
12	Delete Quote
13	Enter Quote Request
14	Login
15	Logout
16	Change Password
17	Inquire Instrument List
18	Inquire Instrument
19	Inquire Own Trade
20	Inquire Trade
21	Modify Trade
22	Inquire News List
23	Inquire News
24	Inquire Report Selection List
26	Modify Report Selection

ResCode	ResName
27	Inquire Current Subgroup License
29	Delete All Orders and Quotes
30	Inquire Instrument Trading Control
31	Modify Instrument Trading Control
32	Inquire Inside Market
33	Request Broadcast Retransmission
34	Inquire Exchange Information
35	Subscribe Inside Market
36	Subscribe Quote Request
37	Subscribe State Change Information
38	Subscribe Order Confirmation
39	Subscribe Quote Confirmation
40	Subscribe OTC Information
41	Subscribe DS / LM Quote Request
42	Subscribe News
43	Subscribe Ticker
44	Subscribe Trade Confirmation
45	Subscribe Detect Gap
46	Subscribe Un-netted Inside Market
47	Inquire Public Order Book
48	Reset Password
49	Approve OTC Trade
50	Enter OTC Trade
51	Delete OTC Trade
53	Inquire OTC Trade
54	Enter Stop Order
55	Modify Stop Order
56	Delete Stop Order

58	Inquire Instrument Group List
59	Inquire Instrument Group
60	Inquire Subgroup List
ResCode	**ResName**
61	Inquire Subgroup License
62	Add Subgroup License
63	Delete Subgroup Member License
64	Inquire Subgroup Instrument Group List
65	Add Subgroup Instrument Group Assignment
66	Delete Subgroup Instrument Group Assignment
70	Inquire Current Instrument Group List
71	Inquire Current Instrument Group
73	Inquire Current Subgroup Instrument Group Assignment List
76	Inquire Order Fee
77	Inquire Specialist Orders
78	Subscribe Specialist Stream
79	Subscribe Issuer Stream
80	Enter Mass Quote
81	Inquire Filtered Instrument List
82	Xetra Enter Energy Hourly Bid
83	Xetra Delete Energy Hourly Bid
84	Xetra Inquire Energy Hourly Bid
85	Xetra Enter Energy Block Bid
86	Xetra Modify Energy Block Bid
87	Xetra Delete Energy Block Bid
88	Xetra Inquire Energy Block Bid
89	Xetra Inquire Energy Auction Detail
90	Xetra Inquire Energy Exchange Parameter
91	Inquire All Trades

92	Heartbeat
93	Subscribe All Trades
94	Inquire BEST Executor Flow Provider
95	Maintain Default BEST Executor
96	Inquire Default BEST Executor
97	Enter Trade Report
98	Delete Trade Report
274	MS Inquire External User List [1]
301	Enter External Trade [2]
302	Delete External Trade [3]
303	External Inquire User List
304	External Trade Transfer Completion
305	Enter External Eurex Bond Trades [4]

1.Not published member requests.
2.Not published member requests.
3.Not published member requests.
4.Not published member requests.

5.4 Table of Instruments and System States

Trading Phase	State Name	Description
ADD	Add	Initial system state for a new instrument before the first trading day.
BETW	Between Auctions	Own order entry / maintenance is permitted. Matching is not possible and no broadcasts of the inside market will be sent.
CCALL	Closing Auction Call	Order entry / maintenance is allowed. Indicative price is calculated. Changes to indicative price are triggered by order / quote entry broadcast to the market.
COBB	Closing Order Book Balancing	Possibility for all traders to enter orders to accept existing surplus from the auction.
CPOBB	Closing Pre-Order Book Balancing	Possibility for Designated Sponsor / Liquidity Manager to enter orders to accept existing surplus from the auction.
DEL	Delete	Last system state of a deleted instrument after the last trading day.
ECALL	End of Day Auction Call	Order entry / maintenance is allowed. Indicative price is calculated. Changes to indicative price are triggered by order / quote entry broadcast to the market.
EPOBB	End-of-Day Pre-Order Book Balancing	Triggered if there is a surplus from the end-of-day auction. Auction price of the surplus is offered to the Designated Sponsors / Liquidity Managers.
EOBB	End of Day Order Book Balancing	Possibility for all traders to enter orders to accept existing surplus from the auction.
ENDTR	End of Trading (Batch)	System will go to over-night batch and no on-line activity allowed.
HALT	Halt	An instrument or the system is temporarily halted. No on-line activity is allowed.
ICALL	Intraday Auction Call	Order entry / maintenance is allowed. Indicative price is calculated. Changes to indicative price are triggered by order / quote entry broadcast to the market.
IFRZ	Intraday IPO Freeze	IPO Freeze phase if trading model type One Auction only is used. Description see Opening IPO Freeze.
IIPO	Intraday IPO Call	IPO Call phase if trading model type One Auction only is used. Description see Opening IPO Call.

Trading Phase	State Name	Description
IOBB	Intraday Auction Order Book Balancing	Possibility for all traders to enter orders to accept existing surplus from the auction.
IPOBB	Intraday Auction Pre-Order Book Balancing	Possibility for Designated Sponsor / Liquidity Manager to enter orders to accept existing surplus from the auction.
MICAL	Manual Auction Intraday Call	Manual Auction Trading: Bid maintenance is allowed.
MIFRZ	Manual Auction Intraday Freeze	Manual Auction Trading: Bid maintenance is not allowed for Members. Auction committal can be conducted by Market Supervision.
OCALL	Opening Auction Call	Order entry / maintenance is allowed. Indicative price is calculated. Changes to indicative price are triggered by order / quote entry broadcast to the market. May be extended by volatility / market order interruption.
OFRZ	Opening IPO Freeze	Entry, modification or deletion of orders or quotes is not possible. The order book situation is frozen. Lead bank will be able to enter orders via market supervision, by way of trading on behalf. Market supervision will then manually initiate the price determination phase where existing orders are executed at the auction price within in the IPO Matching Range.
OIPO	Opening IPO Call	Order entry / maintenance is allowed. No order book information is displayed. Lead manager of the IPO will be enabled to broadcast price indications using the *News Board* function available to market supervision.
OOBB	Opening Auction Order Book Balancing	Possibility for all trader to enter orders to accept existing surplus from the auction.
OPOBB	Opening Auction Pre-Order Book Balancing	Possibility for Designated Sponsor / Liquidity Manager to enter orders to accept existing surplus from the auction.
POSTR	Post Trading	Own order entry / maintenance is permitted. Matching is not possible and no broadcasts of the inside market will be sent.
PRETR	Pre Trading	Own order entry / maintenance is permitted, no matching and no broadcast of inside market information occurs.

Trading Phase	State Name	Description
QCALL	Quote Driven Auction Call	Orders can be entered, modified and deleted. This is used for block crossing.
QPOBB	Quote Driven Pre-Order Book Balancing	Possibility for the issuer to enter orders to accept existing surplus from the auction. This is used for block crossing.
QPREC	Quote Driven Pre-Auction Call	Orders can be entered, modified and deleted. If orders are potentially executable in accordance to the limit surveillance process, the issuer receives an automatic request to enter an auction quote (quote request). This is used for block crossing.
START	Start	Initial system state at the beginning of each on-line day. System is put into this state as soon as the nightly batch processing is completed successfully.
SUSP	Suspend	Instruments with Suspended Ind. = Y are put into Suspend instrument state. No trading activity is allowed. All quotes and orders in the order book are automatically deleted. (Note that suspension cannot interrupt the price determination phase of an auction or volatility Interruption. Change of state will be made upon completion of netting).
TRADE	Trading	Continuous Trading: Order entry / maintenance is allowed.
VOLA	Volatility Interruption	Consists of a call period (maybe extended) a freeze phase and price determination.
XCALL	Continuous Auction Call	Call phase for the continuous auction trading model.
XFRZ	Continuous Auction Freeze	Freeze phase for the continuous auction with specialist trading model.
XPREC	Continuous Auction Pre-Call	Pre-call phase for the continuous auction trading model.

5.4.1 Exchange States

	Exchange Phase	START	PRETR	TRADE	POSTR	ENDTR	HALT
Instrument Phase							
XPREC		START	PRETR	XPREC	POSTR	ENDTR	HALT
XCALL		(n/a)	PRETR	XCALL	XCALL	(n/a)	HALT
XFRZ		(n/a)	PRETR	XFRZ	XFRZ	(n/a)	HALT
HALT		HALT	HALT	HALT	HALT	HALT	HALT
SUSP		SUSP	SUSP	SUSP	SUSP	SUSP	SUSP
DEL		DEL	DEL	DEL	DEL	DEL	DEL
ADD		ADD	ADD	ADD	ADD	ADD	ADD

5.4.2 System States

State Name	Trading Phase	Description
BATCH	Ready for batch (not visible to members)	System will go to over-night batch.
HALT	Halt	System state when market is halted
ONLIN	Online (not visible to members)	All online activity allowed.

5.5 Glossary

Term	Explanation
Account type	Type of the account in which trading is carried out: Agent (”A”), Proprietary (”P”), Designated Sponsor (”D”), Issuer (”I”), Liquidity Manager (“Q”), Liquidity Provider (“L), BEST Executor (“E”).
Accounting cut-off	Fixed time of day, at which the business date is changed to the following business date.
Accept surplus order	The order can only be entered during the ->order book balancing phase of an auction. Participants have the possibility to execute by this order type the remaining surplus of an auction at a later point in time, i.e. those orders, which were unlimited or limited to the auction price but could not be executed. This special order type can only have the execution conditions: immediate-or-cancel (IOC) or fill-or-kill (FOK).
Additional liquidity	Additional liquidity in a certain instrument, caused by a -> Designated Sponsor’s or Liquidity Manager´s or Issuer’s entry of -> quotes.
Admission	Admittance for trading.
Agent trading (account “A”)	Account type used for customer trading. Trading on own name and foreign account.
Agent trader	Trader trading on ->Agent (”A”) account.
API	Application Programming Interface.
Application requests	Describe the data layout for the communication with Deutsche Börse AG - applications via the ->VALUES API.
Auction Call phase	The auction call phase is triggered in case a full execution of all executable orders at the quote price is not possible or a potential executable situation exists (i.e. crossed order book or market order without a quote or stop order is triggerable and executable at or within limits of an issuer quote (including volume of executable opposing orders)). In any other case there is no auction call phase. There is a maximum duration for the auction call phase defined.

Term	Explanation
Auction Freeze phase	Specialists can switch an instrument from pre-call to the freeze phase manually. During the freeze phase the order book is locked for the market. For Specialists the order book is still open, i.e., they are able to enter and delete orders on behalf of the Issuer, other members, or on their own account. Specialists are also provided with the -> locked stock contents during the freeze phase. The price determination can be triggered by the Specialist via entry of a specifically marked quote, which terminates the freeze phase and unlocks the order book. The freeze phase can be terminated without entering the price determination by a manual phase change back to pre-call.
Auctions in Main Trading Phase Only	Trading restriction for an order, which is only valid within the main trading phase.
Auction only order	Order only valid during the scheduled auctions.
Auction Pre-Call phase	Start of the auction, possibly followed by the Auction Call/ Freeze phase and / or the price determination phase. Market participants are able to enter orders and quotes in this phase as well as modify or delete their own existing orders and quotes. In continuous auction trading, the Issuer adds, modifies and deletes quotes and the Specialist can enter quotes or orders on behalf of the related Issuer or other members, or on their own account, and delete their existing orders or quotes.
Auction price	Price for an instrument, at which the highest executable order volume and the lowest surplus exists in the order book at the end of the call phase.
Auction trading	Trading form of the exchange market model, in which concentration of liquidity is achieved through collection and consideration of all current orders. Price determination takes place at pre-defined points in time or is event triggered (◊ Continuous Auction) and follows the principle of maximum volume execution.
Authorization concept	Concept of granting right for access to trading and trading support services, assignment of accounts and instruments.
Average price	A calculated price from the weighted average of selected order limits, executed trades, respectively.

Term	Explanation
Back end	Comprises central host cluster which performs the processing of business functions and the -> Communication Servers. Maintained by Deutsche Börse AG.
BESS	Back end Specific Subsystem. Back end (e.g. Xetra)-specific part of the front end.
BEST (Xetra)	Internalization platform, offering retail clients to match their orders at the member side for a price referred to the Xetra order book.
BEST Executor (Account “E”)	A BEST Executor license is member based. A BEST Executor provides BEST platform with liquidity in form of BEST quotes.
BEST Orders	BEST orders have to be entered with the Agent ”A” account. It can only be orders for equities during the trading phase ”continuous trading”, which have a chance to be matched within Xetra BEST. The limit for a BEST order is set by the maximum order value.
BEST Quotes	BEST quotes can only be entered by a BEST Executor with the ”E” account. As special parameters the boundary prices and the reserve quantities for each side have to be entered. The limits are relative and the ask limit has to contain a minus sign.
Block crossing	The trading model block crossing serves for the trading of orders with a very large size (blocks) within a separate order book. It is characterized by multiple crossing auctions during the trading day, defined by a crossing schedule. Block orders are crossed at the midpoint of a liquid reference market. Orders are executed according to volume / time priority.
Blue chips	Largest and usually most liquid stocks traded in a market.
Broadcast	Messages, which are transferred asynchronously to -> VALUES API based applications.
Buy / sell toggle button	Toggle button, which indicates during the entry of orders or ->OTC trades whether a buy or a sell order is to be sent to the market.
Call interface	The (->VALUES API) call interface is a set of technical functions which are used to communicate with Deutsche Börse AG applications. The call interface supports connection management, session management, request / response processing, and broadcast subscription.

Term	Explanation
Central Counterpart	Setting of counterpart by CCP on all levels inclusive interfaces. The member knows from the beginning that he is trading against the central counterpart, but Market Supervision still sees the counterparts assigned by ”Zuteilungsalgorithmus”.
Capital adjustment	Adjustment of a stock corporation’s capital stock.
Cap	Upper limit for fees per order.
Closing auction	Takes place at the end of the trading day, after the end of ->Continuous Trading. It is divided into a call phase, price determination and order book balancing phase. It is characterized by a partially closed order book (stock trading) or an open order book (bond trading).
Closing auction only	Trading restriction for an order, which is only valid within closing auctions.
Closing crossing	Closing auction in the trading model -> block crossing. As reference price the value weighted average price is used.
Communication Server	Part of the four-tier architecture of the Xetra System. The CS is a kind of network computer located between the central hosts of Deutsche Börse AG and the members’ front end installations. It is the single point of access to the Xetra back end.
Context menu	The context menu appears right next to the mouse pointer when clicking the defined mouse button. It allows a fast selection out of a distinct set of choices (i.e., quantity, limit).
Continuous Trading	Trading form supported by the Xetra market model. Continuous Trading starts after the end of the opening auction. Generally, only round lots can be traded in Continuous Trading. Incoming orders are immediately checked for executability against orders on the other side of the order book.

Term	Explanation
Continuous auction trading model	The trading model continuous auction with market makers and specialists serves for the quote driven trading of instruments. Auction pre-call phase and a call phase (Issuer), which is triggered by a quote that leads to an executable volume greater than zero (except a sold out situation -> sold-out auction). A specialist can manually switch from pre-call to freeze phase. Orders and quotes are considered by price / time priority but the auction price determination only occurs within the range specified by the quote, according to the modified most executable volume principle. Whenever an Issuer enters a -> quote, the system will check for immediate executability of orders. In case of executability the price determination takes place. The quote entered explicitly to terminate the -> call phase has to be marked as such by the quote provider. The Specialist initiates the -> freeze phase. The quote entry functionality during freeze will be used to invoke the price determination process. These quotes enter as quotes “on behalf” of the Issuer. The Specialist terminates the -> freeze phase by entering a marked quote / price.
Counterparty	Contracting party in a trade.
Crossed order book	Order book situation, where bid and ask orders are executable against each other. Only possible during the call phase of auctions.
Crossed Trades	A trade is called a crossed trade if two proprietary traders of the same member perform a trade.
CS	see ->Communication Server.
Designated Sponsor (Account “D”)	Designated Sponsors are specialized traders who bridge temporary imbalances between supply and demand in stock trading. They do so by quoting of bid and ask limits. In one security there can be one, several or no Designated Sponsor.
Dynamic price range	Dynamically adjusted price range, which refers to the last traded price of an instrument determined in an auction or during continuous trading.If the potential execution price of an order lies outside the dynamic price range, a volatility interruption is triggered (see also ->static price range).

Term	Explanation
End-of-day Auction	Last auction of the day in case an intraday auction is scheduled for the instrument. The end-of-day auction determines the closing price for instruments with an intraday closing auction.
End- of-day Auction Only	Trading restriction for an order, which is only valid within end-of-day auctions.
Eurex®	Electronic exchange for financial futures and options, merger between SOFFEX and DTB.
Execution Confirmation	Immediate information for the trading participant about the execution of an order, containing time, price and executed volume.
Exception Code	Unique number for errors which may occur in Xetra.
Exception Log File	The Exception Log File contains the exception information generated by the processes on the ->MISS and ->WS.
Exchange Rules and Regulations of Frankfurter Wertpapierbörse	General rules for trading at Frankfurt Stock Exchange.
Extended inside market	Inside market information which is provided within overview windows. Display of the best ten bid / ask limits (incl. market orders) with accumulated volumes.
External User	Floor trading member for whom trades can be entered on-behalf.
External System User	User with no rights except to import external user on-behalf trades.
Failover	Concept to ensure high system availability. Failover can be automatic (no interference of the Xetra operator necessary) or manual.
Fast market	A special market situation where ->price ranges are wider then usual and the Designated Sponsor performance is suspended.
Fill-or-kill order (FOK Order)	An order which has to be executed immediately and fully or not at all. If immediate and full execution is not possible, the order is deleted without entry in the order book.
Filter	The filter allows the user to display information in an overview window according to pre-defined criteria.

Term	Explanation
Flow Provider	Member, who offers the Xetra BEST functionality to his clients by routing the BEST orders to a BEST Executor. Between a Flow Provider and a BEST Executor, a relationship has to be established.
(WSS) Foreign Exchange Rate Data	Exchange rates as delivered by WSS.
Frontend applications	Applications started on front end Workstations and MISS.
Frontend Operations Guide	A reference guide containing information about the operation of a Xetra front end.
Good-for-day	Validity constraint for order which is only valid for the current exchange trading day.
Good-till-cancelled	Validity constraint for order which is only valid until it is either executed or deleted by the originator or the system on reaching it's maximum validity of 90 days.
Good-till-date	Validity constraint for order which is only valid until a specified date (up to a maximum of 90 days from the date of entry).
Hold request	Request to hold an ->order / a ->quote. Orders / quotes are deleted from the order book and are thereby not available for execution any longer. Held orders / quotes are only visible for the trader who triggered the hold, as long as he is connected. Held orders / quotes can be released again in the course of the trading day.
Host cluster	Cluster of several computers that share common resources.
HUEST	"Handelsüberwachungsstelle". Independent authority for the surveillance for fair and legally correct trading.
Iceberg Order	Iceberg orders are orders with quantities only partially visible in the order book. An iceberg order is characterized by its overall quantity, the peak quantity, which characterizes the visible part of the order and the mandatory limit.
Immediate-or-cancel order (IOC Order)	Order which is to be executed immediately and fully or as fully as possible. Non-executed parts of the IOC order are discarded without entry in the order book.
Indicative price	The ->auction price of an auction which would be determined if the call phase of an auction stopped at this point in time.

Term	Explanation
Indicative volume	The volume of trades which would be executed if an auction was stopped in this moment. Only displayed for auction with an open order book.
Inflation-linked bond	An inflation-linked bond is a bond that provides protection against inflation. The most wide-spread and by most sovereigns used type of inflation-linked bonds are the so called capital indexed bonds that are principal indexed. This means their principal is increased by the change in inflation over a period. As the principal amount increases with inflation, the interest rate is applied to this increased amount. This causes the interest payment to increase over time. At maturity, the principal is repaid at the inflated amount.
Inside market	Overview in which the best bid and best ask limits with accumulated volumes are displayed in the order book for each instrument (except those traded in the continuous auction trading model).
Instrument	Security, tradable in Xetra.
Instrument profile	An instrument profile is a trader-defined set of instruments that can be applied to different windows.
Instrument watch	Feature to set an alarm function for the watch of specific instrument related parameters.
Interest Rate	The interest rates are displayed for bonds and basis instruments and as basis interest rate in case of inflation-linked bonds.
Intraday auction	Intraday auctions interrupt ->Continuous Trading. They consist of a ->call phase, ->price determination and ->order book balancing phase. After the close of an intraday auction, Continuous Trading is taken up again.
Intraday Closing Auction	The intraday closing auction is an auction that is scheduled during the day and which leads to the valuation price. After the intraday closing auction has passed continuous trading pursues until the end-of-day auction starts.
ISIN	12 digit international security identification number.

Term	Explanation
Issuer (account ”I”)	In the trading model continuous auction with market makers, the Issuers are responsible for the price determination process, and also for provision of liquidity and price fairness. In the continuous auction with specialist, they provide quote information to the Specialists who conduct the price determination process.
Limit orders	Bid / ask orders which are to be executed at their specified limit or better.
Liquidity Manager (Account “Q”)	Specialist trader who provides rigidity in an instrument. The Liquidity Manager can enter quotes in assigned instruments which co-exist with quotes from a ◊ Designated Sponsor. So at the same time two quotes per member can co-exist in the system.
Locked stock	The locked stock concept is specific to the continuous auction with specialists trading model. During the freeze phase, order entries, deletions, and modifications (in case of limit changes, the original order to be modified is marked for deletion and a new order is automatically created within the locked stock with a new time stamp and order number) are stored in the locked stock on the back end and are marked for the next call. The Specialist will receive information about the new orders in the locked stock during the freeze phase. The Flow Providers can inquire on their own orders in the locked stock.
Main Trading	This is the time between the Opening Auction and (Intra day) Closing Auction.
Main Trading Phase	Trading phase from the start of the opening auction until the end of the intraday closing auctions for instruments with an intraday closing auction. Else, it is the trading phase from the start of the opening auction until the end of the closing auction.
Main Trading Phase Only	Trading restriction for an order, which is only valid within the main trading phase.
Market-to-limit order	A market-to-limit order is executed against the best limit available on the opposite side of the order book. If the order is not executed completely, a new limit order with a limit equal to the partial execution is entered into the order book for the remaining quantity.

Term	Explanation
Market imbalance indicator	In case of an auction with closed order book, additional information is disseminated in case the market imbalance indicator functionality is turned on. For a crossed order book, the executable volume and the side and volume of a surplus are additionally disseminated. In case of an uncrossed order book, the accumulated volume at the best bid and best ask limit is broadcast to the market.
Market model	See ->Xetra market model.
Market orders	Unlimited bid / ask orders. They are to be executed at the next price determined.
Market order interruption	If market orders within the order book are not or only partially executable (market order surplus) at the end of the call phase of an auction, the call phase will be extended for a certain time to increase the execution probability of market orders in auctions.
Matching	Execution of one order against another according to the matching rules.
Matching rules	Rules for price determination according to the market model.
Maximum Order Value	The maximum order value restricts the limit of an order value and of a BEST order value. If the maximum value is exceeded, the order is routed to the Xetra order book.
Message Log File	Log file containing all Xetra messages (application requests), which pass a specific MISS.
Message Manager	Tool that sends control messages to the Xetra Technical Services.
(WSS) MiFID instrument reference data	Master data of MiFID-relevant instruments as delivered by WSS. These reference data will be provided by WSS in addition to the existing WSS-Master information.
(WSS) MiFID price data	Price information for MiFID-relevant instruments as delivered by WSS. It includes the instruments' reference prices, the underlying currencies and the identifier of the most-liquid exchange, as defined by WSS. This price data file will be provided in addition to the existing WSS-Price file.
MISS	A MISS (Member Integration System Server) is part of the member's front end installation. The Xetra Technical Services run on the MISS (Plural of MISS is MISSes).

Term	Explanation
Modified most volume principle	The auction price is the price with the highest executable order volume (including the volume of the Issuer/Specialist quote) and the lowest surplus for each limit within the current Issuer/Specialist quote (including the bid and ask limit of the quote).
Multiple Settlement Account	Describes that each member can dispose of up to ten different settlement accounts at Deutsche Börse Clearing AG.
Non-clearing member	Member, who clears via another clearing member.
Odd lot	Smallest tradable unit during auctions.
Off-exchange-trading	Trades done outside of exchange trading systems (see ->OTC trade entry).
Open order book	Orders in the order book are visible with accumulated quantities per limit.
Opening auction	Takes place at the start of the trading day. It is divided into a call phase, price determination and order book balancing phase. It is characterized by a partially closed order book (stock trading) or an open order book (bond trading).
Opening auction only	Trading restriction for an order which is only valid in opening auctions.
Order book	The order book contains all current orders for an instrument according to their trading restrictions and execution conditions.
Order book balancing	If after price determination in an auction, a surplus of orders limited to the auction price or unlimited remains, it is offered to the market at auction price (see also ->pre-order book balancing).
Order completion flag	The order completion flag indicates whether the underlying order has been partially ('P') or fully ('F') executed. It is left blank for trades where no information about the order completion status is available (e.g. OTC trades).
Order type	Xetra supports different types of orders in auctions and continuous trading (see ->market orders, limit orders, iceberg order, market-to-limit orders).

Term	Explanation
Order Level Netting	Order level netting is available on the ”A”, ”P”, ”I”, ”D”, “L”, ”Q” and “E” accounts and leads to the calculation of an average price due to several partial matches at potentially different execution prices.
OTC Trade Entry	OTC trades can be entered into Xetra for instruments tradable on Xetra for settlement during the whole trading day.
Partially closed order book	Market participants have a limited insight into the order book. They receive the indicative price (if available) or the best bid and / or ask limit for information.
Partial execution (of an order / quote)	Only a part of the volume of the order / quote can be executed.
Peak quantity	The peak quantity characterizes the visible volume of an -> Iceberg Order.
Post Trade Anonymity	Replacement of counterpart information with predefined values on VALUES API and Report Level. Settlement Interfaces still get information about the real counterpart for trade.
Potential market order interruption	If during the call phase of an auction, a market order surplus occurs, the market is informed about a potential market order interruption by means of the display of an indicator.
Potential volatility interruption	If during the call phase of an auction the indicative auction price lies outside one of the two price ranges (see -> dynamic price range, ->static price range), the market is informed about a potential volatility interruption by means of the display of an indicator.
Pre-order book balancing Phase	First stage of the ->order book balancing phase. -> Designated Sponsors or -> Issuers / -> Liquidity Manager have a privileged, however limited in the amount, right to access the surplus of their respective instruments .
Price determination phase	Phase within an auction, followed by ->order book balancing. The auction price is determined according to the principle of most executable volume on the basis of the order book situation.
Price reasonability check	After entering an order or quote, the reasonability of the limit of the order is checked to avoid wrong limits.

Term	Explanation
Private broadcasts	Private broadcast messages contain information that is considered member specific. They contain data such as order confirmations or trade confirmations.
Profile	A profile is a trader-defined set of instruments that can be applied to different windows. (e.g. overview and ticker windows).
Proprietary trading (account ”P”)	Account used for in-house trading. Trading on own name and own account.
Proprietary trader (“P”)	Trader trading on proprietary account (“P”).
Public broadcasts	Public broadcast messages are available to all members and contain data like inside market or news.
Quote	Simultaneous entry of a limited buy and sell order.
Quote request	A manual quote request can be entered for instruments traded in the trading model type ‘Continuous Trading’. The quote request is sent to the Designated Sponsor of the instrument and asks him to enter a -> quote.
Recoverable broadcast	Recoverable means that missed broadcast messages can be re-requested within the same business day.
Reference data file	The Reference Data File contains functional information (business date, instruments).
Reference price	Last price of an instrument determined in an ->auction or in ->Continuous Trading.
Relative Limits	The BEST quotes contain relative limits, which will be added to (in case of buy side) or reduced from (in case of the sell side) the reference price of the Xetra order book in case of a BEST match.
Release request	A hold order can be released for being visible again in the order book. I will be appointed a new time stamp (see also ->hold request).
Reliable broadcast	A reliable broadcast transmits all data as long as a link exists.
Report	A report contains information about own activities during trading or general information (statistics). There can also be fee reports or audit trail reports.

Term	Explanation
Report files	Report files contain information about the trading day. The Xetra back end creates report files during the batch process at the end of a trading day. The files are sent to the MISS before the start of the new trading day.
Reserve Quantity	The reserve quantity has to be entered for BEST quotes for each side of the quote. In case of a quote matching a BEST order, the reserve quantity of the according side of the BEST quote will be adjusted.
Resource access level	Indicates if a user has the right to use a specific system functionality.
Round lot	The minimum lot size or a multiple thereof.
Safeguards	Xetra contains two safeguards. ->volatility interruptions (in ->auctions and ->Continuous Trading) increase price continuity, whereas ->market order interruptions (in auctions) are introduced to improve the probability of execution of ->market orders in auctions.
Senior trader	A trader who is allowed to see, modify and delete orders entered into the system by traders, trading assistants or other senior traders of his subgroup.
Session	A session is a relationship between a front end application and a back end system using a single user ID.
Settlement account	Settlement account of the member. Up to 16 combinations of settlement account and -> settlement location may be assigned to a member.
Settlement location	Settlement location of the member. Up to 16 combinations of settlement location and -> settlement account may be assigned to a member.
Sold-out auction	In special situations a warrant may be sold-out for a short period of time. Until build-up of the issue the issuer has the possibility to enter his auction quote with a volume of zero at the ask side. In this case, the minimum period of the following auction call phase will be extended by a predetermined time period specified by the exchange. The aim is to give the market the possibility to offer more liquidity and thus improve the likelihood of execution of buy orders (“sold-out auction”). The market participants will be advised of an extended auction call phase.

Term	Explanation
Specialist	The Specialist is responsible for the price determination for assigned instruments in the continuous auction trading model with market makers and specialists. Therefore, he is also able to change the trading phases. He has a privileged view of the order book. At most one Specialist is assigned to an instrument.
Split Pane	A split pane with list boxes is a pane which is divided into two areas both containing a list box and a divider (horizontal or vertical line element) between them. By mouse-dragging the divider, space can be shifted from one area to the other, thus enabling the user to change the proportion between the list boxes.
Start-of-Day Script	Script, which provides all necessary steps that have to be performed to start-up the system.
Startup.rpt	Log file that is generated by the Start-of-Day Script by output redirection on the WS.
Static price range	Price range which defines the maximum percentage or absolute deviation of the last price determined in an auction on the current trading day (see also - >dynamic price range). If the indicative price lies outside this static price range, a volatility interruption is initiated.
Stop order	In order to support trading strategies, two stop order types can be used, the execution of which will be possible after reaching a price limit (stop limit). (see ->stop market order, stop limit order).
Stop market order	When the stop limit is reached (exceeded or fallen below), the stop order is automatically placed as market order in the order book.
Stop limit order	When the stop limit is reached (exceeded or fallen below), the stop order is automatically placed in the order book as limit order.
Subscription	Registration to receive a specific ->broadcast stream.
Surplus	The number of demanded / offered values exceeding the values asked / offered at the end of an auction.
Suspension of a member	A suspended member is not able to trade any longer. All orders of this member are deleted. He / she is allowed to make inquiries, however (read only access).

Term	Explanation
Suspension of an instrument	A suspended instrument cannot be traded anymore until it is unsuspended. All orders are deleted from the ->order book.
Tabbed Pane	A tabbed pane is a switch panel used to select a specific pane within a fixed number of panes. The selected pane determines the content of the corresponding list box.
Ticker profile	A certain set of instruments which is displayed in the ticker window.
Trade Confirmation	Information for trading and settlement participants about a trade in Xetra; contains all data relevant for settlement.
Trader	A trader is an individual admitted for trading at the exchange. A trader can act as ->Agent trader (account A), as ->Proprietary trader (account P), as ->Issuer trader (account I), as -> Designated Sponsor (account D), as -> Liquidity Manager (account Q), as -> Liquidity Provider (account L) and as -> BEST Executor (account E).
Trading models	Xetra Release 9.0 supports the following trading models: Continuous Trading in connection with auctions (-> opening auction, none, one, or several ->intraday auction(s) and a ->closing auction). One or several auction(s) per day at predefined points in time. Continuous Auction, event triggered auctions, none, one or several auctions per trading day. Block crossing, event triggered auctions, none, one or several auctions per trading day (-> Block crossing).
Trade Netting	Trade netting is the grouping of several partial order executions into one position. The grouping can be done by order level (O). Information regarding the netted position will be used for the trade confirmation as well as in the trade book. Trade confirmations are based on these individual order level netted positions.
Trade Report	OTC trade entered in Xetra for reporting-only purposes. It contains all information that needs to be published to satisfy MiFID requirements.
Trading on-behalf	In case of an emergency, market supervision can enter orders, as well as delete orders on behalf of a member. Market Supervision can also enter approved OTC trades on behalf of members. Senior traders can carry out transactions for all traders / seniors of their subgroup.

Term	Explanation
Trading segment	A portfolio of instruments with similar parameters, predefined by the market model.
J-Trader User Manual	Manual containing information about the functionalities of the electronic trading system Xetra.
Training Manual	The Training Manual is a handbook, designed for end users.
Unreliable broadcast	Unreliable means that missed messages cannot be detected or re-requested.
Valuation price	Price of the intraday closing auction.
VALUES API	Virtual Access Link Using Exchange Services Application Programming Interface. Must be used by all applications to access back end exchange applications.
Volatility interruption	Safeguard to increase price continuity during auctions and continuous trading. A volatility interruption is triggered when the potential execution price of an order during -> Continuous Trading or at the end of the ->call phase of an auction lies outside the ->static price range or the -> dynamic price range.
VWAP	Value weighted average price of all prices received from the reference market (-> block crossing).
WKN	”Wertpapierkennunmmer” is the unique identifier for German instruments. It is a code consisting of six numbers. The WKN is administrated by ”Wertpapier-Mitteilungen” in Frankfurt.
Workstation	Machine for traders which runs the Xetra software.
WSS	Securities and Service System for the administration of reference data.
Xetra	eXchange Electronic TRAding system provided by Deutsche Börse AG
Xetra back end	The Xetra back end comprises the Xetra ->Host Cluster and the ->Communications Servers.
Xetra BEST	See ->BEST (Xetra)
Xetra front end	Used by members to trade and access the Xetra back end. Comprises ->MISSs and ->Workstations (WS).
Xetra J-Trader	Java-based front end trading application provided by Deutsche Börse AG.

Term	Explanation
Xetra Market Model	The exchange market model defines the mechanism of matching orders to trades in the exchange trading system. It describes price determination, prioritization of exchange orders as well as the type and scope of information made available to market participants during trading session.
Xetra OTC Trade	OTC trade entered in Xetra for clearing and settlement purposes. A Xetra OTC trade can contain MiFID reporting information.
Xetra Trading System	The complete Xetra trading application from ->Xetra front end to ->Xetra back end
XONTRO	Exchange Order Routing and Services System for floor trading.
XONTRO Trade	Kind of trade enrichment system. It serves as an interface for clearing and settlement.